NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
HEADQUARTERS COMPLEX
OFFICE BUILDING

Ft. Defiance, Arizona

PROJECT MANUAL
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
VOLUME 2

OCTOBER 6, 2016

DMA PROJECT No. 2015.05

EXPIRES 9/30/17

DYRON MURPHY ARCHITECTS, P.C.
4505 Montbel Place NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107

(505) 830-0203 phone
(505) 830-0237 fax
www.dm-architects.com

NTUA HEADQUARTERS COMPLEX
OFFICE BUILDING

PROJECT MANUAL: VOLUME 2

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)

Navajo Area Standards and Construction Requirements; Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities; March 2002.

NEW MEXICO STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction, 2014 Edition. Document is included by reference. Contractor to obtain document from NM DOT.

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 1000

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Headquarters Complex.

B. Owner's Name: Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA).

C. Architect's Name: Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.

D. The Project consists of the construction of a 70,000 square foot multi-story professional headquarters office building with associated infrastructure, site development and limited off-site highway improvements.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in the Contract Forms.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Movable cabinets.
   2. Furnishings.
   3. Small equipment.

B. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
   1. Generator.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Architect and Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cash allowances.

B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts , less applicable taxes .

B. Architect Responsibilities:
   1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products , suppliers , and installers.
   2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Assist Architect in selection of products , suppliers , and installers.
   2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
   3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
   4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
   5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Allowance No 01: Include the stipulated sum of $110,000 for purchase, delivery and installation of walking trails throughout the site and as shown on Landscape drawings.

B. Allowance No 02: Include the stipulated sum of $80,000 for purchase, delivery and construction of Hogan structure including grading, gravel path, memorial plaque, "eternal flame" fireplace with related gas line extension and structure as shown on architectural and structural drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE NO 01:
   1. Base Bid: Providde grading and drainage and landscaping at area shown where kitchen/cafeteria are proposed to be located and at location shown.
   2. Alternate Bid: Provide kitchen and cafeteria at location shown on drawings. Provide kitchen equipment and all required mechanical, plumbing and electrical systems as noted on drawings and as specified. Perimeter fencing, vehicle swing gate and swinging man gate around kitchen service entry is to be provided as shown and as specified.

B. ALTERNATE NO 02:
   1. Base Bid: Provide roof area and systems at location shown. Structure to be included as shown and noted to receive a potential future fitness center addition.
   2. Alternate Bid: Provide fitness center on second floor at location noted and as shown on drawings. Equipment is not included as part of the scope and will be owner provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electronic document submittal service.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Coordination drawings.

F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

G. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

B. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.

B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for vehicular and pedestrian access, traffic, and parking facilities.

C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.

F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:

1. Requests for interpretation.
2. Requests for substitution.
3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via electronic mail (email). When file sizes are too large for email transmittal, use an internet-based file hosting service and notify Architect via email that files have been uploaded.

1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents

(e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Project Coordinator and Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.
   4. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner- Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, Contractor and Architect.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Special Consultants.
   5. Contractor's Superintendent.
   6. Major Subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of Work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   9. Coordination of projected progress.
   10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   12. Other business relating to Work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. List of required product submittals for review by Architect 10 days after pre-construction meeting.

B. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

C. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

D. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

E. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Price per quantity.
   8. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
   2. Do not reproduce the Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

B. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.

C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.

G. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; Associated General Contractors of America; 2004.

B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM, O'Brien, McGraw-Hill Book Company; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.

C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.05 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Control of installation.

F. Mock-ups.

G. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit digital copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the

Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

C. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

D. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

E. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telecommunications services.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Project identification sign.

I. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.

B. Section 01 5213 - Field Offices and Sheds.

C. Section 01 5813 - Temporary Project Signage.

D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

B. Existing facilities may not be used.

C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:
   1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
   2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
   3. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.07 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect

existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 FENCING

A. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on Drawings.

B. Erect on site at location established by Architect.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES - SEE SECTION 01 5213

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5100

TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
   1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
   2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

A. Cost: By Contractor.

B. Provide power service required from utility source.

C. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.

D. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.

E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

F. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. Provide and maintain incandescent lighting for construction operations to achieve a minimum lighting level of 2 watt/sq ft.

B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.

C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.

1.05 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

1.06 TEMPORARY COOLING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

1.07 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.

1.08 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.

B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5213
FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.

B. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.

B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.

C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.

D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.

E. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.

F. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.

G. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.04 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.

B. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.

C. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.

D. Equipment: Six adjustable band protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch outdoor weather thermometer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

B. Employee Residential Occupancy: Not allowed on Owner's property.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.

B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5713

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Performance bond.

E. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 3700 - Riprap: Temporary and permanent stabilization using riprap.

B. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for temporary and permanent erosion control structures indicated on drawings.

D. Section 31 0000 - Earthwork.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2014.

B. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM D4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2011.

D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.

E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2012.

F. ASTM D4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2009.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of the Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency (NN EPA) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Phases I and II, under requirements for the 2003 Construction General Permit (CGP) , whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Also comply with all more stringent requirements of State of New Mexico Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.

C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.

D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
   1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Owner will withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

E. Provide to Owner a Performance Bond covering erosion and sedimentation preventive measures only, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the cost of erosion and sedimentation control work.

F. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

G. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
   2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

H. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

I. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

K. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

M. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:

1. Submit within 2 weeks after Notice to Proceed.
2. Include:
    a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
    b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
    c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
    d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
    e. Other information required by law.
    f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.

C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.

D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
1. Straw or hay.
2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
3. Erosion control matting or netting.
4. Cutback asphalt.
5. Polyethylene film, where specifically indicated only.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

C. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.

D. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 lb per linear foot.
2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

E. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb-f, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb-f, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
6. Tear Strength: 55 lb-f, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533.
7. Color: Manufacturer's standard , with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.

F. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:

1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 lb per linear foot.
2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.

G. Gravel: See Section 32 1123 for aggregate.

H. Riprap: See Section 31 3700.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
   a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
   b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
   c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
   d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
   e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
   a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
   b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
   c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
   d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
   e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.

E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

F. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.

G. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

H. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.

1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.
2. Asphalt: Use only where no traffic, either vehicular or pedestrian, is anticipated.

I. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1.5 to 3.5 inch diameter stone.

B. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873.
2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
7. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
   a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gage, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
   b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gage, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
8. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
9. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.

C. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.

D. Mulching Over Large Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 2-1/2 tons per acre; anchor using dull disc harrow or emulsified asphalt applied using same spraying machine at 100 gallons of water per ton of mulch.
2. Wood Waste: Apply 6 to 9 tons per acre.
3. Asphalt: Apply at 1200 gallons per acre.
4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
2. Wood Waste: Apply 2 to 3inches depth.
3. Asphalt: Apply 1/4 gallon per square yard.
4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Temporary Seeding:

1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:
1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.

F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5813
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

B. Project informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs; Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation; 2004.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr wind velocity.

B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.

C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of white color.

E. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, contrasting colors.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. One painted sign, 48 sq ft area, bottom 6 feet above ground.

B. Content:
   1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Names and titles of authorities.
   3. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
   4. Name of Prime Contractor.

C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.

D. Lettering: Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA Standard Highway Signs (SHS).

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.

B. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.

C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

E. Paint exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations and procedures.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 260.13 - Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content; current edition.

B. ASTM D6866 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis; 2012

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2014.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. DO NOT USE products having any of the following characteristics:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period and the documents required.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Pre-installation meetings.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Surveying for laying out the work.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Starting of systems and equipment.

G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.

G. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.

H. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.

I. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

J. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:

1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
2. Grid or axis for structures.
3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Owner.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
   5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
   1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
   2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
   3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
      a. Identification of material.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
      c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
      c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
      e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
   5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
      c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
   6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
   1. Pre-bid meeting.
   2. Pre-construction meeting.
   3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

F. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

G. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Conveying systems.
   6. Landscape irrigation.
   7. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.

C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:

1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
1. Format: DVD Disc.
2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.

3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes formwork for cast-in-place concrete, including water stops, and installation of embedded items.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00

C. Under-Slab Vapor Retarder – Section 07 26 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the American Concrete Institute Standard, ACI 347-04, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.	ASTM D 226-09	Specification for Asphalt - Saturated Organic Felt used in Roofing and Waterproofing"
2.	ASTM D 1751-04	Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood complying with Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better or metal, metal-framed plywood or other acceptable panel-type materials. Plywood shall be mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Use plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Chamfer Strips: ¾ inch by ¾ inch wood, PVC, or rubber.

E. Preformed Construction Joint: 24-gage steel, galvanized, shaped to form a continuous tongue and groove key.

F. Preformed Control Joint: Rigid plastic or metal strip with removable top section.

G. Expansion Joint Material: Asphalt saturated fiberboard, ½ inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1751.

H. Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felt, weighing 30 pounds per 100 square feet, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 226.

I. Water stops: PVC, meeting the requirements of CRD-C572. Provide 6 inches wide dumbbell shape water stop with 3/16-inch minimum web thickness and 3/8 inch minimum end bulb diameter.

J. Recycled Content: Minimum 5 percent post-consumer content, or minimum 20 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor's option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Form Coating: Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Thin form-coating compounds with thinning agent and apply as specified in manufacturer's instructions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Formwork: Formwork shall support vertical and lateral loads that are applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Formwork shall be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown. Perform surveys to obtain accurate alignment. Provide for recesses, chamfers, blocking, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in work. Select materials to obtain required finishes. Butt joints solidly and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

B. Chamfer Strips: Provide at exposed corners and edges.

C. Form Ties: Use factory fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

D. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set anchorage devices and other embedded items accurately. Use setting drawings, diagrams, templates and printed instructions provided by supplier. Secure embedded items such that they are not displaced during placement of concrete.

B. Water stops: Install according to manufacturers printed instructions. Splice water stop sections using square cut butt joints and fuse sections together with indirect heat from preheated splicing iron. Use of direct flame is prohibited.

1. Place water stops in all concrete construction joints in basement walls around the building perimeter that are exposed to soil, weather, or moisture, and in any other construction joints that have the potential to allow water infiltration into the building.

3.05 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints in Elevated Slabs and Beams: Construction joints in Elevated Slabs, Beams, Grade Beams, and other flexural members shall only be made as shown in the contract drawings or as approved by the Engineer of Record. Joints shall be constructed in accordance with ACI 318 Section 6.4 with provisions made for the transfer of shear and other forces. Reinforcement shall be continuous through these joints unless noted otherwise.

B. Construction Joints in Walls, Foundations, and Slabs on Grade: Provide keyways at least 1 ½ inches deep in vertical construction joints in walls and construction joints in slabs on grade and foundations. Discontinue every other horizontal bar through slab on grade construction joints unless noted otherwise.

C. Preformed Construction Joint for Slabs on Grade: Secure with galvanized steel stakes, 1/8 inch thick by 1-1/8 inches wide with ½ inch deep rib and tapered point. Splice adjoining joints with 24 gage steel, galvanized splice plates.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Grade: Construct isolation joints in interior slabs using 30 lb. felt. Provide isolation joints at points of contact between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated. Construct isolation joints on exterior slabs abutting vertical surfaces with ½ inch thick expansion joint material.

E. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:

1. Preformed Strip: Insert premolded rigid plastic, or metal strip into fresh concrete. Cut groove for strip using 10-foot long straight edge cutting tool. Depths of strip shall be one fourth of slab thickness. Press strip into groove such that top of strip is level with the concrete surface. Pull off removable top section, if any, prior to troweling.

2. Saw Cut: Contractor may saw cut control joints instead of using preformed strips. Saw cut joints shall be 1/8 inch wide. Saw cut depth should equal 1/3 of slab depth. Cut joints after concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling; usually 4 to 12 hours after slab has been cast and finished. Use diamond or silicone-carbide blades.

F. Control Joints in Walls: Create weakened planes in cantilevered retaining walls at 25 feet on center. Use preformed strips, placed vertically, full height in each face of wall. Depth of strips shall be one inch.

3.06 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

A. General: Prevent excessive deflection, distortion, and damage to concrete when forms are stripped. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

B. Formwork and supports at sides of concrete shall remain in place for 24 hours after concrete placement. This period represents cumulative number of hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 degrees F. Formwork and shoring which support the weight of concrete shall not be removed until concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.

C. Ensure safety of the structure. Do not superimpose any load on concrete until forms are removed and concrete is cured.

3.07 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. General: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

When forms are intended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces and remove fins and latence. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes fabrication and installation of deformed bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing steel.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Forming and Accessories - Section 03 10 00.

B. Cast In Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

a.	ACI 301-05	Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
b.	ACI 315-99	Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
c.	ACI 318-05	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

a.	ASTM A 82/ A82M-07	Standard Specification for Steel Wire, plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
b.	ASTM A 185/ A185M-07	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
c.	ASTM A 615/ A 615M-09b	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI). Design Handbook - 2002 Edition

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reinforcing steel. Comply with ACI 315 requirements showing layout, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of reinforcing steel. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Stirrups and ties may be Grade 40.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, flat sheets.

C. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gage.

D. Supports for Reinforcing Steel: Wire bar type and precast concrete block type meeting the requirements of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with fabricating tolerances in ACI 315.

B. Do not fabricate reinforcing steel until shop drawings are approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING BAR SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide bar supports meeting the requirements of CRSI Specification for Placing Bar Supports.

B. Slabs-on-grade: Use supports with sand plates or precast concrete blocks or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. General: Comply with CRSI Code of Standard Practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars".

B. Clean reinforcing steel of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcing steel against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Place reinforcing steel to obtain minimum coverages. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcing steel in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

Concrete Cover:	
Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth	3 inches
Concrete exposed to earth or weather:	
Bars larger than No. 5	2 inches
Bars No. 5 or smaller.	1 ½ inches

D. Rebar Splices: Locate at points of minimum stress or as shown on contract drawings. Unless noted otherwise, provide lap splices 30 bar diameters (18 inches minimum) in length.

E. Welded Wire Fabric Splices: Lap one complete wire spacing.

F. Corner Reinforcing: Provide corner bars of same size and spacing as horizontal reinforcing steel. Lap with horizontal reinforcing 30 bar diameters or 18 inches minimum length.

G. Reinforcing at Construction/Control Joints: Continue reinforcing steel through construction joints unless noted otherwise. Discontinue reinforcing steel 2 inches from preformed construction joints in slabs-on-grade. Cut alternate longitudinal bars at weakened plane control joints in walls.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section covers cast-in-place concrete including finishing, surface repair and curing.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Forming and Accessories - Section 03 10 00

B. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00

C. Under Slab Vapor Retarder – Section 07 26 00

D. Polished Concrete – Section 03 3660

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Meet the requirements of the following codes, specifications and standards.

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publications;

a.	ACI 301-05	Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
b.	ACI 306.1-90	Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
c.	ACI 318-05	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

2. ASTM International (ASTM);

a.	ASTM C 31/ C31M-10	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
b.	ASTM C 33/ C33M-11a	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
c.	ASTM C 39/ C39M-11a	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
d.	ASTM C 94/ C 94M-11b	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
e.	ASTM C 131-06	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
f.	ASTM C 136-06	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
g.	ASTM C 143 C 143M-10a	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
h.	ASTM C 150/ C150M-11	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
i.	ASTM C 171-07	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
j.	ASTM C 172/	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly

C172M-10 Mixed Concrete

k.	ASTM C 173/ C 173M-10b	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
l.	ASTM C 231/ C231M-10	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
m.	ASTM C 260/ C260M-10a	Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
n.	ASTM C 309-11	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
o.	ASTM C 330/ 330M-09	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
p.	ASTM C 494/ C 494M-11	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
q.	ASTM C 567-05a	Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
r.	ASTM C 618-08a	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
s.	ASTM D 4318-10	Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

B. Environmental Requirements: Manufacturer and Contractor shall conform to Federal, State, and Local V.O.C. (Volatile Organic Compound) Regulations in area where Project is located. Notify A/E in writing if variations to Specifications herein are required.

1. V.O.C. content shall be a maximum 250 (55) gm/liter, unless more stringent codes or laws apply.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and admixtures.

B. Concrete Mix Design:

1. Submit mix design in accordance with ACI-301, Section 4.
2. Submit with mix design results of laboratory tests performed within previous 12 months indicating aggregates from the proposed source comply with the requirements of ASTM C 33 or C 330 as applicable.
3. Submit the proposed area of use for each mix design submitted (footings, stemwalls, slabs, walls, columns, etc.).

C. Granular Base Course: Submit gradation, plasticity index, and wear information.

D. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for concrete compressive strength, air content, temperature and slump. Submit copies of granular base course test reports.

E. LEED Submittal

1. Credit MR4:1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.

2. Credit MR5.1; Local/Regional Materials

   a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and project site.

   b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.

3. Credit MR6; Biobased Materials: Indicate type of biobased material in product and biobased content.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Environmental Requirements: Manufacturer and Contractor shall conform to Federal, State, and Local V.O.C. (Volatile Organic Compound) Regulations in area where Project is located. Notify A/E in writing if variations to Specifications herein are required.

1. V.O.C. content shall be a maximum 250 (55) gm/liter, unless more stringent codes or laws apply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, low alkali. Use one brand of cement throughout project.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494.

F. Fly-Ash: ASTM C 618

G. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Provide waterproof paper, polyethylene film, or polyethylene-coated burlap meeting the requirements of ASTM C 171.

H. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C 309; Type 1-D with fugitive dye for interior concrete and foundations; Type 2, white pigmented, for exposed exterior concrete except exposed exterior Architectural concrete, use Type 1-D.

Curing compound shall NOT be used on interior slabs, except exposed integrally colored concrete slabs. Curing compound to be used on integrally colored concrete slabs shall be approved by the manufacturer of the color. A meeting must be conducted between the design team and contractor before placement of any exposed concrete floors.

I. Vapor Retarder shall comply with Section 07 26 00 of these Specifications.

J. Granular base shall meet the following grading requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

Granular base shall meet the gradation and material properties requirements as listed in the General Structural Notes.

The plasticity Index shall be no greater than 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The coarse aggregate shall have a percent wear of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.02 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial mixture or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301, Section 4. If trial mixture method is used, employ an independent testing facility, acceptable to Architect, for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

B. Submit written reports to Architect, or Engineer, of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been approved.

C. Refer to the General Structural Notes for concrete strengths.

D. Slabs-on-ground or on vapor retarder shall have a water/total cementitious ratio not to exceed 0.45.

E. Admixtures

1. Use water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type A, in all concrete unless approved otherwise by the Structural Engineer.
2. All other admixtures shall have the written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
3. Calcium chloride is not permitted.
4. All admixtures, except high range water reducers, shall be added to the concrete at the batch plant.
5. See section 03 3660 Polished Concrete for special requirements at polished concrete areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before placing concrete, clean and roughen surface of previously placed concrete. Clean reinforcing steel. Remove debris, providing clean-outs at bottom of forms when necessary. Moisten surfaces to receive concrete unless otherwise prepared. Remove excess water before placing concrete.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with ACI 301.

B. Place concrete continuously in layers not deeper than 24 inches. Concrete shall not be placed against concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete.

C. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

D. Consolidate concrete, immediately after placing, by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

E. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

F. Cold Weather Concreting: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength caused by frost, freezing or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1.

G. Hot Weather Concreting: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, reduce delivery time of ready mix concrete, lower the temperature of materials, or add retarder to ensure that the concrete is plastic. Retempering with water is not allowed. Comply with ACI 305R.

3.04 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: Provide where formed concrete surfaces are not exposed to view. Tie holes and surface imperfections shall be repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding ¼ inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

3.05 FINISH OF HORIZONTAL SURFACES

A. At tops of foundation walls and grade beams finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish: Begin floating when surface water has disappeared and when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven or hand floats. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding ¼ inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.

B. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to slab surfaces that are to receive floor topping. Roughen surface before final set, using stiff brushes, or brooms.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to all slab surfaces unless noted otherwise. After floating, begin first trowel finish using a power-driven or hand trowel. Finish concrete surface by a final hand-trowel operation, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. The final surface finish for slabs-on-grade shall have a minimum FF = 25 and a minimum FL = 20 per ACI requirements. The final surface finish for elevated slabs shall have a minimum FF = 25. Verify with Architectural requirements.

D. Broom Finish: Apply on exterior slabs, ramps, steps, and sidewalks. Immediately after concrete has received a float finish, draw a broom or burlap belt across the surface to give a coarse transverse scored texture.

3.07 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Continue curing for at least 7 days.

B. Moisture-retaining Cover curing: All interior concrete slabs, except exposed integrally colored concrete slabs, are to be cured with a moisture retaining cover for the first 7 days. After that time, the cover shall be removed and the slab should be allowed to dry. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed. Repair any holes or tears in cover during curing period. See section 03 3660 Polished Concrete for special requirements at polished concrete areas.

C. Curing compound: At contractor’s option, exterior concrete slabs may be cured using curing compound. All vertical concrete (walls, beams, etc…) shall be cured using curing compound – apply compound to the vertical surface as soon as the forms are removed. Apply curing compound uniformly in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Curing compound shall NOT be used on interior slabs, except exposed

integrally colored concrete slabs. See section 03 3660 Polished Concrete for special requirements at polished concrete areas.

D.

E. See section 03 3660 Polished Concrete for special requirements at polished concrete areas.

F. Exposed integrally colored concrete slabs: Use curing compound recommended by the concrete supplier. Apply with and airless sprayer.

3.08 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Surface Imperfections: Remove loose material and patch surface imperfections and holes left by tie rods with cement mortar. Surface imperfections include honeycomb, excessive air voids, sand streaking and cracks.

3.09 FOR EXPOSED-TO-VIEW SURFACES

A. Blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner shall employ the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.

B. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.

C. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.

D. Air Content: ASTM C 173 or C 231 for each set of compressive strength test specimens.

E. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F. and below, when 80 degrees F and above; and when compression test specimens are made.

F. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field cure test specimens are required. Mold one set of standard cylinders for volume of concrete specified below or fraction thereof.

1. Slabs on Grade or Metal Deck 30 cubic yards
2. Footings and stem walls 50 cubic yards
3. All other locations (unless noted otherwise) 30 cubic yards

G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test 1 specimen at 7 days, 2 specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing. Additional Tests: The testing laboratory will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure as directed by the Architect. The testing laboratory may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by the Architect or Engineer. The Owner shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

H. Granular Base Course: ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 4318 for every 500 square yards of building slab area.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 3519

INTEGRAL COLORED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Integrally colored finishes for site-cast concrete.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast In Place Concrete

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117- Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

B. ACI 301- Structural Concrete.

C. ACI 303.1- Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete.

D. ACI 305.1- Hot Weather Concreting.

E. ACI 306.1- Cold Weather Concreting.

F. ACI 308R- Curing Concrete.

G. ACI 347- Formwork for Concrete.

H. ASTM C309- Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

I. ASTM C979- Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate integrally colored concrete work with work of other sections.

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

C. Sequence with Other Work: Comply with colored acid stain for concrete manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Product data, including manufacturer’s product sheet for specified products.

C. Shop Drawings: Plan view of site plan indicating areas to receive colored surface treatment.

D. Samples: Submit 6x6 inch color samples showing color indicated for approval by architect.

E. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

F. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics, criteria and physical requirements.

G. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Manufacturer's application and mixing instructions.

H. Installer Qualifications: Letter verifying Installer's qualifications.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1. Include: Manufacturer's instructions identifying maintenance requirements and material batch numbers.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
2. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method

B. Mock-Ups:

1. Mock-Up Size: 3 foot by 3 foot sample of each color selected by architect as noted on drawings, at jobsite. Concrete mix shall be the same as that used for other areas to receive stain.
2. Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, finish, concrete substrate preparation, material application, color selection.
3. Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
4. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.
2. Deliver colored pigment materials to project site in labeled, acid resistant containers, each bearing name and address of manufacturer, production codes or batch numbers, and formula identification.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store colored pigment containers tightly closed, upright and protected from exposure to dampness, freezing and other harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
2. Keep colored pigment materials protected against traffic and contamination by foreign materials.
3. Store colored pigment away from incompatible materials and populated work areas.
4. Schedule delivery to provide consistent mix times from time color additive is placed in mixture until placement of integrally colored concrete.

1.09 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Project Ambient Conditions: Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature above 41 degrees F prior to, during and 48 hours after completion of colored acid stain materials work.

B. Site Safety Conditions: Ensure workers wear eye protection, as well as protective acid resistant gear, gloves and boots.

1. Ensure that workers who wear corrective lenses are made aware of acidic fume impact on contact lenses.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during application and for 48 hours minimum after completion of work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Commencing on date of Certificate of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COLOR ADDITIVES

A. Basis of Design: Davis Colors; www.daviscolors.com

B. Type:

1. Concentrated pigments specially processed for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979 and appropriate for exterior exposure to the elements.
2. Color additives containing carbon black are not acceptable.
3. Colors: Refer to colors noted on drawings. Colors to be selected by architect from manufacturers full range of colors, including premium colors.
4. Location: As indicated on drawings.
5. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
6. Finish: As indicated on drawings.

C. Color Additive Delivery:

1. Automated Dispensing: Meter and dispense colors using computer-controlled automated color weighing and dispensing system. Use Davis Colors Chameleon Liquid Metering system and Hydrotint liquid color additives.
2. Manual Dispensing: Use Davis Colors Mix-Ready powdered color additives in premeasured disintegrating bags.

2.02 CONCRETE FLATWORK

A. Surface Retarder: As recommended by Davis Colors for integral colored concrete applications.

B. Curing Compound for Flatwork: Davis Colors W-100 Clear Cure & Seal; complying with ASTM C309 and designed for use on integrally colored concrete.

C. Moist Curing Blankets: Disposable curing blankets designed for use on colored or decorative concrete and to keep surface of concrete moist for seven days. Blanket markings in concrete finish shall not be allowed or approved.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforcing Bar Supports: Use corrosion-resistant types at locations contacting exposed surfaces.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Color: To be selected by Architect to match integrally colored concrete

C. Cleaning Agents:

1. Use products known to be compatible with integrally colored concrete

2.04 MIXES

A. Slump: 4 inches. If greater slump is required, use water-reducing or super-plasticizing admixture; Do not add water.

B. Color Additives: Mix in concrete with manufacturer’s instructions. Mix until color additives are uniformly dispersed throughout mixture and disintegrating bags, if used, have disintegrated.

C. Do not re-temper mix or add water in field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with color admixture manufacturers recommendations unless otherwise specified in this Section.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Do not place integrally colored concrete where standing water is present.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Finishing:

1. Broom Finish: Pull broom across freshly floated concrete to produce medium coarse texture in lines perpendicular to main line of traffic. Do not dampen brooms.
2. Trowel Finish: Provide smooth surface. Do not over trowel or start troweling late.

B. Curing:

1. Apply curing blanket or compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply curing at consistent time for each pour. Blanket markings in concrete finish shall not be allowed or approved.
2. Maintain concrete between 65 degree and 85 degree Fahrenheit during curing.

3.04 APPEARANCE TOLERANCES

A. Appearance: Minor variations in appearance of integrally colored concrete that are similar to natural variations in color and appearance of uncolored concrete are acceptable.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Efflorescence: Remove efflorescence as soon as practical after it occurs and as part of final cleaning.

B. Use least aggressive cleaning techniques as possible.

C. If proprietary cleaning agents are used, pre-wet surface, test cleaning agent on small inconspicuous area, and check effects prior to proceeding to larger area. Thoroughly rinse surface afterwards with clean water. Follow cleaner manufacturer's instructions.

D. Do not use muriatic or hydrochloric acid on integrally colored concrete.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed concrete during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3660

POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Polished concrete system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Section 07 9005 - Joint Fillers.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
2. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
3. ASTM C779 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
4. ASTM D523 Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

C. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI):

1. NFSI Test Method 101-A Standard for Evaluating High-Traction Flooring Materials, Coatings, and Finishes.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide polished flooring that has been selected, manufactured and installed to achieve the following:

1. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM C779, Method A, high resistance, no more than 0.008 inch (0.20 mm) wear in 30 minutes.
2. Reflectivity: High-gloss, 55 GU at 60 degree.
    a. ASTM D523, Specular gloss in accordance with architect’s required gloss unit (GU) reading
3. High Traction Rating: NFSI 101-A, non-slip properties.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Hardened Concrete Properties:
    a. Minimum Concrete Compressive Strength: 3500 psi.
    b. Normal Weight Concrete: No lightweight aggregate. Ensure all aggregates used are non-porous and polishable.
    c. Non-air entrained.
2. Placement Properties:
    a. Refer to Section 03 3000 Cast in Place Concrete.
    b. Flatness Requirements: Overall FF 50, Local FF 35.
    c. Levelness Requirements: Overall FL 30, Local FL 20.
    d. When placing edges use a 3’ metal or wooden 2x4 screed and run parallel with form

or edge after initial screed and before floating.

e. Hand floating shall be parallel to edge and done in 2' increments to avoid lifting or depressing edges. Do not reach out beyond 2' of edge with hand tools or float in a fan direction pulling excessive mud to the forms.

3. Hard-Steel Troweled (3 passes) Concrete: No burn marks. Finish to ACI 302.1R, Class 5 floor.

4. Curing Options:

a. Membrane forming curing compounds (ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, all resin, dissipating cure).

1) Acrylic curing and sealing compounds not recommended.

2) Sheet membrane (ASTM C171); polyethylene film not recommended.

b. Damp Curing: Seven day cure.

5. Slab Protection Immediately Following Placement:

a. Silicone chalks shall not be used if at all possible. The red and yellow chalks are permanent dyes. Red chalk, black markers, wax pencils shall not be used for framing. White or Blue chalks are acceptable. Do not over mark for the framing. Do not use silicone sprays to "Hold" the lines.

b. Do not use: Tape, Glue, Solvents, Pine-Sol, Varnish, Non Breathing Plastics, Liquid Nail, Silicone, Plastics, Nails, Plumbers Glue, Foam Insulation, Bond Release Agents, Flux, Oils, Grease, Polyurethane, Paint, Markers, Grease Sticks, Spray Paints, Crayons, Muriatic Acid, and other chemicals either before and after staining.

c. Wood, sheet goods, insulation boards, plywood, press board, drywall, sections of framing and the like shall not lay on the slab for extended periods of time. Cardboard shall be placed between the slab and the stacked material to minimize any unwanted transfers. Food, Beverages, Oil, Glass, Metal, Paint, Caulk, or Primers shall not be placed on slab.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate information on shop drawings as follows:

1. Typical layout including dimensions.

2. Plan view of floor and joint pattern layout.

3. Plan indicating extents of colored surface treatment and hardener, sealer and densifier.

B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA® product sheet, for specified products.

1. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

2. Preparation and concrete grinding procedures.

3. Colored Concrete Surface, Dye Selection Guides.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties as cited in 1.03 Performance Requirements.

2. Certificates:

a. Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

b. Letter of certification from the National Floor Safety Institute confirming the system

has been tested and passed phase Two Level of certification when tested by Method 101-A.

c. Current contractor's certificate signed by manufacturer declaring contractor as an approved installer of sodium silicate polishing system.

3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1. Include:

a. Manufacturer's instructions on maintenance renewal of applied treatments.

b. Protocols and product specifications for joint filing, crack repair and/or surface repair.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

2. Installer trained and holding current certification for installation of the proposed system.

3. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

B. Regulatory Requirements.

1. NFSI Test Method 101-A Phase Two Level High Traction Material.

C. Mock-Ups:

1. Mock-Up Size: 100 square foot sample panel at jobsite at location as directed under conditions similar to those which will exist during actual placement. Location to be coordinated and shall be approved by architect.

2. Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, concrete substrate preparation, operation of equipment, material application, color selection and shine. Perform ASTM D523 Standard Test Method as cited in Section 2.02 Finishes and provide printed results to architect prior to commencement of work.

3. Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.

4. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work.

D. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct a pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Review the following:

1. Environmental requirements.

2. Scheduling and phasing of work.

3. Coordinating with other work and personnel.

4. Protection of adjacent surfaces.

5. Surface preparation.

6. Repair of defects and defective work prior to installation.

7. Cleaning.

8. Installation of polished floor finishes.

9. Application of liquid hardener and densifier.
10. Protection of finished surfaces after installation.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels and seals intact.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
2. Protect concrete slab.
    a. Protect from petroleum stains during construction.
    b. Diaper hydraulic power equipment.
    c. Restrict vehicular parking.
    d. Restrict use of pipe cutting machinery.
    e. Restrict placement of reinforcing steel on slab.
    f. Restrict use of acids or acidic detergents on slab.

D. Waste Management and Disposal:

1. Separate waste materials for recycling and proper disposal as required.
2. Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.

1.09 PROJECT AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Location: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.10 SEQUENCING

A. Refer to 3.04.A.1.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and does not limit, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

B. Warranty: Commencing on date of Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions to maintain installed product.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. General Contractor to provide maintenance materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ensure manufacturer has minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.

2.02 POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING PRODUCTS:

A. Basis of Design: Products/Systems for Ameripolish System from American Decorative Concrete Supply Company:

1. Hardener, Sealer, Densifier: water based, odorless liquid, LEED VOC compliant,

environmentally safe chemical hardening solution leaving no surface film. Silicate or amorphous silica designed specifically to be used in conjunction with concrete polishing. No siliconate hardener will be accepted.

a. Basis of Design: Ameripolish Surelock Densifier.

2. Joint Filler: Semi-rigid, 2-component, self-leveling, 100% solids, rapid curing, polyurea control joint and crack filler with Shore A 80 or higher hardness.
3. Polyurea Crack Filler: Semi-rigid, 2-component, self-leveling, 100% solids, rapid curing, crack filler with Shore A 80 or higher hardness.
4. Spall Repair: Polymer modified cementitious material compatible with concrete polishing process designed to repair surface defects in concrete.
5. Oil Repellent Sealer: Penetrating concrete sealer designed specifically to be used in conjunction with polished concrete.

a. Basis of Design: Ameripolish ProGuard Stain Shield.

6. Concrete Dyes: Fast-drying dye, packaged in premeasured units ready for mixing with VOC exempt solvent; formulated for application to polished cementitious surfaces with UV stabilizers designed to help protect colorant from fading.

a. Basis of Design: Ameripolish SureLock dye.

7. Cleaning Solution: Mild, highly concentrated liquid concrete cleaner and conditioner; biodegradeable and environmentally safe. Cleaner must be ph neutral.

a. Basis of Design: Ameripolish SL Rejuvenating Cleaner.

8. Floor protection: Liquid applied latex base coat with impact and tear resistant fabric on top.
9. Finish: To be tested in accordance with ASTM D523 test method. Provide results to Architect, General Contractor, and Owner within 24 hours of completion. A minimum of 10 samples must be taken from each section of project to obtain an accurate average. Minimum will be no less than 75% of specified finish for any single test and no less than 85% as an average. Porous aggregates may provide artificially low readings and if present should not be included in measurements.

a. High-gloss, 55 GU @ 60 degree.

b. Basis of Design: Ameripolish SureLock Stain Protector.

10. Color: Refer to drawings and Finish Schedule (Ameripolish SureLock) for color.
11. Aggregate Exposure: Minimal exposure: 1/16” – 1/8” aggregate to be exposed.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Ensure concrete finishing components and materials are from single manufacturer.

2.04 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 01 6000 - Product Substitution Procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, product carton installation instructions and SPEC-DATA sheets.

B. Use only manufacturers certified installers.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions:

1. Verify that concrete substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under

other sections or contracts, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of concrete finishing materials.

B. Verify Concrete Slab Performance Requirements:

1. Verify concrete is cured to 28 day 3000 psi strength or as indicated in Section 03 3000 Cast in Place Concrete.

2. Verify concrete surfaces received a hard steel-trowel finish (3 passes) during placement.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Ensure surfaces are clean and free of dirt and other foreign matter harmful to performance of concrete finishing materials.

B. Examine surface to determine soundness of concrete for polishing.

C. General Contractor to remove surface contamination.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Sequence of Polishing:

1. Perform and complete all scope of work noted in this section prior to partition studs being erected.

B. Floor Surface Polishing and Treatment:

1. Provide polished concrete floor treatment in entirety of slab indicated by drawings. Provide consistent finish in all contiguous areas.

2. Apply floor finish prior to installation of fixtures and accessories.

3. Polish concrete floor surfaces per manufacturer's direction:

a. Comply with manufacturer's recommended polishing grits for each sequence to achieve desired finish level. Level of sheen shall match that of approved mock-up.

b. Expose aggregate in concrete surface only as determined by approved mock-up.

c. All concrete surfaces shall be as uniform in appearance as possible with no visible scratches anywhere in surface.

d. Maximum gap between finished edge and walls shall not exceed 1/8".

e. Apply silicate densifier/hardener per manufacturer's specifications.

f. Remove defects and re-polish defective areas.

g. Finish edges of floor finish adjoining other materials in a clean and sharp manner.

C. Concrete Sealer:

1. No topical sealer allowed.

2. The appearance of any streaking or swirling from the use of topical sealing products will not be accepted. Identification of such issues by architect will require the surface to be ground off and re-polished.

3. Dyed and Polished Concrete:

a. Locate demarcation line between dyed surfaces and other finishes.

b. Polish concrete to final finish level.

c. Apply diluted dyes to polished concrete surface as manufacturer's specifications.

d. Allow dye to dry.

e. Remove residue with dry buffer; reapply as necessary for desired result.

4. Apply hardener/densifier per manufacturer's written direction.

a. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for drying time between successive coats.

6. Remove defects and repolish defective areas.
7. Finish edges of floor finish adjoining other materials in a clean and sharp manner.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Polish to higher gloss those areas not meeting specified gloss levels per mock-up.

B. Fill joints flush to surface.

3.06 FINAL CLEANING

A. Do cleanup in accordance with Section 01 7419 – Cleaning and Waste Management.

B. Mechanically scrub treated floors for seven days with soft to medium pads with approved cleaning solution.

C. Upon completion, remove surplus and excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product from damage during construction.

B. Wood, sheet goods, insulation boards, plywood, press board, drywall, sections of framing and the like not lay on the slab for extended periods of time. Cardboard shall be placed between the slab and the stacked material to minimize any unwanted transfers. Food, Beverages, Oil, Glass, Metal, Paint, Caulk, or Primers shall not be placed on slab.

C. Immediately following polishing floor shall be covered and protected as recommended by manufacturer to protect against any spills, flooding, impact, metal, or any other potentially damaging occurrence. Floor shall be kept dry once polishing is complete.

D. When covering the floor, overlap sheets. Tape the first sheet to the wall then overlap the second sheet to the first and tape it to the paper. Do not tape to the floor. Duct Tape, Masking Tape, Packaging Tape, Strap Tape, Blue Tape, Green Tape, and Electrical Tape there are no exceptions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 4500
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast concrete splashblocks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast in Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.

B. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

C. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2010.

D. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2007.

E. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration,, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points.

B. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL SPLASHBLOCKS

A. Length: 24 inches.

B. Width: 12 inches.

C. Depth: 3 inches.

D. Color: Grey.

E. Reinforcing: Welded-wire fabric.

F. Finish: Smooth.

G. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi.

H. Quantity: Refer to drawings for quantities and locations.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in conformance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

B. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.

2.04 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Conform to PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.

B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 22 00
REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the construction of reinforced hollow core unit masonry, masonry veneer and special shapes. It includes all split face units and smooth face units, as well as masonry mortar and grout.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00

B. Division 07 Section “Water Repellents” for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.

C. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for exposed sheet metal flashing.

D. Division 07 Section “Fire stopping” for fire stopping at tops of masonry walls and at openings in masonry walls.

E. Division 08 Section “Louvers and Vents” for wall vents (brick vents).

F. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 05 Section “Structural Steel” and Division 13 Section “Metal Building Systems”.

G. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Cast-stone trim, furnished under Division 04 Section “Cast Stone”.
2. Steel lintels for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section “Metal Fabrications”.
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Fabrications”.
4. Hollow-metal frames in unit masonry openings, furnished under Division 08 Section “Steel Doors and Frames”.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards

1. ASTM International (ASTM)

a.	ASTM A 615/ A615M-09b	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
b.	ASTM C 90-11a	Standard Specification for Load bearing Concrete Masonry Units
c.	ASTM C 109/ C 109M-11a	Standard Test Method Compressive strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch (50mm) Cube Specimens)
d.	ASTM C 140-11a	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and R elated Units
e.	ASTM C 270-10	Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
f.	ASTM C 476-10	Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

g. ASTM C 1019-11 Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

a. ACI 530.1-02 Specification for Masonry Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit sample of exposed masonry unit of each color and texture to be used to complete the work. Submit copies of test reports performed within last 12 months for representative specimens to be used in accordance with ASTM C 140 for strength, absorption and moisture content, and ASTM C 426 for drying shrinkage.

B. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for masonry units, mortar and grout.

C. LEED Submittals

1. Credit MR4.1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.

2. Credit MR5.1; Local/Regional Materials

a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units above ground on level platforms, which allows air circulation under stacked units.

B. Cover and protect against wetting prior to use.

C. Handle units on pallets or flat bed barrows.

D. Store cementitious ingredients in weather-tight enclosures.

E. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.

a. Fold up metal banding; flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

b. Collect wood packing shims and pallets; place in designated area.

2. Recycling: Undamaged, excess masonry materials are Contractor’s property and shall be removed from the Project site for his use.

3. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including broken masonry units, waste mortar, and excess or soil contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

a. Crush masonry waste to less than 2 inches in greatest dimension.

b. Mix masonry waste with at least 2 parts specified fill material for each part masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.

c. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

4. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess, clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Hollow Core Split Faced Scored Units: ASTM C 90.

B. Hollow Core Units: ASTM C90.

C. Burnished

D. Aggregate: Scoria, natural color at exposed block.

E. Aggregate: Natural color at concealed block.

F. Mortar: ASTM C 270 "Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry," Type S, f'c = 1800psi.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476 "Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry."

H. Cell Reinforcing: ASTM A 615 "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement," Grade 60. Comply with Section 03 20 00.

I. Bond Beam and Lintel Reinforcing: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Comply with Section 03 20 00.

J. Joint Reinforcing: Hot Dipped Galvanized, Standard Ladder Type 9 Gage Wire Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

K. Control Joint Material: Rubber, neoprene or PVC joint material for use with standard sash block by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

L. Vertical Bar Positioner: Steel by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

M. Mortar Plasticizer: Easy Spread by American Colloid Company or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide jamb, header, lintel, bond beam, etc. units as required to complete the work. Lay only dry and unfrozen masonry units.

B. All exposed masonry shall be scoria aggregate, split face, scored finish unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Masonry not exposed to view may be smooth finished.

C. Discard any broken, chipped, or discolored masonry units.

D. Use masonry saws to cut and fit masonry units.

E. Lay units in running bond pattern with vertical joints located at center of masonry units in alternate course below.

F. Set units plumb, true to line and with level courses accurately spaced.

G. Adjust masonry unit to final position while mortar is soft and plastic.

H. Anchors, flashing accessories and similar devices shall be built in as masonry progresses.

3.02 MORTAR

A. Mix all cementitious materials and sand in a mechanical batch mixer for a minimum of 5 minutes. Adjust the consistency of the mortar to the satisfaction of the mason, but add only as much water as is compatible with convenience in using the mortar. If the mortar begins to stiffen from evaporation or from absorption of a pat if the mixing water, re-temper the mortar immediately by adding water, and remix the mortar.

B. Mortar for exterior walls shall have waterproofing added in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Addition of admixtures or re-tempering of mortar at the mixer to extend its use will not be permitted.

3.03 RE-TEMPERING

A. All mortar shall be used within 2-1/2 hours of initial mixing and no mortar shall be used after it has begun to set. Re-tempering of mortar in which setting has saturated will not be permitted. However, mortar shall be re-tempered, except as above qualified, as necessary to keep it plastic.

3.04 JOINTS

A. Provide joints 3/8 inch nominal thickness and tooled unless shown otherwise on drawings.

B. Construct uniform joints.

C. Units shall be placed with sufficient pressure to extrude mortar and provide a tight joint.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement shall be secured against displacement prior to grouting at a spacing not greater than 4 feet.

B. Provide rebar lap lengths specified in the General Structural Notes on the drawings. Provide 6 inches minimum lap for all ladder type joint reinforcing.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Grout all cells, which are below grade.

B. Grout lintel blocks over masonry openings and each jamb of masonry openings.

C. Grout pours shall not exceed 5 feet in height.

D. Grout all cells solid, which contain reinforcing.

Grout shall have a slump range of 8 to 11 inches tested in accordance with ASTM C143.

Consolidate grout pours 12 inches or less in height by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inches in height by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Typically this occurs within 2-4 minutes of placement of grout.

Place grout within 1-1/2 hours from introducing water in the mixture and prior to initial set.

3.07 POINTING AND CLEANING

A. At completion of unit masonry work, fill holes in joints and tool.

B. Cut out and repoint defective joints.

C. Dry brush masonry surface after mortar has set, at end of each day's work and after final pointing.

D. Leave work and surrounding surfaces clean and free of mortar spots and droppings.

3.08 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect sills, ledges, and offsets from mortar drippings or other damage during construction.

B. Remove misplaced mortar or grout immediately.

C. Cover top of walls with non-staining waterproof coverings when work is not in progress.

D. Provide adequate bracing during construction to prevent damage from wind loads.

3.09 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Do not place concrete masonry units when air temperature is below 20 degrees F.

B. For temperatures between 20 degrees F and 40 degrees F, sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Mortar shall be maintained above 32 degrees F during placement.

C. Masonry shall be protected from freezing for 24 hours after placement.

3.010 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner shall employ the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): Test in accordance with ASTM C 140. “Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.” Six units shall be sampled and tested for each lot of 10,000 units or less delivered to the job site. Twelve units shall be sampled from each lot of more than 10,000 units and less than 100,000 units.

C. Mortar: By proportions according to ASTM C 780 “Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Masonry.”

D. Grout: Mold and test 4 test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 1019 “Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout” from each day’s grout placement. Test grout slump prior to each day’s grouting process. Submit slump value with test specimen results. See General Structural Notes for required strength.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 04 4301

STONE VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cut, natural, thin stone veneer at exterior and interior walls.

B. Metal anchors and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1000 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel framing members supporting stone.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel framing members supporting stone.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Flashings at copings.

D. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for control and expansion joints.

E. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2010.

B. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2012.

C. ASTM C616 - Standard Specification for Quartz-Based Dimension Stone; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on stone, mortar products, and sealant products.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, pertinent dimensions, anchorages, head, jamb, and sill opening details, and jointing methods.

D. Samples: Submit two stone samples 8x8 inches in size, illustrating color range and texture, markings, surface finish.

E. Submit stone fabricator's installation instructions and field erection or setting drawings; indicate panel identifying marks and locations on setting drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design anchors and supports under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer, registered in Arizona.
   1. Design anchors to resist positive and negative wind pressures and other loads as required by applicable code.
   2. Design anchor attachment to stone with a factor of safety of 5:1.
   3. Design each individual anchor with a factor of safety in the vertical dead-load-bearing direction of 4:1 and in the horizontal lateral-load-bearing direction of 2:1.

B. Stone Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating cut stone with minimum ten years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct stone wall mock-up, 4 feet long by 4 feet wide, including stone anchor accessories, sill and head flashings, window frame, corner condition, typical control joint.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During temporary storage on site, at the end of working day, and during rainy weather, cover stone work exposed to weather with non-staining waterproof coverings, securely anchored.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STONE

A. Basis of Design: Natural Stone Veneers International, Inc.; www.nsvi.com, Virginia Ledgestone.

B. Stone: complying with ASTM C616, Classification I - Sandstone.
   1. Colors: Brown, Buff, Grey-Gray, Silver, Tan
   2. Surface Texture: Natural.
   3. Finish: Dry-Stack Method
   4. Thickness: 3/4 inch to 1-1/4 inches.
   5. Height: 1 inch to 4 inches.
   6. Length: 4 inch to 18 inches.
   7. Capstone:
      1. Width: To match wall thickness with a 2-inch overhang on all sides.
      2. Length: 4 inch to 18 inches.
      3. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch to 2-1/4 inch, to match stone used at wall.
      4. Provide drip edge at exterior applications.
      5. Refer to drawings for slope direction.

2.02 MORTAR

A. Mortar Scratch Coat and Setting Bed: ASTM C270, Type S, Proportion specification, using Portland cement of grey color.

2.03 ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Other Components in Contact with Stone: Stainless steel, ASTM A666, Type 304.
   1. Sizes and configurations: As required for vertical and horizontal support of stone and applicable loads.
   2. Wire ties are not permitted.

B. Support Components not in Contact with Stone: Stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304.

C. Setting Buttons and Shims: Lead type.

D. Sheathing:

   a. Exterior: Gypsum sheathing; 5/8 inch.

   b. Interior: cement board: 5/8 inch.

E. Building Paper: 2 layers; Asphalt-saturated Kraft building paper complying with requirements of ICC-ES AC38 Grade D.

F. Metal Lath: 2.5 lb. or heavier diamond mesh expanded metal lath, galvanized for exterior application.

G. Weep/Cavity Vents: Preformed plastic tubes.

H. Vertical Control Joint: backer rod and sealant as recommended by manufacturer/installer.

2.04 STONE FABRICATION

A. Thickness: 3/4 - 1 1/4 inch (18 mm).

B. Fabricate units for uniform coloration between adjacent units and over the full area of the installation.

C. Where corner detail is not indicated, form external corners to square joint profile.

D. Slope exposed top surfaces of stone and horizontal sill surfaces for natural wash.

E. Cut drip slot in bottom surface of work projecting more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) over wall openings. Size slot not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep; full width of projection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that support work and site conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

B. Verify that items built-in under other sections are properly located and sized.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean stone prior to erection. Do not use wire brushes or implements that will mark or damage exposed surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install anchors and place setting buttons to support stone and to establish joint dimensions.

B. Install weep/cavity vents in vertical stone joints as required, horizontally, immediately above horizontal flashings, above shelf angles and supports, at bottom of walls, and at top of each cavity space; do not permit mortar accumulation in cavity space.

3.04 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting any item not so indicated on Drawings.

B. Do not impair appearance or strength of stone work by cutting.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar upon completion of work.

B. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

C. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 10 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the fabrication and erection of structural steel.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Steel Joists - Section 05 21 00
B. Metal Deck - Section 05 30 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Fabricator: Fabricator shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the fabrication of structural steel of structures of similar size. Fabricator shall have AISC or IAS certification or other certification as approved by the building official and the engineer of record. If the fabricator does not have approved certification, special inspection shall be done on the fabrication process and on the fabricated material as required by Section 1704.2, Inspection of Fabricators of the International Building Code. The non-certified fabricator shall engage a special inspector that meets the requirements of IBC section 1704.1 and is acceptable to the building official and the engineer of record. Provide documentation verifying certification or provide special inspector information for approval prior to issuance of a building permit.

B. Qualifications of Erector: Erector shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of structural steel of structures of similar size.

C. Qualifications of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM)

a.	ASTM A 36/ A36M-08	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
b.	ASTM A 53/ A 53M-10	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
c.	ASTM A 61/ A6M-11	Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
d.	ASTM A 307-10	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
e.	ASTM A 325-10	Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
f.	ASTM A 490-11	Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
g.	ASTM A 500/ A500M-10a	Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
h.	ASTM A 992/ A 992M-11	Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
i.	ASTM C 1107/ C1107M-11	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (non-shrink)
j.	ASTM F1554-07ae1	Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

2. American Welding Society (AWS), latest edition.
   a. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code-Steel
3. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), Steel Construction Manual, latest edition.
   a. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

b. AISC Code of Standard Practice
c. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including erection plans, complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Shop drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

B. Provide setting drawings and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.

C. Welder Certification: Submit affidavit stating that all welders are certified in accordance with AWS and provide copies of welder's certificates.

D. LEED Submittals

1. Credit MR4.1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
2. Credit MR5.1; Local/Regional Materials:
   a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.
   b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the Project site.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support structural steel above ground on skids, pallets, platforms, or other supports.

B. Protect steel from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures.

E. Replace damaged shapes or members.

F. Waste Management and Disposal; As specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management" and as follows: Collect cut offs and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All Wide Flange Shapes shall conform to ASTM A 992, Grade 50 unless noted otherwise.

B. All Angles, Channels, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Structural Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B Fy=35 ksi

D. Rectangular or Square Hollow Structural Section: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy = 46 ksi.

E. Round Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy-42 ksi.

F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36

G. High Strength Tension Control Threaded Fasteners: Meet requirements of ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490.

H. Headed Anchor Shear Studs: By the Nelson Division of TRW.

I. Welding Electrodes: E 70 Series.

J. Shop Primer Paint: Fabricators standard rust inhibitive primer.

K. Non-Metallic, Non-Shrink Grout: Meets the requirements of ASTM C 1107.

L. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. Grout shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 6,000 psi.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or an approved equal:

a. Five Star Fluid Grout 100; Five Star Products, Inc., Fairfield, Connecticut.
b. Crystex; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Omaha, Nebraska.
c. Sure-Grip High Performance Grout; Dayton superior Corp., Miamisburg, Ohio.
d. Sonnogrout 10K; Sonneborn Building Products, Shakopee, Minnesota.
e. Sealight Pac-It Grout; W.R. Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, Illinois.
f. Enduro 50; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc, Kansas City, Kansas.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges".
B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Design connections to support reactions and forces where indicated on the drawings.
C. Shop Welds: Shall be visually inspected by the Fabricator's quality control department.

2.03 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete, mortar or to receive sprayed on fireproofing. Paint embedded steel, which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inch of embedded areas only.
B. Do not paint surfaces, which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.
C. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:
   1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning"
   2. SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning"
   3. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning". For Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel, AESS, see Architectural drawings for locations.
D. Painting: After surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide one coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify all elevations, locations, and dimensions of surfaces to receive structural steel.
B. Anchor Bolts and Other Embedded Items: Verify locations and positions of anchor bolts and other embedded items used to support structural steel.

All Anchor bolts for column base plates, anchors and bearing plates for beams shall be located prior to installation by a Registered Professional surveyor. The Professional Surveyor shall use project control points, such as bench marks, grid lines, or building corners established and accurately maintained by the General Contractor for vertical and horizontal control of location. Templates shall be used to locate groupings of bolts or anchors and shall be confirmed as to orientation and hole geometry accuracy.

Anchor bolts and bearing plates with anchors shall be stabilized against movement, vertical and horizontal, prior to and during concrete casting of concrete supporting these devices.

Upon completion of the concrete casting the Professional Surveyor shall verify vertical and horizontal locations and orientation of anchor bolts or bearing plates

with anchors. A report shall be furnished to the Engineer of Record (through the General Contractor and Architect) noting non compliant locations.

The EOR, will furnish remedial actions required to correct the non compliant anchor bolt or bearing plate locations. Allow ten days for the EOR's report on remedial actions necessary.

It shall be the General Contractor's responsibility to have this work performed.

C. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions prior to erection of structural steel.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive structural steel prior to erection.

3.03 ERECTION

A. General: Erect structural steel in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

B. Field Assembly: Assemble structural steel accurately to the lines and elevations shown on the drawings. Align and adjust components accurately before fastening.

C. Temporary Bracing: Provide temporary bracing or guys to secure structural steel against wind, seismic, or construction loads. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain stability of the structure during erection.

D. Field Bolted Connections: Install high strength tension control bolts in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 and A490 Bolts and the manufacturer's instructions. Where clearance within a connection does not permit the use of tension control bolts, standard A325 bolts shall be used and inspected in accordance with the AISC Specification for Structural Joints.

E. Field Welding: Perform all welds in accordance with AWS.

F. Welded Connections: Field welds shall be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

a. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency’s option:

i. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

ii. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

iii. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

iv. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94

G. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas-cutting torches in field to cut structural framing.

H. Do not enlarge unfair holes by burning. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

I. Field Touch-up Painting (Primer): Paint all exterior exposed bolts, washers, and nuts after connections have been tightened and checked. Paint all exterior exposed field welds. Paint all exterior exposed abrasions in shop coat. Use same paint as for shop painting.

J. Grout Placement: Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

K. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.

END OF SECTION 05 10 00

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the fabrication and erection of open web steel joists.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Structural Steel - Section 05 10 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Fabricator: Fabricator shall be a member of the Steel Joist Institute.

B. Qualification of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

C. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International

   a. ASTM A 307-10 — Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

2. Steel Joist Institute (SJI) Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, 42nd Edition, 2005.

   a. Standard Specifications and Load Tables, Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series. — SJI, 2005

   b. Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DHL Series — SJI, 2005

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI Specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout of joist units, special connections, jointing and accessories. Include mark, number, type, location and spacing of joists and bridging. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings. Joist manufacturer shall design all joists supplied with a load diagram or joists designated with an “SP” designation. Design shall performed by an engineer registered in the state of project location.

C. LEED Submittals

1. Credit MR4.1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre- consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.

2. Credit MR5.1; Local/Regional Materials:

   a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

   b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support structural steel above ground on skids, pallets, platforms, or other supports

B. Protect steel from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures.

E. Replace damaged shapes or members.

F. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management" and as follows:

Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with SJI Specifications.

B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.

C. Steel Prime Paint: Comply with SJI Specifications.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel joists in accordance with SJI Specification.

B. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists as required complying with applicable SJI Specifications and load tables.

C. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide an extended bottom chord element of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within ½ inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for "open web" joists, as required by SJI Specifications.

E. Shop Painting: Remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories before application of shop paint.

F. Apply one shop coat of primer paint to steel joists and accessories, by spray, dipping, or other method to provide a continuous dry paint film thickness of not less than 0.50 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Verify all elevation locations and dimensions of surfaces to receive steel joists. Furnish plates, angles, etc. as required to secure steel joists.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Place and secure steel joists in accordance with SJI Specifications, approved shop drawings, and as herein specified.

B. Placing Joists: Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate locations and spacing before permanently fastening.

C. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.

D. Fastening Joists: Field weld joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI Specifications for type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placing of joists unless noted on contract drawings. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework where required by SJI Specifications.

E. Touch-Up Painting: After joist installation, paint field bolt heads and nuts, and welded areas, abraded or rusty surfaces on joists and steel supporting members. Wire brush surfaces and clean with solvent before painting. Use same type of paint as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 30 00
METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all metal decking complete in place as shown on the drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Structural Steel - Section 05 10 00

B. Steel Joists - Section 05 21 00

C. Cold-Formed Metal Framing - Section 05 40 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Qualification of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.3 within the last 12 months.

2. ASTM International.

a.	ASTM A 653/ A653M-11	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
b.	A 1008/ A 1008M-11	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
c.	ASTM A 1011/ A 1011M-10	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra- High-Strength

3. American Welding Society (AWS), latest edition.

a.	D1.3	Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

4. Steel Deck Institute.

a.	SDI	Design Manual for Floor Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks
b.	SDI	Diaphragm Design Manual Third Edition

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

C. LEED Submittals

1. Credit MR4.1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.

2. Credit MR5.1; Regional Materials:

a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support metal deck above ground on skids, pallets, platforms or other supports.

B. Protect metal deck from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Roof Deck: ASTM A 1008, Grade C. See plans for type, size and finish. Metal deck used in fire rated assemblies shall meet the requirements of UL. The UL mark on the product will be accepted as evidence of compliance.

B. Metal Floor Deck: ASTM A 1011 with galvanized finish. See plans for type and size.

C. Finishes:

1. Painted: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint.

2. Galvanized: Conform to ASTM A 653, G60.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. All edge angle shall be in place with proper attachment prior to installation of metal deck. All roof and floor opening frames shall be installed prior to deck installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.

C. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run.

D. Place deck units flat and square secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.

E. Lap ends of deck units a minimum of 2 inches over supports.

F. Place deck units to permit proper attachment to the perimeter deck angle.

G. Do not use deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.

H. Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.

I. Fasten deck units to steel supporting members as shown on the structural drawings.

J. Fasten side laps of units as called for on the structural drawings.

K. Care shall be exercised in the selection of electrodes and amperage to provide positive welds and to prevent high amperage blowholes.

L. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures.

M. Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

N. Install closure strips at all locations as recommended by the manufacturer to provide a complete installation.

O. Provide cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, abraded areas and rust spots, as required for all exposed areas after erection and before proceeding with field painting.

END OF SECTION 05 30 00

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes all lightgage studs, joists and track, 20 gage or heavier, including bridging, and related accessories as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Structural Steel - Section 05 10 00

B. Steel Joists - Section 05 21 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2001.
2. American Welding Society of (AWS) D1.3, Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel.
3. ASTM International.
   a. ASTM A 653/ A653M-11 — Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
   b. A 1008/ A 1008M-11 — Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
   c. ASTM A 1011/ A 1011M-10 — Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High-Strength
4. Qualifications of Erector: Erector shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of structural steel of structures of similar size.
5. Qualifications of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of lightgage framing. Submit shop drawings for all prefabricated lightgage systems. Cold-formed metal framing is considered a “deferred submittal”. Contractor shall submit calculations and design for all exterior cold-formed metal framing. Design shall be performed by a registered engineer in state of the project location.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Credit MR4.1; Recycled Content: Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
2. Credit MR5.1; Local/Regional Materials:
   a. Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.

b. Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type, and grade. Store off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.

B. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing:

1. All 12, 14, and 16 gage steel studs and joists shall be formed from steel that meets the requirements of one of the following standards with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi:

a. Painted Material - ASTM A 1011, Grade 50.

b. Galvanized Material - ASTM A 653 Grade 50.

2. All 18 and 20 gage steel studs and joists; all track, bridging and accessories shall be formed from steel that meets the requirements of one of the following with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi:

a. Painted Material - ASTM A 1008, Grade C.

b. Galvanized Material - ASTM A 653.

B. Material Finishes: All stud and joist components shall be primed with paint meeting the performance requirements of TT-P-1636C, or shall be formed from steel having a G-60 galvanized coating or better.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Prefabricated panels shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking. Handling and lifting of panels shall be done in a manner as to not cause distortion in any member.

B. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Install and align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as indicated on Contract Drawings. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.

C. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in metal framing system to support fixtures, equipment, etc. Comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards, considering weight and loading of each item.

D. Secure studs to top and bottom tracks by welding at both inside and outside flanges or with a minimum of 2-#8 self tapping screws (one per flange) up to 16 gage material and 2-#10 self tapping screws (one per flange) for 14 gage and thicker, unless noted otherwise.

E. Frame wall openings larger than 2 foot-0 inches square with double studs at each jamb of frame except where more than 2 are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks

to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.

F. All components of build-up stud sections, including jack studs, full height studs, columns, headers, etc. shall be welded together with utilizing 1/8" fillet welds 1" long at 12" on center along the full height of each flange to flange connection.

G. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at no more than 4 foot – 0 inches o.c. Weld at each intersection.

H. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surfaces; use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces, such as zinc-rich paint.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

B. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.

C. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing: Structural joist bearing plates, including anchorage.

D. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.

E. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs.

F. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

G. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.

C. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

E. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).

F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

H. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

I. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2015b.

J. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.

K. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.

L. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.

M. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.

N. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.

O. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.

P. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

Q. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

R. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2014.

S. ASTM B85/85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2014.

T. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

U. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

V. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.

W. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.

X. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.

Y. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012.

Z. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

AA. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

AB. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

AC. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.

AD. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2008.

AE. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.

AF. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

AG. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

AH. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

F. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, plain.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210 (ASTM B210M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

D. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M), 6061 alloy, T6 temper.

E. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   1. Side Rails: 2-1/2" x 3/8" inches members spaced at 18 inches.
   2. Rungs: one inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.
   3. Space rungs 10 inches from wall surface.
   4. Heights: Refer to drawings for various height requirements.

B. Telescopic Steel Columns: Steel pipe; prime paint finish.
   1. Diameter: 3 inch.
   2. Height: 6 to 9 feet.

C. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

D. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.

E. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

F. Sill Angles for Tempered Glass Railing Assemblies: ASTM A36/A36M steel angles with anchoring devices and sizes as indicated in shop drawings for railing assembly, drilled and tapped for fastener types, sizes, and spacing indicated, prime paint finish.

G. Ornamental Gates: As shown on Drawings.
   1. Finish: Prime and paint finish. Color to be selected by Architect.
   2. Steel Plate, 1/8-inch thick, laser cut.

3. Perforated Metal Grille: As specified below.
4. Steel Frame: 4-inch tube steel.
5. Bollard for Gate Attachment: Metal, 6-inch round, concrete filled.
    a. Metal, 6-inch, square, concrete filled.
    b. Metal, 6-inch round, concrete filled.
6. Hardware:
    a. Hinges, 3 per gate, heavy duty.
    b. Gate Latch, unless noted otherwise.
    c. Cane bolts and metal sleeve, one per gate.
    d. Refer to Section 08 7100 for additional hardware required.
    e. Provide metal plate for hardware attachment.

H. Ornamental Perforated Metal Grille:
1. Material: 22 gauge, stainless steel.
2. Pattern: Slot Staggered.
3. Open Area: 40%
4. Size x Centers: .437 x .875 round, end.

I. Ornamental Sunshade:
1. Material: Steel Plate.
2. Dimensions: As shown on drawings.
3. Thickness: 1/4-inch thick.
4. Finish: Prime and paint. Color to be selected by Architect.

J. Aluminum Screen Bars:
1. Material: Aluminum alloy bars
2. Dimensions: 2: diameter x heights as shown on drawings.
3. Finish: Brushed aluminum.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be imbedded in masonry.
2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.06 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I color anodized.

B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5100

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stairs with wood treads.

B. Stairs with concrete treads.

C. Structural steel stair framing and supports.

D. Handrails and guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete fill in stair pans.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

D. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

E. Section 05 7300 - Glass Railing Accessories.

F. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

G. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.

C. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2014.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

H. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.

I. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.

J. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.

K. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.

L. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.

M. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

N. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.

O. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

P. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013.

Q. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).

R. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.

T. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.

U. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

V. NAAMM AMP 510 - Metal Stairs Manual; 1992, Fifth Edition.

W. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

X. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

Y. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
   2. Include the design engineer's stamp or seal on each sheet of shop drawings.

C. Delegated Design Data: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Welders' Certificates.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.
   2. A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
   3. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

A. Design Criteria:
   1. Structural Performance of Stairs: Stairs shall withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each component:

a. Treads and Platforms of Metal Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 psf (4.8 kNm2) and concentrated load of 300 lbf. (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 square inches (2581 mm). Concentrated and uniform loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
b. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from loads specified, in addition to stresses resulting from railing system loads.
c. Limit Deflection of Treads, Platforms and Framing Members to L/240.

2. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Handrails and railings shall withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials, including handrails, railings, anchors and connections.
a. Top Rail of Guardail: Capable of withstanding a concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction and a uniform load of 50 psf (2.39 kN/m2) applied in any direction. Concentrated and uniform loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with landing platforms, vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to building structure.
1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings complying with the most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of the contract documents exceed those of regulations, comply with the contract documents.
2. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
3. Structural Design: Provide complete stair and railing assemblies complying with the applicable local code.
4. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
5. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
6. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
7. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.

C. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:
1. Architectural: All joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical.
a. Welded Joints: Continuously welded and ground smooth and flush.
b. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline; concealed fastenings only.
c. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for highest quality gloss finish.

D. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

E. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

2.02 METAL STAIRS WITH WOOD TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Architectural, as defined above.

B. Risers: Open.

C. Treads: Tigerwood.
1. Thickness: 4-inch thick.
2. Length and Width: Refer to drawings for dimensions.
3. Finish: Cut and Stain to be selected by Architect.
4. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Continuously welded, from top or bottom.

D. Tread Pan Material: Steel plate, refer to drawings.

E. Tread Pan Thickness: Refer to drawings.

F. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
1. Stringer Depth: As indicated on drawings.
2. End Closure: As indicated on drawings.

G. Landings: Same construction as treads, suppored and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity.

H. Handrail and Guardrails:
   1. Refer to Section 05 7300 Glass Railing Assemblies.

2.03 METAL STAIRS WITH CONCRETE TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Architectural, as defined above.

B. Risers: Closed.

C. Treads: Metal pan with field-installed concrete fill.
   1. Concrete Depth: 1-1/2 inches, minimum.
   2. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
   3. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gage, 0.075 inch minimum.
   4. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Continuously welded, from top or bottom.
   5. Concrete Reinforcement: None.
   6. Concrete Finish: Steel troweled. Slip-resistant and wear-resistant abrasive epoxy coating. Refer to Interior Finish Schedule.

D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
   1. Nosing Depth: Not more than 1-1/2 inch overhang.
   2. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch wide.

E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
   1. Stringer Depth: As indicated on drawings.
   2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.

F. Landings: Similar construction, using corrugated steel decking, supported and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity.

G. Railings: Steel pipe railings.

H. Finish: Shop- or factory-prime painted.

I. Under Side of Stair: Exposed to view, to be finished same as specified for other exposed to view surfaces.

2.04 HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. Refer to Section 05 7300 Glass Railing Assemblies for handrails and guardrail requirements at interior stair adjacent to main lobby.

B. Wall-Mounted Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.

C. Guards:
   1. Top Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.
      b. Infill at Railings and Intermediate Posts:
         1) Square wire mesh, woven opening.
         2) Opening Size: 3" square.
         3) Patterm: Straight.
         4) Finish: Plain Steel, prime and paint.
   2. End and Intermediate Posts: Same material and size as top rails.
      a. Horizontal Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
      b. Mounting: Welded to top surface of stringer.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.

C. Steel Plates: ASTM A6/A6M or ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: Hot- or cold-rolled, except use cold-rolled where finished work will be exposed to view.
   1. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation CS (commercial steel).
   2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (commercial steel).

F. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230 with G40/Z120 coating.

G. Concrete Fill: Type specified in Section 03 3000.

H. Glazing: Tempered float glass; clear.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, and galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.07 SHOP FINISHING

A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

C. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.
   1. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
   2. Number of Coats: One.

D. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize to minimum requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
   1. Touch up abraded areas after fabrication using specified touch-up primer for galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete and embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide anchors, plates, angles, hangers, and struts required for connecting stairs to structure.

C. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

D. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.

F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.

G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5813

ALUMINUM PLATE COLUMN COVER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes aluminum plate column covers used as interior cladding. Preformed, pre-finished column covers with a hairline flush joint, fabricated in square configuration.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural performance: provide column cover assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of load and stresses from dead loads, wind loads, snow loads and normal thermal movement without evidence of permanent defects of assemblies or components.

1. Dead Load: As required by applicable building code.

2. Live Load: As required by applicable building code.

3. Thermal Movements: Provide assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum changes (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components and other detrimental effects:

a. Temperature Change (range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

b. Sealed joints shall allow free and silent movement of columns during expansion and contraction while preventing uncontrolled penetration of moisture.

c. Manufacturing, installation, and sealing shall prevent deformation of exposed surfaces.

d. Design column system to accommodate substructure tolerance of +0 to -1/8 inch.

e. Design the system to affect a positive mechanically fastened assembly to substructure, not dependent on adhesives.

f. Not Permitted: Vibration harmonics; wind whistles; noises caused by thermal movement; thermal movement transmitted to other building elements; loosening, weakening or fracturing of attachments or components of system.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for the columns specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For interior column cover assemblies and accessories. Include plans; elevations; sections and details.

C. Structural Calculations: Submit a comprehensive analysis of design loads, including dead loads, live loads, wind loads and thermal movement.

D. Quality Assurance Submittal: Submit the following:

1. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with the specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements.

E. Samples for initial selections: Manufacturer’s color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

F. Samples for verification: Provide color samples of selected color. Samples shall involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

G. Affidavit certifying that the material meets the requirements specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing column covers similar to those specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.

B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions, and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Handle materials carefully to avoid damage to materials and finishes.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual supporting and adjoining construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate construction to ensure that column covers fit properly to supporting and adjoining construction and coordinate schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

1. Established dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of column covers corresponding to the established dimensions.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Project warranty refers to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions. Manufacturer's warranty: submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty documents executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall warrant the materials to be free of faults and defects in accordance with the General Conditions, except that the warranty shall be extended by paint manufacturer's standard multi-year warranty. The warranty shall be in writing and shall be signed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Peterson Aluminum Corp. www.pac-clad.com.

1. Series 2000F, Aluminum Column Cover, flush joint.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B209, Aluminum Association specification sheet 3003-H14/3105-H14 for painted finish [5005-H34 for anodized finish].

1. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Tolerances: Roll/fabricate columns to a true dimension with return attachment legs formed to accommodate proper installation.

1. Dimensions: Refer to Drawings.

2. Reinforce column covers with stiffeners where applicable to meet design criteria.

3. Column line, breaks and angles shall be sharp and true, and surfaces shall be free from warp and buckle.

B. Column surfaces shall be free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication or installation.

C. Columns shall be installed with a flush hairline vertical joint via rivnit/keyhole system to provide a tight, inconspicuous seam.

D. If a metallic color is selected ensure that column grain is maintained. Under no circumstances are column blank sizes to be rotated even if material waste in increased.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners**:** As recommended by the column cover manufacturer.

B. All hidden fasteners shall be Climaseal coated or stainless steel.

C. Column System Subgirts: Provide G90 galvanized steel of gauge as required for column system structural requirements. To avoid galvanic reaction, separate dissimilar metals.

2.05 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's Metal Finishes Manual for architectural metal products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color to be selected by Architect.

B. Anodized Finishes:

1. Architectural Class I, clear coating (215 RI), 0.7 mm or thicker complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation. Column substructure shall be level and plumb. Column substructure shall be structurally sound as determined by that subcontractor's engineer. Column substructure shall be free of defects detrimental to work and erected in accordance with established building tolerances. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Erect columns level and plumb, in proper alignment in relation to substructure framing and established lines.

B. Columns shall be erected in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Column anchorage shall be structurally sound and per engineering recommendations.

D. Where aluminum materials come in contact with dissimilar materials, an isolation shim or tape shall be installed at fastening locations.

E. Locate and place column covers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of column covers that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period.

B. Clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Protect column covers from damage during construction. Use temporary protective coverings where needed as approved by the column cover manufacturer.

D. Clean and touch up minor abrasions in finished with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss, and is compatible with, factory–applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 7300
GLASS RAILING ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Tempered glass railings.

B. Clamped glass railing assemblies.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass -- Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and uncoated Glass; 1997b.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation Methods

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Engineering Calculations: For structural glass railing anchorage systems not previously tested in full-size mock-up by independent testing agency, provide design calculations substantiating capacity of anchoring system to withstand specified loadings; signed and stamped by professional engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner’s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing glazed railing systems and acceptable to manufacturer.

B. Mock-ups: Construct a railing of each type specified. Locate mock-ups where directed. Mockups may remain as part of the work.

1.05 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products under cover in manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard one year warranty against defects in materials, fabrication, finishes, and installation commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: ARTACO a Division of TACO Metals, Inc., which is located at: 50 N.E. 179th St.; Miami, FL 33162; Toll Free Tel: 800-743-3803; Tel: 305-652-8566

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 6000.

2.02 STRUCTURAL GLASS RAILINGS

A. Railings: Tempered glass structural balusters mounted in aluminum bottom rail with metal top guard rail, hand rail, glass mount handrail brackets and accessory components.
   1. Design anchors to resist 50 pounds per linear foot (8.8 kN/m) uniform loading.
   2. Design anchors to resist 200 pounds (91 kg) concentrated load at any point 42 inches (1067 mm) above finish floor level.
   3. Mounting: Bottom rail mounted on face edge of floor slab and to stair structure.
   4. Mountings: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Glass: Fully tempered ASTM C 1048 Kind FT quality q3.
   1. Clear glass except at locations noted on drawings.
   2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   3. Etched Glass: Refer to drawings for patterns and locations.

C. Top Guard Rails: Round cross section with rabbet for glass and mitered corners, with matching welded mitered corners, internal splice connectors, and end caps.
   1. Size: 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Material: Formed Type 304 stainless steel, brushed finish.

D. Handrails: Round cross section.
   1. Size: 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Material: Tube, stainless steel.
   3. Hand Rail Bracket: Adjustable, square, stainless steel handrail bracket attached and mounted to glass and/or wall.
   4. Handrail wall return accessory.
   5. Provide all components and accessories to meet turns and angles as noted on drawings.

E. End Post/Baluster Post:
   1. Size: 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Material: Tube, stainless steel.
   3. Accessories: Stainless steel, round, baluster post base flange and base plate cover.
   4. Provide all components and accessories to meet turns and angles as noted on drawings.

F. Glass Installation:
   1. Wet Glaze System
   2. Dry Wedge System

G. Exposed Bottom Rails: Extruded aluminum structural member, brushed finish to match top rail; with anchor plates, gaskets and bolts. Provide glass wedge/isolator per manufacturer assembly. Provide end caps.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and other materials as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
   1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete for bolting anchors.
   2. No exposed bolts or screws

B. Silicone: Black

C. Finish Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by manufacturer for field application.

D. Top Gasket for Shoe Moulding: Rubber, black. Per manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Furnish components to be installed in other work to installer of that other work, including but not limited to blocking, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, embedded plates and supports for attachment of anchors.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the approved shop drawings.

B. Structural Glass Railings: Anchor to substrate in strict accordance with tested anchorage system.

C. Remove protective film promptly so that it does not set.

D. Clean glass and metal surfaces.

E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

F. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating, bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Sheathing.

C. Underlayment.

D. Roof-mounted curbs.

E. Roofing nailers.

F. Preservative treated wood materials.

G. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

H. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.

I. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

J. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

K. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.

B Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association; 2012.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

F. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce; 2010.

G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural wood materials/products to be fire treated to meet applicable code requirements.

B. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

C. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Span Rating: 60.
   3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.

B. Wall Sheathing: Any PS 2 type.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
   3. Span Rating: 24.
   4. Performance Category: 5/16 PERF CAT.
   5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

C. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

D. Wall Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.
   1. Grade: Structural 1 Sheathing.
   2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
   3. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
   4. Span Rating: 40/20.
   5. Edges: Square.
   6. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 500 days.

7. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches and 24 inches on center, respectively.

E. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.

C. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 6200.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
   2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated.
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
      c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
      d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
      e. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.

f. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
   a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
   c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
   d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
   e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.

B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Towel and bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
   8. Wall paneling and trim.
   9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
   1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
   1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

D. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
   4. Size and Location: 48 x 96 inches or as indicated on drawings.

3.06 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100

ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Cabinet hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

C. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use; 2009.

D. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; current edition at www.awiqcp.org.

E. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

F. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

G. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; 2009 (ANSI/HPVA HP-1).

H. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Minimum Scale of Detail Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware and finishes.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI//AWMAC/WI (AWS) for Custom Grade.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Wood fabricated from timber recovered from riverbeds or otherwise abandoned is permitted, unless otherwise noted, provided it is clean and free of contamination; identify source; provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Refer to finish schedule and drawings for type and locations.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Melamine:
   1. Color: Black, at all interior faces of base and upper cabinets and shelving located inside cabinets, unless noted otherwise.
   2. Color: White, at all utility shelving.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

A. Refer to finish schedule and drawings for type and locations.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom range.
   2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
   3. Use at all exposed shelf edges.

C. Glass Shelving:
   1. Glass: Tempered, clear, 1/2-inch thick.
   2. Shelf Clips/Brackets: 80 lb. load, satin finish metal.
      a. 4 total per shelf (2 brackets on back wall and one at each end).
      b. Basis of Design: CR Laurence.

D. Countertop Metal Bracket/Brace: As shown on drawings.

E. Hanger Rod: Solid Wood, 1-1/2-inch diameter with round support flanges at each end.

F. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

G. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

H. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

I. Grommets: Standard plastic or painted metal grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls/Tabs: Refer to drawings for locations.
   1. Tabs: Metal, Brushed satin nickel.
   2. Projection: 1-1/2-inch.
   3. Width: 6 inches.

D. Pull-less Drawer and Door: Custom detail, refer to drawings for locations.

E. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

F. Catches: Magnetic.

G. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.

H. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
   1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

F. Shop glaze glass materials using the Interior Dry method specified in Section 08 8000.

2.08 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 8200
FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefinished panels for adhesive mounting.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2005.

B. AWI/AWMAC (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; 2003.

C. NFPA 5000 - Chapter 10, Interior Finishes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Selection Samples: Color charts representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Maintenance Instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All finishes shall conform to NFPA 5000, Chapter 10, Finishes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Marlite; www.marlite.com

B. Glassbord: Crane Composites, Inc. (formerly Kemlite Co.), www.glasbord.com

C. Fibertech Corp; www.fibertech.net.www.fibertech.net

D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PREFINISHED PANELS

A. Prefinished Panels: Marlite; Standard FRP.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 (Class A/I).
   2. Thickness: 0.090 inch.
   3. Size: 48 inches wide by 96 inches long.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard colors.
   6. Surface: Pebbled.
   7. Pattern Direction: Non-directional.
   8. Standards: Meets USDA/FSIS Requirements.
   9. Trim: To suit panel configuration; Plastic; color to match panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Do not begin installation until building is completely enclosed and interior conditions are being maintained as intended during occupancy; approximately 70 degrees F.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Open cartons and allow product to acclimatize to room conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

D. Protect existing surfaces from damage due to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use the adhesives recommended by the panel manufacturer unless prohibited by local regulations; obtain manufacturer's approval of alternative adhesives.

C. Avoid contamination of panel faces; clean as necessary and replace if not possible to repair to original condition.

D. Protect installed products until completion of project.

E. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bituminous dampproofing at perimeter foundation systems, retaining walls, planters and other locations noted on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid insulation board used as protection board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2011).

B. ASTM D1227 - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013.

C. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DAMPPROOFING PRODUCTS

A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
   1. Composition - Vertical Application: ASTM D1227 Type III or ASTM D1187 Type I.
   2. Composition - Horizontal and Low-Slope Application: ASTM D1227 Type II or III.
   3. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
   4. Applied Thickness: 1/8 inch, minimum, wet film.

B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.

C. Verify that items that penetrate surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycomb in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.

B. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

C. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Apply bitumen as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Apply bitumen in one coat, continuous and uniform, at a rate of 25 sq ft/gal per coat.

F. Apply from 2 inches below finish grade elevation down to top of footings.

G. Seal items projecting through dampproofing surface with mastic. Seal watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and exterior wall behind wall finish.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior and interior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

C. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Field-applied termiticide for concrete slabs and foundations.

E. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.

F. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.

G. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems: Board insulation on exterior side of walls, finished with weatherproof coating.

H. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Separate air barrier and vapor retarder materials.

I. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Insulation specified as part of roofing system.

J. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board.

B. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Polyisocyanurate insulation board.

C. Insulation Behind Glazing at Steel Curtain Wall System: Mineral Wool Insulation.

D. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Extruded polystyrene board; ASTM C578; with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and the following characteristics:
   1. Type: ASTM C578.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. R-value; 1 inch of material at 72 degrees F: 5, minimum.
   5. Board Size: 48x96 inch
   6. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
   7. Board Edges: Square.
   8. Water Absorption, Maximum: 0.3 percent, by volume.
   9. Compressive Strength: 25 psi
   10. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
      b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation with Facers Both Sides: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289; Type I, aluminum foil both faces; Class 1, non-reinforced foam core.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Compressive Strength: 20 psi
   4. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
   5. Board Thickness: 1.5 inch.
   6. Thermal Resitance: R-value of 10.
   7. Board Edges: Square.
   8. Board insulation to be continuous insulation (ci). Panels to mee the continuous requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.
   9. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
      b. Hunter Panels, LLC; Xci Class A Foil: www.hunterxci.com.
      c. Johns Manville; AP Foil-Faced: www.jm.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mineral Wool Insulation Board with Foil Face on Both Sides:
   1. Basis of Design: Thermafiber FireSpan 90 Insulation.
   2. R-Value: 4.2 per inch.
   3. Facing: Foil faced.
   4. Thickness: 1 inch.
   5. Density: 8.0 pcf (nominal).
   6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread 25 and smoke-developed of 0.
   7. Safing Clips: Z-Shaped galvanized steel clips formed from 1 inch wide strips of 20 gauge galvanized steel. 3 inches high with 2 inch and 3 inch upper and lower horizontal legs. See specific UL or OPL/Intertek design to verify if safing clips are required.
   8. Hardware: Thermafiber Impasse System and No Backer Bar system hardware for attaching curtain wall insulation.
   9. Vapor Retarder Tape: Compatible with specified facer and comparable perm rating. For taping insulation joints and repairing tears.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Where batt insulation is indicated, either glass fiber or mineral fiber batt insulation may be used, at Contractor's option.

B. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.

1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 13, 21 and 38.
6. Thickness: 3-1/2, 6 and 12 inch.
7. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.
8. Manufacturers:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
    b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
    c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
1. Where indicated, provide foil facing on one side; with flame spread index of 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 13, 21 and 38.
4. Thickness: 3-1/2, 6 and 12 inch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Black polyethylene film for above grade application, 10 mil thick.

B. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

C. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

D. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

E. Protection Board for Below Grade Insulation: Cementitious, 1/4 inch thick.

F. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

B. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

D. Place 6 inch wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window and door frames. Tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

E. Tape insulation board joints.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.

F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
   1. In masonry cavity walls and furred walls.
   2. In exterior framed walls.
   3. In exterior wall crevices.
   4. At junctions of dissimilar wall and roof materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish System.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barrier.

C. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Membrane Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

B. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2012.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

E. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.

C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation when ambient temperature is lower than 70 degrees F.

B. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

C. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:
   1. Basis of Design: DOW STYROFOAM Brand Spray Polyurethane Foam CM Series or equal.
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, open or closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke limitations.
   2. Aged Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5 (deg F hr sq ft)/Btu, minimum, when tested at 1 inch thickness in accordance with ASTM C518 after aging for 180 days at 41 degrees F.
   3. Cured thickness: 4-inches.
   4. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perm, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
   5. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
   6. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 or ASTM E283 at 1.5 psf.
   7. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
   8. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.

B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.

C. Apply to a minimum cured thickness of 4 inches.

D. Patch damaged areas.

E. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.

F. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspections and tests will be performed by an independent testing agency under provisions of Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Inspection will include verification of insulation and overcoat thickness and density.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2400

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite wall and soffit cladding of rigid insulation and a 3-coat reinforced finish coating system ("Class PB EIFS").

B. Drainage and water-resistive barriers behind insulation board.

C. Incidental uses of same finish coating applied directly to concrete and masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Sheathing on metal studs.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing on wood framing.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Perimeter flashings.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between EIFS and adjacent construction and penetrations through EIFS.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2011.

B. ASTM C297/C297M - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions; 2015.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

D. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster; 2015a.

E. ASTM C1397 - Standard Practice for Application of Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and EIFS with Drainage; 2013.

F. ASTM D968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive; 2005 (Reapproved 2010).

G. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity; 2011.

H. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

K. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies; 2003 (Reapproved 2011).

L. ASTM E2486/E2486M - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS); 2013.

M. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.

N. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.

O. ICC-ES AC219 - Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems; 2009.

P. ICC-ES AC235 - Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies; 2004 (Editorially revised 2009).

Q. NFPA 259 - Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials; 2013.

R. NFPA 268 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2012.

S. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall and soffit joint patterns, joint details, and molding profiles.

C. Product Data: Provide data on system materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, and system limitations.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard range of samples illustrating available coating colors and textures.

E. Verification Samples: Submit actual samples of selected coating on specified substrate, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating project colors and textures.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation required, installation techniques, and jointing requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site at all times during installation.

B. EIFS Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide EIFS products other than insulation from the same manufacturer with qualifications as follows:
   1. Member in good standing of EIMA (EIFS Industry Members Association).
   2. Manufacturer of EIFS products for not less than 5 years.
   3. Manufacturing facilities ISO 9001 certified.

C. Insulation Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved by manufacturer of EIFS and approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in EIFS work, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up of typical EIFS application on specified substrate, size as required to include examples of all key conditions, and including flashings, joints, and edge conditions.

B. Locate mock-up where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels intact. Inspect materials and notify manufacturer of any discrepancies.

B. Storage: Store materials as directed by manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Protect adhesives and finish materials from freezing, temperatures below 40 degrees F and temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F.
   2. Protect Portland cement based materials from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location.
   3. Protect insulation materials from exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS under conditions other than those described in the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.

C. Do not install coatings or sealants when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

D. Do not leave installed insulation board exposed to sunlight for extended periods of time.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

C. Provide separate warranty from installer covering labor for repairs or replacement for a period of not less than 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Sto Corp; www.stocorp.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: DRAINAGE type; reinforced finish coating on flat-backed insulation board adhesive-applied directly to water-resistive coating over substrate; provide a complete system that has been tested to show compliance with the following characteristics; include all components of specified system and substrate(s) in tested samples.

B. Fire Characteristics:
   1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
   3. Potential Heat of Foam Plastic Insulation Tested Independently of Assembly: No portion of the assembly having potential heat that exceeds that of the insulation sample tested for flammability (above), when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 with results expressed in Btu per square foot.

C. Adhesion of Water-Resistive Coating to Substrate: For each combination of coating and substrate, minimum flatwise tensile bond strength of 15 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M.

D. Adhesion to Water-Resistive Coating: For each combination of insulation board and substrate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M, maximum adhesive failure of 25 percent unless flatwise tensile bond strength exceeds 15 psi in all samples.

E. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.

F. Drainage Efficiency: Average minimum efficiency of 90 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273 for 75 minutes.

G. Salt Spray Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 300 hours exposure in accordance with ASTM B117, using at least three samples matching intended assembly, at least 4 by 6 inches in size.

H. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 10 cycles, when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC219 or AC235.

I. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000 hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycle 1, 5, or 9.

J. Water Degradation Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 14 days exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.

K. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

L. Abrasion Resistance Of Finish: No cracking, checking or loss of film integrity when tested in accordance with ASTM D968 with 500 liters of sand.

M. Impact Resistance: Construct system to provide the following impact resistance without exposure of broken reinforcing mesh, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M:
   1. Standard: 25 to 49 in-lb, for areas not indicated as requiring higher impact resistance.
   2. Medium: 50 to 89 in-lb, for areas indicated on drawings.
   3. High: 90 to 150 in-lb, for areas indicated on the drawings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
   1. Texture: Fine.
   2. Color: Multiple colors as selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of colors whch shall include manufacturer's premium colors. Supply LRV (Light Reflectance Values) for each color.
      a. Refer to colors and locations noted on drawings based on paint manufacturer for color selections.

B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic or polymer-based product compatible with insulation board and reinforcing mesh.

C. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.

D. Insulation Board: Molded expanded polystyrene (EPS) board insulation, ASTM C578, Type I, with the following characteristics:
   1. Board Size: 24 by 48 inches.
   2. Board Size Tolerance: Plus/minus 1/16 inch from square and dimension.
   3. Board Thickness: 2 inches at steel framed walls and 3" at masonry walls.
   4. Thickness Tolerance: Plus/minus 1/16 inch maximum.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Thermal Resistance (R factor per 1 inch (25.4 mm)) at 75 degrees F: 4.00.
   7. Board Density: 0.9 lb/cu ft.
   8. Compressive Resistance: 15 psi.
   9. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

E. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water barrier membrane; applied to sheathing; furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Insulation Adhesive: Type required by EIFS manufacturer for project substrate.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Fastener and plate system appropriate for substrate and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

C. Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 6200.

D. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.

E. Sealant Materials: Compatible with EIFS materials and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

F. Aluminum Reveals:
   1. Basis of Design: Fry Reglet-Aluminum EIFS Channel Screed/Reveal, non vented.
   2. Location and design: As noted on drawings.
   3. Finish: Clear anodized aluminum.

4. Size: 1 inch reveal width, depth 1-7/8 or as required per specified EIFS finish system thickness.
5. Accessories: Provide end caps, connector clips, alignment clips, factory fabricate intersections, attachments, fasteners, special shape drip edges, and other accessories as recommended by manufacturer.
6. Provide sealant at all butt joints and connector clips and other intersections and locations as recommended by manufacturer and as specified in Section 07 9005.
7. Use fasteners as appropriate for attachment to substrate.
8. Provide wood blocking as required for proper installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.

B. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.

C. Neither of these documents supercedes the provisions of the Contract Documents that define the contractual relationships between the parties or the scope of work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is sound and free of oil, dirt, other surface contaminants, efflorescence, loose materials, or protrusions that could interfere with EIFS installation and is of a type and construction that is acceptable to EIFS manufacturer. Do not begin work until substrate and adjacent materials are complete and thoroughly dry.

B. Verify that substrate surface is flat, with no deviation greater than 1/4 in when tested with a 10 ft straightedge.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Install self-furring metal lath over solid substrates that are deemed unacceptable to receive adhesively applied insulation. Install in accordance with ASTM C1063, except for butt-lapping instead of overlapping.
   1. Attach to concrete and concrete masonry using corrosion-resistant power or powder actuated fasteners or hardened concrete stub nails not less than 3/4 inch long and with heads not less than 3/8 inch wide. Ensure that fasteners are securely attached to substrate and spaced at maximum 16 inches on center horizontally and 7 inches vertically.

B. Apply primer to substrate as recommended by EIFS manufacturer for project conditions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Apply barrier coating as recommended by coating manufacturer; prime substrate as required before application.

B. Seal all substrate transitions and intersections with other materials to form continuous water-resistive barrier on exterior of sheathing, using method recommended by manufacturer.

C. At door and window rough openings and other wall penetrations, seal water-resistive barrier and flexible flashings to rough opening before installation of metal flashings, sills, or frames, using method recommended by manufacturer.

D. At moving expansion joints, apply flexible flashing or flashing tape across and recessed into joint with U-loop forming continuous barrier but allowing movement.

E. Lap flexible flashing or flashing tape at least 2 inches on each side of joint or transition.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install back wrap reinforcing mesh at all openings and terminations that are not to be protected with trim.

C. On wall surfaces, install boards horizontally.

D. Place boards in a method to maximize tight joints. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Achieve a continuous flush insulation surface, with no gaps in excess of 1/16 inch.

E. Fill gaps greater than 1/16 inch with strips or shims cut from the same insulation material.

F. Rasp irregularities off surface of installed insulation board.

G. Mechanical Fastening: Space fasteners as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

H. Adhesive Attachment: Use method recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

3.06 INSTALLATION - FINISH

A. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at all terminations of the EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
   1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.

B. Install expansion joints at floor lines as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

C. Apply finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.

D. Finish Coat Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer.

E. Seal control and expansion joints within the field of exterior finish and insulation system, using procedures recommended by sealant and finish system manufacturers.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean EIFS surfaces and work areas of foreign materials resulting from EIFS operations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage and soiling by subsequent work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2500
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate; not air tight or vapor retardant.

B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

D. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Factory applied weather barrier on sheathing.

E. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

F. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems: Water-resistive barrier under exterior insulation.

G. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Vapor retarder installed as part of roofing system.

H. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

I. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

J. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. AATCC Test Method 30 - Antifungal Activity, Assessment on Textile Materials: Mildew and Rot Resistance of Textile Materials; 2013.

C. AATCC Test Method 127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test; 2014.

D. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.

E. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2006a (Reapproved 2013).

F. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2015a.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

I. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

J. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.; 2013.

K. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.; 2011.

L. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.; 2015.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement: Submit ABAA QAP accreditation documents.

F. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company accredited and certified under the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP).

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Install air barrier, vapor retarder, and water-resistive barrier materials in mock-up specified in Section 07 2400.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls under exterior cladding and where indicated in other sections.

B. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier coating.

2.02 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS (NEITHER AIR BARRIER NOR VAPOR RETARDER)

A. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated Kraft building paper complying with requirements of ICC-ES AC38 Grade D.
   1. Water Penetration Resistance: Withstand a water head of 21 inches, minimum, for minimum of 5 hours, when tested in accordance with AATCC 127.

2.03 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.
   1. Air Barrier Coating:
      a. Material: Acrylic.
      b. Acceptable Substrates: Stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation on visibly damp surfaces and concrete that has hardened but is not fully cured ("green" concrete) without requiring a primer.
      c. Adhesion to Paper and Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Sufficient to ensure failure due to delamination of sheathing.
      d. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 10 mils (0.010 inch), minimum.

e. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
f. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
g. Ultraviolet and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for minimum of 6 months weather exposure.
h. Elongation: 300 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
i. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
j. Nail Sealability: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
k. VOC Content: 100 g per L or less.
l. Code Acceptance: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC212.
m. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

2.04 WATERPROOFING

A. Primer: composed of SBS synthetic rubbers, adhesive-enhancing resins and volatile solvents.
1. Color: Red.
2. Solids by Weight(%): 24.

B. Tri-Laminate Woven Polyethylene-Reinforced, nonslip, UV-protected top surface.
1. Self-sealing, high quality SBS rubber and asphalt blend for low air and vapor permeability.
2. Silicone release film for ease of self-adhering installation.
3. Roll Length: 133 feet.
4. Roll Width: 44.9 inches.
5. Tear Resistance: 84 lbf.
6. Tensile Strength: 64 lbf/in.
7. Thickness: 30 mil.
8. Water Absoorption: 0.1% max.
9. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.017 perm.
10. Application: Exterior patio and deck below roof system.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.

C. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.

E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
   1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
   2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer but at least 6 inches.
   3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer but at least 12 inches.
   4. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
   5. Install air barrier and vapor retarder UNDER jamb flashings.
   6. Install head flashings under weather barrier.
   7. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, wrap excess sheet into opening; at head, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

F. Coatings:
   1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.

G. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to all sides of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.

B. Obtain approval of installation procedures by the weather barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Do not leave paper- or felt-based barriers exposed to weather for longer than one week.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2600
UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Vapor barrier and installation accessories for installation under concrete slabs.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM E1745-11 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
2. ASTM E1643-11 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control/Assurance:

1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.
2. Manufacturer's samples and literature
3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.
4. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.
5. Contact vapor barrier manufacturer to coordinate a review of the vapor barrier installation either by digital review or in person.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vapor Barrier shall have all of the following quatlities:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
2. Other performance criteria:
   a. Strength: ASTM E1745, Class A
   b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum
3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Vapor Barrier Products

1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC; www.stegoindustries.com

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Seams: Manufacturer tape.

B. Penetrations of vapor barrier: manufacturer tape or mastic.

C. Perimeter/Edge Seal: Manufacturer tape. One-sided tape is not recommended method for creating a perimeter seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect or geotechnical engineer. Level and compact base material as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier.
3. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.

   a. Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using manufacturer product and per manufacturer's instruction.
4. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.
5. Apply seam tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
6. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instruction.
7. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor retarder
8. If non-permanent stakes are driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
9. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4113

METAL ROOF PANELS AND EXTERIOR METAL LINEAR SOFFIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.

B. Exterior metal flush and linear soffit system.

C. Thermal roof insulation.

D. Fastening system.

E. Factory finishing.

F. Accessories and miscellaneous components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Roof framing and purlins.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

C. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.

D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.

E. ASTM D4869/D4869M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing; 2015.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

H. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2011.

I. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).

J. ASTM E1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 1995 (Reapproved 2011).

K. ASTM E1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems; 2011.

L. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems; 2012.

M. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2012.

N. ICC-ES AC207 - Acceptance Criteria for Polypropylene Roof Underlayments; 2012.

O. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Summary of test results, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Manufacturer Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal roof panel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC472.

F. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.

G. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than 5 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company trained and authorized by roofing system manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.

B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of 5 year period from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within specified warranty period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Architectural Metal Roofing: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
   1. Steel Panels:
      a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 coating.
      b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gage (0.024 inch).
   2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1.0 inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
   3. Texture: Smooth.

4. Length: Maximum possible length to minimize lapped joints. Where lapped joints are unavoidable, space laps so that each sheet spans over three or more supports.
5. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 24 inches.

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 FLUSH METAL SOFFIT SYSTEM

A. Provide complete interlock panel system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of soffit system.
1. Interlock panel system shall have unobstrusive seams with concealed integral fasteners per manufacturer. Panels shall have flush appearance.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from standard colors and to include premium colors.
3. Gauge: 22 gauge.

2.05 PANEL FINISH (ROOF AND FLUSH METAL SOFFIT)

A. Fluoropolymer Coating System: Manufacturer’s standard multi-coat thermocured coating system, including minimum 70 percent fluoropolymer color topcoat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss to match sample.

2.06 LINEAR EXTERIOR METAL SOFFIT SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, MetalWorks Linear Exterior, Effects; www.armstrong.com
1. Surface Texture: Smooth, non-perforated.
2. Composition: Metal
3. Color: Effects Dark Cherry.
4. Size: 8" x 96"
5. Edge Profile: Linear
6. Ceiling System Attachment: Per manufacturer for complete installation system.
7. Edge Detail: Square with extended flange, panel end cap and flex carrier molding.
8. Accessories: Filler Strips

B. Refer to Section 07 4213 and Section 09 5133 for system installed at other locations.

2.07 ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:
1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

D. Thermal Insulation: Provide flexible blanket, rigid, or semi-rigid type, faced with white, flexible, non-dusting vapor retarder tested for maximum flame-spread rating of 50, per ASTM E84; for installation using spacer blocks.
1. Thickness: As required to meet required thermal resistance and slope indicated.

E. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.

1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
2. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
3. Flammability: Minimum of Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E108.
4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
5. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; maximum of 1 perm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
6. Performance: Meet or exceed requirements for ASTM D226/D226M, Type II asphalt-saturated organic felt.
7. Liquid Water Transmission: Passes ASTM D4869/D4869M.
8. Fasteners: As specified by manufacturer and building code qualification report or approval, if any.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Fabricate panels and accessory items at factory, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Factory-install captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to provide weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.

B. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation. Strip film carefully, to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.

C. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.

D. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
   2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Install roofing felt and building paper slip sheet on roof deck before installing preformed metal roof panels. Secure by methods acceptable to roof panel manufacturer, minimizing use of metal fasteners. Apply from eaves to ridge in shingle fashion, overlapping horizontal joints a minimum of 2 inches and side and end laps a minimum of 3 inches. Offset seams in building paper and seams in roofing felt.

D. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
   1. Install sealant or sealant tape, as recommended by panel manufacturer, at end laps and side joints.

E. Insulation: Install insulation between roof covering and supporting members to present a neat appearance. Fold, staple, and tape seams unless otherwise approved by Architect.
   1. Install rigid or semi-rigid insulation in areas exposed to view.
   2. Install batt insulation in locations that will be concealed from view.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4213
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for walls, with insulation, related flashings, and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Wall panel substrate.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wall panel substrate.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under wall panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2015.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, methods of anchorage.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel, 6 inch by 6 inch in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off ground and protected from weather. Prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and provide ventilation to stored materials. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion for degradation of panel finish, including color fading caused by exposure to weather.

C. Correct defective Work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion, including defects in water tightness and integrity of seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries; MetalWorks Linear Exterior, Effects; www.armstrong.com

B. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.

1. Provide exterior panels and subgirt framing assembly.
2. Design and size components to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
3. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.
4. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: 1/90 of span.
5. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system; movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
6. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
7. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
8. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 18 inch returns.
9. Provide continuity of air barrier and vapor retarder seal at building enclosure elements in conjunction with materials specified in Section 07 2500.

C. Exterior Panels:
1. Profile: Horizontal.
2. Surface Texture: Smooth.
3. Composition: Metal.
4. Color: Effects Dark Cherry.
5. Size: 8" x 96"
6. Edge Profile: Linear.
7. Accessories: Perimeter molding and end cap.

D. Refer to Section 07 4113 and Section 09 5133 for system installed at other locations.

E. Subgirts:
1. Provide attachment requirements per manufacturer.

F. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.

G. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; ___ gage, ___ inch thick; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.

H. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

I. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

B. Sealants:
1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.

D. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane. Space at intervals indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.

C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.

D. Locate joints over supports. Lap panel ends minimum 2 inches.

E. Provide expansion joints where indicated.

F. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.

G. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean prefinished aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5400

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN SHEET ROOFING-80 Mil

FULLY ADHERED SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, general project requirements and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 1000 – Structural Steel
2. Section 05 3000 – Metal Decking
3. Section 07 7100 – Roof Specialties

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide a white, flexible Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing membrane system, insulation, flashing, sealants and all accessories and labor necessary for a complete insulated sheet roofing system.

1.03 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

A. A large part of the value of this work is contained in the bidder's and the bidder's proposed manufacturer's capacity to provide long-term responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the roof. A 30-year, no dollar limit warranty is required. To that end, the following requirements are essential provisions of this specification:

1. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he has visited the site and determined that all the conditions of the surrounding and underlying work are consistent with his proposed manufacturer's requirements for the specified warranty. In the event that the bidder discovers any condition of the surrounding and underlying work that would prevent him or his manufacturer from providing the specified warranty, he shall report it to the design professional not less than ten days before the bid opening.

2. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he has examined the Contract Documents, can meet all imposed time completion requirements and has found all the details and requirements of the scope of work are complete and consistent with his proposed manufacturer's requirements for the specified warranty. In the event that the bidder discovers any detail or requirement in the Contract Documents that would prevent him or his manufacturer from providing the specified warranty, he shall report it to the design professional not less than ten days before the bid opening.

3. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he can, within ten calendar days of a notice of award from the Owner, provide a surety bond for the performance of the work, a surety bond for payment of labor and materials, and a specimen warranty certificate from the manufacturer whose system that is proposed to be used on the project.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer of the roofing system shall be the actual manufacturer of the roofing materials. The insulation and the component materials can be made by others, all testing requirements and implied warranties must be verifiable and labeled under the roofing manufactures name. All manufactures and sub manufactures shall have not less than fifteen (15) years experience in the production of the specified system components.
2. The manufacturer shall certify the scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane meets the physical properties specified.

3. The contractor shall include a certification from the manufacturer, on the manufacturer's letterhead, that the proposed membrane, insulation and accessories will be covered in the warranty by the manufacturer of record.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Applicator: A company approved by Manufacturer, and specializing in single-ply roofing systems with at least twenty (20) installations of mechanically attached and fully adhered, scrim reinforced membrane. The crew shall be composed of experienced and skilled workers in this work. The installer will be required to properly staff the project at all times.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, indicating roof size, membrane attachment layout, location, and type of penetrations, perimeter and penetration details, roof insulation make-up and layout.

B. Product Data Submittals: Include manufacturer's technical product data, including UL product listing and FM System listing for each type of insulation, insulation fastening patterns (field, perimeters, and corners), perimeter widths for each areas, fasteners, taper/cricket layouts, manufacture's installations requirements, complete set of details per the job and other roofing product accessories required. The Insulation manufacturer shall certify a warranty to the membrane manufacturer in order to meet the complete system warranty.

C. Fire Resistance: Provide roofing system, insulation, and component materials that have been tested for application and slopes indicated and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) for Class A external fire exposure over decks specified herein.

D. Wind Uplift: Provide rigid insulation, mechanically fastened roofing system, and component materials suitable for the structural deck and that have been tested as a complete system for application and slopes indicated and are listed in Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide as a Class 1 System. Provide a complete package of submittals ready for review. Provide fastening for uplift resistance of FM 1-90.

1.06 INSPECTIONS

A. After the roof installation is complete, the manufacturer's technical representative, unrelated to the sales department of the manufacturer, shall inspect the work and inform (by written report) the design professional, contractor, owner/owners consultant and the installer of defective/incomplete work to be remedied. Those areas indicated shall be corrected to the full satisfaction of the design professional, Owner, and manufacturer. The manufacturer shall submit written acceptance of the project to the design professional to issuance of the weather-tightness warranty and that the system has been installed according to the Manufacturer's published specifications and details.

B. The Owner reserves the right to retain, at the Owner's expense, an independent consultant service to review construction documents and provide full-time inspection of the roofing system installation. The inspector shall have free access to inspect and test all items related to the project and the work area. The consultant/inspector will be responsible for accepting the installed roofing on behalf of the owner. The roofing contractor/general contractor will keep the consultant informed of all schedules, delays and inspections of the manufacturer (2 week notice).

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide roofing manufacturer's total system leak-tight 30-year labor and 30-year material. "No Dollar Limit Warranty," including insulation and all components. The warranty shall contain no exclusion or limitation for improper installation, damage from water that ponds, or does not drain freely. Provide all details necessary to qualify for manufacturer's "No Dollar Limit Warranty" and the manufacturer will respond within 48 hours and repair within 5 business days, any leaks in the roofing assembly for the warranty period stated above at no cost to the Owner, unless the leak is determined to be caused by others.

B. Roofer’s Guarantee: Provide written guarantee from the Contractor stating that the Contractor will respond within 24 hours and repair within 5 business days, any leaks in the roofing assembly for 2 years at no cost to the Owner.

1.08 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer, if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and owner’s safety requirements.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in unopened containers showing brand names and instructions.

B. Store and protect temperature sensitive products in 55 to 80 degree F. environment prior to usage. Store flammable or toxic material according to label instructions.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install roofing materials only when surfaces are clean, dry, smooth and free of snow or ice.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather or when ambient conditions will not allow proper application. Consult manufacturer’s technical specifications on cold weather application.

1.11 JOB SITE CONSIDERATIONS (CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS)

A. Keep all adhesives, sealants and cleaning materials away from all ignition sources (i.e., torches, flames, fire, sparks, etc.).

B. Consult container labels and Material Safety Data Sheets for specific safety instructions for all products used on the project.

C. All bonding, splicing, and sealing surfaces must be free of dirt, moisture, and any other contaminants.

D. When the outside temperature is below 40 □F (4.44 □C), certain combinations of temperature and humidity may cause condensation on the surface of the TPO Bonding Adhesive. If this condition occurs, do not mate the surfaces. When the ambient air-conditions no longer cause condensation, apply additional TPO Bonding Adhesive and proceed.

E. If Bonding Adhesive is used, temperature must be 40 □F (4.44 □C) and rising for the material to perform as designed.

F. Do not use open flame sources (i.e., propane torches, etc.) to expedite drying of adhesives, sealants, etc. Allow to air dry only.

G. Do not thin or modify any materials.

H. Deliver materials to job site in their original containers as labeled by the manufacturer.

I. Follow directions for protection of materials prior to and during installation. Do not use materials that have been damaged to the point that they will not perform as specified.

J. Care should be used when installing fasteners to avoid possible conduits and other piping in and under the deck.

K. Fumes from adhesive solvents may be drawn into the building during installation, through rooftop intakes. Refer to the Technical Information Sheet “Recommended Guidelines for Application of Roofing Materials to an Occupied Building” in this manual for specific guidelines.

L. Store the TPO Membrane in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins, in a manner to protect it from damage. TPO Membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days must be prepared with (Splice Wash) prior to hot air welding.

M. TPO is a reflective membrane. Adequate UV eye protection is necessary during installation.

N. Do not use oil base or bituminous base roof cement with TPO Membrane.

O. Contact Technical Services for procedures when installing the TPO Membrane during temperatures less than 40 □F (4.44 □C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Firestone Building Products
   2. John Mansville
   3. Carlisle Syntec

B. Requests for approval shall be submitted a minimum of 10 days prior to bid, in order to give the Owner adequate time to review the proposal. The request shall be a complete package as noted below. Requirements to obtain consideration for approval of products include: Submit on Manufacturers letterhead:

   1. Complete specification with details for Architects review, along with certification from Manufacturer of substitute membrane, that proposed material and system is in compliance with all other requirements of this specification.
   2. Proof of experience as a manufacturer of the proposed membrane, with a minimum of five(5) years of experience.
   3. Provide manufacturer certification that membrane contains no plasticizers, or PVC polymers.
   4. Provide manufacturers listing of common chemicals that may affect the membrane or the roof system in general.
   5. Verification of UL Class A, FM Class 1 system rating with a maximum 6 foot wide membrane attachment, in order to minimize seams on the roof. Every roll of membrane shall be UL labeled.
   6. Provide adequate background information to the owner, to demonstrate that manufacturer has the capability to service, and back the Warranty for the term herein specified.

2.02 MATERIAL

A. Fully-Adhered, scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet roofing

2.03 ROOFING SYSTEM

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Material: Membrane shall be 80 mil overall thickness, white thermoplastic polyolefin membrane with an SRI value of 78 or higher, reinforced with a polyester 1000D scrim encapsulated in one pass through the calendar. The thermoplastic polyolefin sheet physical properties must be actual tested properties of the sheet, not typical or hypothetical values. The maximum width of the membrane shall be 6 feet. The membrane shall have the following minimum physical properties:

TABLE 1-Physical Properties

Physical property	Test method	Specification
Weight, minimum (Mass)	ASTM D-751	0.18 lbs./ft' (1.41 Kg/M2)
Thickness tolerance	ASTM D-751	80 mil ±10%
Breaking strength, minimum	ASTM D-751, Grab Method	482 lbf.
Tear Strength, minimum	ASTM D-751, Tongue Tear	146 lbf.
Vapor transmission	ASTM E-96	.035 perms
Elongation*	ASTM D-412	500%
Hydrostatic resistance, minimum	ASTM D-751 Method A	350 psi
Ozone resistance*	ASTM D- 1149 70 hrs. @ 100 F.	Pass
Emmaqua® concentrated natural sunlight, 4 million langleys	ASTMG-90	No visible surface cracking or stiffening
Dimensional stability	ASTM D-1204	0.3%
Puncture resistance, minimum	FTM 101 C, Method 2031	415 lbf.
Test performed on nonreinforced material		

B. Mechanically Attached System: Provide membrane manufacturer's approved system of plates and fasteners for attachment of the membrane to substrate at sheet perimeter and at intermediate locations to meet Warranty requirement for wind uplift.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Flashing: Same membrane as roofing. For field fabricated vent stacks, pipes and corners provided unreinforced 55 mil thick uncured white thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Bonding Adhesive: As provided by manufacturer to hold flashings in place. Do not use in seams.

C. Perimeter Half Sheets: Install as required by manufacturer.

D. Roof Board: Parapet sheathing shall be glass mat faced gypsum board with non-asphaltic, heat-cured coating on one side.

1. Edges: Square
2. Thickness: ½”
3. Size: Nominal 4’x8’
4. Fire Resistance: Flame Spread 0, smoke developed 0 as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Noncombustible as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.

E. Sealant: Provide to serve as a water cut-off mastic, pitch-box sealer, and to caulk thermoplastic polyolefin membrane edge to metal. Provide cut edge sealant where required.

F. Primer: For preparing contaminated membrane for hot-air welding

G. Seam Caulk: Shall be provided for the purpose of sealing any non-encapsulated edge of reinforced membrane.

H. Overnight Seal: As provided by Manufacturer. All seals must be maintained every night.

I. Sealants: Sealants not a part of the Roofing System shall be compatible with thermoplastic polyolefin materials and applied according to manufacturer's instructions.

J. Mechanical Fasteners: Manufacturer provided fasteners designed for use on Project roof deck. Where installation incorporates insulation within the system, provide fasteners with anti-blackout devices.

K. Foam Backer Rod: Provide acceptable foam backer rod materials for expansion joints.

L. Edge Metal Systems: 3.5” formed aluminum rail with 24 gauge snap on fascia cover with Kynar finish.

M. Insulation: Rigid tapered polyisocyanurate roof insulation as specified, herein. Use polyisocyanurate acceptable to manufacturer. Attach to deck per manufacturer’s recommendation.

N. Nailers: No. 2 or better, pressure preservative treated lumber using CCA preservatives.

O. Seam Cleaner: Use a surface cleaner at dirty or contaminated membrane prior to heat weld.

P. Recovery Boards: ½” HD wood fiber board over existing built up roof areas, see drawings.

Q. Termination Bar: As provided by manufacturer fastened 6” O.C.

R. Pipe Boots and Corners: Provide O.055 inches unsupported thermoplastic polyolefin flashing at 1” to 6” diameter pipes and at inside and outside corners.

2.05 ROOF INSULATION PRODUCTS

A. Base Layer Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation:
   1. Description: Roof insulation consisting of closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core and a perforated black glass reinforced mat laminated to the face.
      a. Nominal Size: 48”x48”
      b. Thickness: 2 layers of 2.5” insulation board
      c. Thickness at canopies and porches: See Drawings
   2. Reference Standards:
      a. FS HH-I-1972/Gen.
      b. FS HH-I-1973/3.
      c. ASTM C 209 - Water Absorption.
      d. ASTM E 96-Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
      e. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Strength.
      f. ASTM D 1622 - Density
      g. ASTM D 2126 - Dimensional Stability.
      h. ASTM E 84 - Flame Spread.
   3. Base Layer Insulation Fasteners
      a. None

B. Intermediate Layer-Tapered Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation and Crickets
   1. Description: Roof insulation consisting of closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core and a perforated black glass reinforced mat laminated to the face
      a. Cricket Slope: must be ¼” greater than the fielding sloping (i.e. ½” for ¼” field).
      b. Nominal Size: 48”x48”
      c. All crickets must be provide positive drainage.
   2. Reference Standards:
      a. FS HH-I-1972/Gen.

b. FS HH-I-1973/3.
c. ASTM C 209 - Water Absorption.
d. ASTM E 96-Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
e. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Strength.
f. ASTM D 1622 - Density
g. ASTM D 2126 - Dimensional Stability.
h. ASTM E 84 - Flame Spread.

3. Intermediate Layer Insulation Fasteners
   a. None

C. Top Layer Cover Board
   1. Top layer cover board shall be either of the following as required and approved by membrane manufacturer for total system warranty and roof system code requirements.

D. Insulation Fasteners
   1. Base Layer: None
   2. Intermediate Layer: None
   3. Top Layer:
      a. Heavy duty threaded fastener with 3-coat waterborne fluorocarbon polymer coating and drill point tip capable of penetrating 20 gauge steel. Fastener shall meet minimum thread size of .260" and a 13 threads per inch. Length shall be sufficient to penetrate deck a minimum of ¾" for steel and 1" for wood and concrete. Structural concrete decks must be pre-drilled with a 7/32" carbide drill bit to a depth ½" deeper than the fastener engagement.
      b. Reference Standard: SAE 1022, Heat Treated.
      c. Product/Producer: Heavy Duty (HD) fasteners.
      d. Provide fasteners sufficient to produce FM 1-90 uplift resistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. The contractor shall be responsible for suitable substrate to accept thermoplastic polyolefin membrane.

B. Installer of flexible sheet roofing system shall examine substrate and conditions under which roofing work is to be performed and shall notify the Architect and Owner representative immediately of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with roofing work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer and manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Existing Deck: Cover with an approved Factory Mutual Class I insulation mechanically fastened to deck with fasteners approved by Manufacturer, and by Factory Mutual.

B. Existing Roof: Cover with specified recovery board. Manufacturer's fasteners shall be used with 3" plates to anchor to recovery through existing roof into deck below. Existing surface shall be dry, smooth, clean with blisters cut prior to recovery board install.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instruction for installation of the flexible sheet membrane.

B. Phased Construction and Completion Requirements:

   1. Phased construction will not be permitted on this project.

   2. Once roofing is started, the roofing application must be finalized and all punch lists completed at a final rate of 7 squares (700) square feet) of roofing per day. For example: a 7,000 square foot roof equals 70 squares, and thus must be completed, including punch list items, in 10 days.

C. Insulation: Mechanically fastened in accordance with manufacturers requirements.

1. Attachment: Insulation must be recommended by its manufacturer for mechanical attachment. All boards must be mechanically attached by approved plates and fasteners. All fasteners are to be a minimum of 6" from both edges of the board. Irregular surfaces shall require additional fasteners. Boards shall conform to deck surface. Consult approved details for illustration. Insulation fasteners shall penetrate the top of the flutes and shall not extend into the building interior. Roofing contractor is liable for replacing fasteners that extend beyond the bottom of the flutes.

D. Membrane Installation:

1. Utilize 6 ft. wide maximum sheets. Accommodate contours of roof deck to drain across shingled laps of sheets. Do not stretch membrane prior to attachment.

2. Install membrane by unrolling over prepared substrate, fastening at laps, perimeter and at penetrations. Lap adjoining sheets and heat seal as recommended by the manufacturer. Seal all non-encapsulated edges with seam caulk.

3. Attach membrane with Manufacturer provided anti-backout fasteners and plates to decks. Consult Manufacturer's details for appropriate spacing. Membrane fasteners shall penetrate the top of the flutes and shall not extend into the building interior. Roofing contractor is liable for replacing fasteners that extend beyond the bottom of the flutes.

E. Flashing: All metal flashing shall be TPO Coated Metal. Metal flashing shall meet all SMACNA requirements and guidelines. Flash perimeter, curb, vents, expansion joints, drains, and other details in compliance with manufacturer's standard published details. Exercise care to minimize possibility of damage to membrane.

F. Check and repair seams at the completion of work each day.

G. Temporarily seal loose edge of membrane with approved overnight seal at the end of each day to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Walkway Protection: Install specified walkway protection, where required, and at roof access areas and around roof mounted equipment. Walkway protection must have an SRI value of 78 or greater.

I. Inspect roofing and repair of bonding defects, raised or exposed fasteners, loose flashings, or other deficiencies.

J. Existing flashings must be removed and completely cleaned off where terminations and water stops are installed. Existing flashings may be left in place at termination area when in good structural condition and solidly attached to substrate.

3.04 FLASHING-PENETRATIONS

A. General:
1. Remove all loose existing flashing (i.e., lead, bituminous materials, mastic, etc.).
2. Flash all penetrations passing through the membrane.
3. The flashing seal must be made directly to the penetration.

B. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.:

1. Flash pipes with TPO Pre-Molded Pipe Flashing where their installation is practical.

C. Roof Drains:
1. These specifications apply for installation of cast iron drains only. For all other drain types contact the roofing manufacturer’s Technical Services Department.
a. Remove all existing flashing (including lead flashing), roofing materials and cement from the existing drain in preparation for membrane and Water Block Seal.
b. Provide a clean even finish on the mating surfaces between the clamping ring and the drain bowl.
c. Install tapered insulation with suitable bonding surfaces around the drain to provide a smooth transition from the roof surface to the drain. Slope into drain can not be greater than 1” in 12”.

d. Position the membrane, then cut a hole for the roof drain to allow a 1/2" minimum and 3/4" maximum inside the clamping ring.

e. Make round holes in the membrane to align with clamping bolts (a paper punch may be used). Do not cut the membrane back to the bolt holes.

f. Place Water Block Seal on the clamping ring seat flange below the membrane (use a minimum of one half of a 10-oz. tube for a 10") drain).

g. Install the roof drain clamping ring and clamping bolts. Tighten the clamping bolts to achieve constant compression.

3.05 FLASHING-WALLS, PARAPETS, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CURBS, SKYLIGHTS, ETC.

A. General: Using the largest pieces of continuous TPO Membrane practical, flash all walls, parapets, curbs, etc., to the height as specified by the project designer. Where applicable, TPO Coated Metal may be utilized. Metal flashing shall meet all SMACNA requirements and guidelines

B. Existing Flashing: All loose existing flashing must be removed.

C. Attach flashing to the wall surface first: Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive or Bonding Adhesive at about the same time to both the membrane flashing and the surface to which it is being bonded so as to allow approximately the same drying time. Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive by rolling the adhesive on to the mating surfaces evenly, avoiding globs or puddles.

D. Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive at Specified Coverage Rate: Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive at the approximate rate as specified in the Technical Information Sheets of this manual for the specific adhesive product. Note: Coverage rate will differ with various substrates and/or climatic conditions.

E. Roll Membrane Flashing up the vertical: Roll the flashing into the adhesive evenly and carefully so as to minimize wrinkles.

F. Broom the Membrane Flashing: To ensure proper contact, compress the flashing to the substrate with a stiff push broom.

G. Complete splice to roof membrane: Complete the splice between membrane flashing and the main roof sheet by hot air welding. Provide lap splices in accordance with details.

H. Solvent welding is not acceptable.

3.06 ROOF WALKWAYS

A. Install walkways from roof hatch to new HVAC units. Walkways may consist of 30” wide TPO Walkway material. Heat weld the edges of the walkway material to the TPO Membrane using the welding procedures stated in Section 2.08. Discontinue at joints in roof membrane.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will performed as required by manufacturer.

B. Correct identified defects or irregularities

3.08 CLEAN UP

A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their instructions.

C. Remove excess materials, trash, debris, equipment and parts from the Work.

D. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this section

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect building surfaces against damage from roofing work. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

C. Reglets and accessories.

D. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Placement of recessed reglets in formwork.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Metal flashings embedded in masonry.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.

D. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.

E. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, flashings, and expansion joint covers.

F. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs.

G. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

G. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

H. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.

I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.

J. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, organic roofing felt, Type I ("No. 15").

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin sized building paper.

D. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

E. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

F. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.

G. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.

H. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

I. Reglets: Surface mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

J. Solder: ASTM B32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing material. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM), Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

E. Splash Pans: Same metal type as downspouts, formed to 12x24 inches size; rolled sides of 3 inch high for inverted pan placement.

F. Precast Concrete Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

G. Downspout Boots: Steel.

H. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.

I. Seal metal joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels. Seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Solder metal joints for full metal surface contact. After soldering, wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place using concealed fasteners.

F. Connect downspouts to downspout boots. Grout connection watertight.

G. Set splash pads under downspouts. Set in place with _____.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7100
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings, fascias, and vents.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs, roof hatches, and snow guards.

B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

C. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.

D. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

E. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.

G. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012.

I. SPRI ES-1 - Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; Single Ply Roofing Industry; 2011. (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping and gravel stop.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) details.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Fascia and edge securement for roof membrane;
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable code.
   3. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 22 gage, 0,03 inch thick, minimum.

4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable code.
   3. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 22 gage, 0,03 inch thick, minimum.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Engineered Roof Perimeter Blocking: Prefabricated 20 gage, 0.036 inch galvanized steel retainer for rigid insulaiton; with cleat to accept copings; attach to roof deck in lieu of wood blocking at roof edge; for low slope roof installations.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Class I clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42/44 Class I integrally or electrolytically colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

C. Baked Enamel: Pigmented Organic Coating System, AAMA 2603; polyester baked enamel finish system; color as scheduled.

D. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as scheduled.

E. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Conform to SMACNA (ASMM) drawing details as required.

E. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

F. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

G. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

B. Section 07 5400 -Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

C. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Guarding floor and wall openings and holes; current edition.

B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project. Show dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

D. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   3. Submit documentation that roof accessories accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatches and Smoke Vents, General: Factory-assembled steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
   1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions indicated on the drawings.
   3. Size(s): As indicated on drawings; single-leaf style unless indicated as double-leaf.

B. Frames/Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
   1. Material: Galvanized steel, 14 gage, 0.0747 inch thick.
   2. Finish: Factory prime paint.
   3. Insulation: 2 inches rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
   4. Curb Height: 12 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum.

C. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
   1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
   2. Material: Galvanized steel; outer cover 14 gage, 0.0747 inch thick, liner 22 gage, 0.03 inch thick.
   3. Finish: Factory prime paint.
   4. Insulation: 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
   5. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

D. Safety Railing System: Manufacturer's standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
   1. Comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23, with a safety factor of two.
   2. Posts and Rails: Fiberglass reinforced polymer.
   3. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard; molded in integral safety yellow.
   5. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
   6. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   7. Fasteners: Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Telescopic Safety Post: Pre-assembled, steel with yellow powder coat and meets ANSI A 14.3 and OSHA requirements.

F. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
   1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
   2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
   3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
   4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
   5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
   6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing weather integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7600

ROOF PAVERS AND PEDESTAL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete roof paver, aluminum planter cubes, hardwood seating cubes and pedestal system as shown and specified. Work includes providing and installing an effective drainage between the pavers and the system below.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barrier.

C. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing.

D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 1238-04 - Standard Test Method for Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer.

B. ASTM D 792-00 - Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.

C. ASTM D 638-03 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

D. ASTM D 256-06 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.

E. ASTM D 648-06 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer’s product data. Include construction details, material descriptions, profiles and finishes of system components.

B. Submit shop drawings. Include design plans, details, dimensions and attachments to other work.

C. Submit manufacturer's product information and color charts showing the full range of Standard colors available for concrete pavers.

D. Submit manufacturer’s product information and color and size charts showing full range of Standard and wood finishes available for planter cubes and seating cubes.

E. Submit Installer Certificate, signed by installer, certifying compliance with project qualification requirements.

F. Provide manufacturers warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications

1. All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten (10) years experience.

B. Installer’s Qualifications:

1. The deck support system installer must have a minimum of two (2) years proven construction experience, be capable of estimating and building from blueprint plans and details, determine elevations, and properly handle materials. All Work must comply with the installation application procedures for deck support work specified herein.

C. Performance Requirements: The contractor assumes the responsibility for and must take into

consideration the structural capability and adequacy of the structure to carry the dead and live load weight(s) involved, and that the density of any insulation is satisfactory to resist crushing and damaging the waterproofing membrane.

D. Mock-Up: Provide mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.

1.06 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store system components with labels intact and legible.

B. Inspect all delivered materials to insure they are undamaged and in good condition.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials such as construction adhesive, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. There are no pedestal installation temperature restriction guidelines other than the practical considerations of working in any unsafe condition or inclement weather.

B. Deck supports specified are to be for used with pedestrian traffic only.

C. Pedestrian decks must be restrained by perimeter blocking or walls on all sides. Lateral movement greater than one tab width is unacceptable and will be rejected.

D. Installation or anticipated installation of additional items on top of the deck, (such as planters, concrete benches, sculptures, hot tubs, grills, or industrial equipment) must be supported directly by additional pedestals that are in addition to the main deck paver/tile pedestal system. Special consideration must be also given when installing equipment that vibrates. Total weights must be calculated and dispersed evenly over the number of pedestals needed to carry the expected weight. To avoid point loading, the use of planters or architectural features with 'feet' is not allowed. Failure to adequately support the additional weight of any such features or items may cause significant damage to the deck, underlying structure, or waterproofing system.

E. All decks shall be designed to not exceed the design capacity of the pedestal.

F. The substrate immediately below the pedestals shall provide positive drainage.

G. In the case of decks over roofing substrates, roof systems must meet local building code and be in accordance with the NRCA recommended good construction practices. Only roofing manufacturer approved systems shall be used.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's and installer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace roof paver system work which fails in materials or workmanship within three (3) year of the date of delivery.

B. Submit manufacturer's and installer's written warranty outlining terms, conditions, and limitations of their limited warranty against manufacturing defect for a period of 3 years of the aluminum planter cube and pedestal system.

C. The contractor shall warrant that his work will remain free from defects of labor and materials used in conjunction with this work in accordance with the General Conditions for this project for a minimum of three years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS AND PEDESTAL SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Hanover Architectural Products: www.hanoverpavers.com; tel:(717) 637.7045.

1. Furnish and install a complete adjustable deck support system with a maximum cavity height as noted on drawings. Provide effective drainage between the pavers and planter cubes, and the system below.

B. Pedestals:

1. Provide components as required per manufacturer for proper function of system including required adjustment and leveling of pavers: top cap, bottom cap, top and bottom shims, spacers, buffer pads and pedestal joist plate.

C. Concrete Pavers

1. Dimensions: 23 1/2" x 23 1/2" x 2"
2. Absorption: less than 5%.
3. Density: 155 lbs/cu ft.
4. Compressive Strength: 8,500 psi at 28 days.
5. Flexural Strength: 1,100 psi.
6. Weight: 25 lbs/sf.
7. Color: Integrally colored; Pattern and colors as shown on drawings from manufacturer's standard colors to be selected by Architect.
8. Finish: Tudor.
9. High density, hydraulically pressed concrete units manufactured with 1/8" tolerance and produced by subjecting the concrete mix to a minimum pressure of 1,000 pounds per square inch over the entire surface area.

2.02 HARDWOOD CUBES AND TOPS

A. Basis of Design: Bison Innovative Products: www.bisonip.com.

1. Hardwood cubes and tops, which integrate with paver and pedestal system.

B. Hardwood Cubes and Top:

1. Basis of Design: Ipe Hardwood Cube.
2. Length/ Width/ Height: 24 inches x 24 inches x 17.5 inches.
3. Cube and Top Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Weight: 64 lbs.
6. Mounting:

   a. Free Standing

   b. On pedestals: Place corner of cube onto pedestal as directed in installation instructions. In addition, place over two or more pedestals in the center or along the sides of pedestals to support anticipated weights.

7. Hardwood finish and colors:

   a. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

8. Accessories:

   a.Tops

   1. Locations: As indicated on Drawings
   2. Sizes:

      a. 24 inches x 24 inches x .75 inches (used over one Ipe Cube)

         1. Quantity: As shown on Drawings.

      b. 48 inches x 24 inches x .75 inches (used over two Ipe Cubes)

         1. Quantity: As shown on Drawings.

   3. Weight: 48 lbs

2.03 ALUMINUM PLANTERS

A. Basis of Design: Bison Innovative Prouducts: www.bisonip.com.

1. Aluminum powder-coated planters which integrate with paver and pedestal system.

B. Aluminum Planter Cubes:

1. Basis of Design: Bison Cube Planters (with Liner)
2. Length/ Width/ Height: 24 inches x 24 inches x 36 inches.
3. Planter Cube Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Drainage: Standard Drainage holes and Irrigation Sleeve included.
6. Mounting:

a. Free Standing

b. On pedestals: Place corner of cube onto bison pedestal as directed in installation instructions. In addition, place over two or more pedestals in the center or along the sides of pedestals to support anticipated weights.

7. Aluminum finish and colors:

a. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

8. Plants and soil: Refer to Landscape plan and specification section 32 9300 Planting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify all elevations, required pedestal heights and deck dimensions before commencing work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Establish accurate lines, levels and visual pattern.

B. The substrate surface that will receive the deck supports must be well compacted (on grade) and structurally capable of carrying the dead and live loads anticipated.

C. The substrate must be clean and free of projections and debris that could impair the performance of the pedestals or the total deck system.

D. Installation requirements vary for each individual project site. Deck materials used, pattern, grid layout, starting point, and finished elevation should be shown on plan view shop drawings which have been prepared and approved by the designer, installing contractor and/or owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. For planter and seating cubes, pedestals should support each corner of the cube along the sides and in the center underneath the cube at 2 ft intervals on larger cubes. If needed, install additional pedestals under cubes to support anticipated dead and live loads.

B. If required, place a Floating Insulation Base (FIB) board or Floating Foundation Base (FFB) in the location on the grid of each pedestal.

C. Always maintain adequate thread engagement.

D. Slope Compensation: A base leveler disk should be used to level the pedestal base. Place one to four disks under the pedestal base to compensate for up to 1 inch per foot of slope. Compensate for slope by placing the disks' thickest edge (located on the edge by a small finger tab) at the down slope side of the deck support, one disk compensates for 1/4 inch per foot of slope. Using two to four disks, rotate one in relation to the other to create a level deck support.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect often during installation to assure that grid spacer lines are being maintained in a straight and consistent pattern and that deck panels or pavers are level and not rocking.

B. Unless otherwise specified in writing to allow for expansion, inspect to assure that all paver spacing between tiles and at perimeter containment does not exceed a tab width. Particular attention should be made to assure that all pedestrian entry or access points to the deck are level and that the deck surface tiles are not randomly raised or uneven creating a tripping or safety hazard.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8100
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fireproofing of interior structural steel not exposed to damage or moisture.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing.

B. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing.

C. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum board fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

B. ASTM E736 - Standard Test Method For Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members; 2000 (Reapproved 2011).

C. ASTM E759 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members; 1992 (Reapproved 2011).

D. ASTM E760 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members; 1992 (Reapproved 2011).

E. ASTM E937 - Standard Test Method for Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 1993 (Reapproved 2011).

F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

G. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating product characteristics.

C. Test Reports: Reports from reputable independent testing agencies for proposed products, indicating compliance with specified criteria, conducted under conditions similar to those on project, for:
   1. Bond Strength.
   2. Bond Impact.
   3. Compressive Strength.
   4. Fire tests using substrate materials similar those on project.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that sprayed-on fireproofing products meet or exceed requirements of contract documents.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate environmental conditions under which fireproofing materials were installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, and:
   1. Having minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up, 100 square feet in size.

B. Conform to project requirements for fire ratings.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Examine installation within one hour of application to determine variances from specified requirements due to shrinkage, temperature, and humidity.

E. Where shrinkage and cracking are evident, adjust mixture and method of application as necessary. Remove materials and re-construct mock-up.

F. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply spray fireproofing when temperature of substrate material and surrounding air is below 40 degrees F or when temperature is predicted to be below said temperature for 24 hours after application.

B. Provide ventilation in areas to receive fireproofing during application and 24 hours afterward, to dry applied material.

C. Provide temporary enclosure to prevent spray from contaminating air.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Include coverage for fireproofing to remain free from cracking, checking, dusting, flaking, spalling, separation, and blistering.
   2. Reinstall or repair failures that occur within warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIREPROOFING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide assemblies as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide fire resistance ratings for the following building elements as required by the building code:
   1. Primary structural frame, including columns, girders, and trusses: 1 hour.
   2. Floor construction, including supporting beams and joists: 1 hour.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material for Interior Applications, Concealed: Manufacturer's standard factory mixed material, which when combined with water is capable of providing the indicated fire resistance, and conforming to the following requirements:
   1. Bond Strength: 150 pounds per square foot, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E736 when set and dry.
   2. Dry Density: As required by fire resistance design.
   3. Compressive Strength: 31 pounds per square inch, minimum.
   4. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling or delamination, when tested in accordance with ASTM E760.
   5. Corrosivity: No evidence of corrosion, when tested in accordance with ASTM E937.
   6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 0 (zero) and maximum smoke developed index of 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   7. Effect of Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination, when tested in accordance with ASTM E759.
   8. Fungal Resistance: No growth after 28 days when tested according to ASTM G21.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer Adhesive: Of type recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

B. Overcoat: As recommended by manufacturer of fireproofing material.

C. Water: Clean, potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive fireproofing.

B. Verify that clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items required to penetrate fireproofing are in place.

C. Verify that ducts, piping, equipment, or other items that would interfere with application of fireproofing have not been installed.

D. Verify that voids and cracks in substrate have been filled. Verify that projections have been removed where fireproofing will be exposed to view as a finish material.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Perform tests as recommended by fireproofing manufacturer in situations where adhesion of fireproofing to substrate is in question.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could affect bond by scraping, brushing, scrubbing, or sandblasting.

C. Prepare substrates to receive fireproofing in strict accordance with instructions of fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Apply fireproofing manufacturer's recommended bonding agent on primed steel.

E. Protect surfaces not scheduled for fireproofing and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out, and dusting.

F. Close off and seal duct work in areas where fireproofing is being applied.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply primer adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply fireproofing in thickness and density necessary to achieve required ratings, with uniform density and texture.

C. Apply overcoat to a thickness of ____ inches.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect the installed fireproofing after application and curing for integrity, prior to its concealment. Ensure that actual thicknesses, densities, and bond strengths meet requirements for specified ratings and requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Re-inspect the installed fireproofing for integrity of fire protection, after installation of subsequent Work.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess material, overspray, droppings, and debris.

B. Remove fireproofing from materials and surfaces not required to be fireproofed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8100 - Applied Fireproofing.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2015.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).

D. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2015a.

E. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2013.

F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

H. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; 2013.

I. FM Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Global; current edition.

J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

K. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current listings at database.ul.com.

M. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for all non-preformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Installer Qualification: Submit qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
   2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
   3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.

B. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

B. Materials: Use any material meeting requirements.

C. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

D. Mold Resistance: Provide firestoppping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

E. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the floor assembly.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   3. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   4. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

B. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
   1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

C. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to

have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
4. Listing by FM, ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
4. Listing by FM, ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Gypsum Board Walls:

1. Wall to Wall Joints:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
2. Top of Wall Joints at Underside of Steel Beam and Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor with Sprayed On Fireproofing:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0259; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
3. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck, Wall Parallel to Ribs:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0049; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
4. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck, Wall Perpendicular to Ribs, Cut to Fit Ribs:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0045; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
5. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck, Wall Perpendicular to Ribs, Not Cut to Fit:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0042; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Penetrations Through Floors By:

1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-8012; Hilti CFS-S SIL GG Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun-Grade or CFS-S SIL SL Firestop Silicone Sealant Self-Leveling.
2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-1016; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.
3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-2065; Hilti CP 680-P Cast-In Device.
4. Electrical Busways:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-6002; Hilti CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
5. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System F-A-5015; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
   1. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
   4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
   5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
   6. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use any system that is listed by FM, ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or ASTM E119 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9005
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

C. Hollow gaskets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders:

C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

E. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

E. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

F. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2005 (Reapproved 2010).

H. ASTM D2628 - Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for concrete Pavements; 1991 (Reapproved 2011).

I. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with window under provisions of Section 01 4000.

B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content as specified in Section 01 6116.

B. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

C. Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Precompressed foam sealer; urethane with water-repellent;
   1. Color: Black.
   2. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.
   3. Provide product recommended by manufacturer for traffic-bearing use.
   4. Applications: Use for:
      a. Exterior wall expansion joints.

D. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.

E. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

F. Nonsag Tamper-Resistant Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi- component.
   1. Type: Polyurethane.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   3. Applications: Use for the following joints in secure areas.
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

G. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Applications: Use for:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

H. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:
1. Composition: Acrylic latex emulsion sealant.
2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.

I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Self-leveling, pourable, semi-rigid sealant intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Composition: Single or multi-part,100 percent solids by weight.
2. Hardness: 85 after 7 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 Shore A.
3. Color: Concrete gray.
4. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.
5. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch.
6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.
7. Applications: Use for:
a. Control joints in concrete slabs and floors not filled with filler placed in form.
b. joints in concrete slabs and floors.

J. Polyurea Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Self-leveling, pourable, semi-rigid sealant intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Composition: Single or multi-part,100 percent solids by weight.
2. Hardness: 75, minimum, after 7 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 Shore A.
3. Color: Concrete gray.
4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
5. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch.
6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1-1/2 inches in depth excluding space for backer rod.
7. Applications: Use for:
a. Control joints in concrete slabs and floors not filled with filler placed in form.
b. Construction joints in concrete slabs and floors.

K. - Rigid Polyurethane Crack and Joint Filler: Two part, low viscosity, fast setting, rigid sealant intended for cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; used on cracks and joints prior to application of moisture control systems, underlayments, and toppings.
1. Applications: Use for:
a. Interior and exterior control joints in concrete slabs and floors.
b. Saw cut joints.
c. Cracks, spalls, and other repairs.

L. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
1. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
3. Applications: Use for:
a. Expansion joints in floors.

M. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
1. Color: Gray.
2. Applications: Use for:
a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

E. Exposed Concrete Floor Joints: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area of floor slab. Verify specified product does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

H. Tool joints concave.

I. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

J. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Install concrete floor joint filler per manufacturer's written instructions. After floor joint filler is fully cured, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

E. Sound-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

F. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

G. Accessories, including glazing, louvers, and matching panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating

D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.

B. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

C. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

D. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

E. SDI - Steel Door Institute.

F. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames; 2007 (R2011).

C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.

E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

I. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

J. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

K. ASTM E1332 - Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation; 2010a.

L. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014 (ANSI/BHMA A156.115).

M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009 (ANSI).

N. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

O. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

P. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

Q. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

R. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

S. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

T. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.

U. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; current edition.

V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

W. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 inch by 2 inch in size showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes installation requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled

steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.

2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.

C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   2. Core Material: Vertical steel stiffeners with fiberglass batts.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
   4. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.
   5. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
   4. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Fire-Rated Doors:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   4. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated with letter "S" on Drawings and/or Door Schedule): Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA

105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following;
   a. Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
   b. Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
   c. Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
5. Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
7. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

D. Sound-Rated Interior Doors:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
   a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
   b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
   c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
   d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gage, 0.032 inch, minimum.
2. Sound Transmission Class (STC) Rating of Door and Frame Assembly: STC of 35, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, and tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Door Thickness: As required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
4. Door Finish: Factory finished.
5. Sound Seals: Integral, concealed in door and/or frame.
6. Opening Force of Sound-Rated Doors, Non-Fire Rated: 5 lbs, maximum, in compliance with ADA Standards.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.

E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
2. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
3. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.

F. Sound-Rated Door Frames: Face welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.

G. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

H. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

I. Transom Bars: Fixed, of profile same as jamb and head.

J. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

K. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inch high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

L. Frames Wider than 48 Inch: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

M. Frames Installed Back-to-Back: Reinforce with steel channels anchored to floor and overhead structure.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components; factory-installed.
   1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
   2. Style: Standard straight slat blade.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.

C. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 7100.

E. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout with maximum 4 inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.

F. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.
   1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Coordinate installation of hardware.

F. Coordinate installation of glazing.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust sound control doors so that seals are fully engaged when door is closed.

C. Test sound control doors for force to close, latch, and unlatch; adjust as necessary in compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire rated, non-rated, and acoustical.

B. Transom panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.

C. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

E. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.

F. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

G. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

H. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

J. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

K. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.

L. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).

D. Specimen warranty.

E. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
   1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.

F. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6x6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installed Fire Rated Door and Transom Panel Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire-rating as indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Level: Premium Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at all locations.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to 20 minutes, 60 minutes, 90 minutes, and ratings as indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 with maximum air leakage of 3.0 cfm per sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch wg pressure at both ambient and elevated temperatures for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.
   4. Sound Retardant Doors: Minimum STC as indicated on drawings, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Transom Panels: Same construction and finish as door; same performance rating as door.

2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

C. Sound Resistant Doors: Equivalent to type, with particleboard core (PC) construction with core as required to achieve STC rating specified; plies and faces as indicated above.

D. Hollow Core Doors: Type - Standard (FSHC); plies and faces as indicated above.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Natural Birch (Bombay), veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
   2. "Running Match" each pair of doors and doors in close proximity to each other.
   3. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
   4. Transoms: Continuous match to doors.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazed Openings:
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

C. Glazing Stops: Aluminum channel shape, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.

E. Astragals for Fire Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge, specifically for double doors.

F. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100.

G. Pocket Door: Provide frame to be included as part of assembly within wall.
   1. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall access door and frame units.

B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

C. Division 23 - Mechanical components requiring access.

D. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Access doors in ductwork.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of all access door units.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of all access units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

A. Walls, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with architect.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.

B. Walls in Wet Areas:
   1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
   2. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

C. Fire Rated Walls: See drawings for wall fire ratings.
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed.
   3. Uninsulated, single thickness door panel.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
   1. Material: Steel.

2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
3. Size in Other Ceilings: 12 by 12 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Standard duty, hinged door.
5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

E. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

F. Removable Access Panels: Where indicated.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed.
3. Tool-operated catches.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

A. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies that units are to be installed in.
1. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
a. In Gypsum Board: Use drywall bead type frame.
2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
3. Frames: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch, minimum.
4. Single Thickness Steel Door Panels: 1/16 inch, minimum.
5. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
6. Steel Finish: Primed.
7. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color as selected to match adjacent surface.
8. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed..
9. Hardware:
a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
c. Handle: No handle.
d. Latch/Lock: Screw driver slot for quarter turn cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3513

FOLDING GLASS DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes furnishing and installing a floor track supported, sliding-folding, thermally broken, aluminum-framed glass panel system that includes:

1. Aluminum frame.
2. Threshold.
3. Panels.
4. Sliding-folding and locking hardware
5. Weatherstripping.
6. Glass and glazing.
7. Accessories as required for a complete working installation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

C. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

D. Section 05 1000 – Structural Steel.

E. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry

F. Section 07 2400 – Exterior Insulation and Finish System.

G. Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AAMA: American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org

1. AAMA 503, Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems
2. AAMA 611, Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
3. AAMA 920, Operation / Cycling Performance
4. AAMA 1304, Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems
5. AAMA 2604, Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
6. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, NAFS, North American Fenestration Standard - Specification for Windows, Doors and Skylights

B. ANSI: American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org

1. ANSI Z97.1, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used In Buildings

C. ASTM: ASTM International; www.astm.org

1. ASTM C1036, Standard Specification for Flat Glass
2. ASTM C1048, Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
3. ASTM E283, Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
4. ASTM E330, Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
5. ASTM E331 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
6. ASTM E413, Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

7. ASTM E547, Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential.
8. ASTM E1332, Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation

D. CPSC: Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov
1. CPSC 16CFR-1201, Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

E. Energy Star: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Program; www.energystar.gov

F. FL Florida Building Commission - Product Approval; https://floridabuilding.org/pr/pr_app_srch.aspx

G. NFRC: National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org
1. NFRC 100, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
2. NFRC 200, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence
3. NFRC 400, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage
4. NFRC 500, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Rating Values.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature for each Folding Glass Storefront system to be incorporated into the Work. Show performance test results and details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles and colors.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate Folding Glass Storefront system component sizes, dimensions and framing R.O., configuration, swing panels, direction of swing, stacking layout, typical head jamb, side jambs and sill details, type of glazing material, handle height and field measurements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit Owner's Manual from manufacturer. Identify with project name, location and completion date, and type and size of unit installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing complete, precision built, engineered, pre-fitted units with a minimum twenty-five (25) years' experience in the sale of folding-sliding door systems for large openings in the North American market.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in the installation of manufacturer's products or other similar products for large openings. Installer to provide reference list of at least three (3) projects of similar scale and complexity successfully completed in the last three (3) years.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish Folding Glass Storefront system materials from one manufacturer for entire Project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, Section 01 60 00 requirements, and as follows:

1. Deliver materials to job site in sealed, unopened cartons or crates. Upon receipt, inspect the shipment to ensure it is complete, in good condition and meets project requirements.
2. Store material under cover in a clean and dry location, protecting units against weather and defacement or damage from construction activities, especially to the edges of panels.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Contractor to field verify dimensions of rough openings (R.O.) and threshold depressions to receive sill. Mark field measurements on shop drawing submittal.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide Folding Glass Storefront system manufacturer's standard limited warranty as per manufacturer's published warranty document in force at time of purchase, subject to change, against defects in materials and workmanship.

1. Warranty Period beginning with the earliest of 120 days from Date of Delivery or Date of Substantial Completion:

a. Rollers and Glass Seal Failure: Ten (10) years.

b. All other components: Five (5) years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design: Nana Wall SL60 by Nana Walls System, Inc.; www.nanawall.com.

1. Inward Left and Inward Right Configuration.

2.02 PERFORMANCE/DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Performance Criteria (Lab Tested): Low Profile Saddle Sill, Inward Opening

1. Air Infiltration (ASTM E283):

a. < 0.16 cfm/ft2 (0.82 L/s/m2) at a static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf (75 Pa.)

b. < 0.33 cfm/ft2 (1.69 L/s/m2) at 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

2. Water Penetration (ASTM E331 ASTM E547):No uncontrolled water leakage at a static test pressure of 5.43 psf (260 Pa) with weeps.

3. Structural Loading:

a. Design Pressure: Positive: 45 psf (2160 Pa).

b. Design Pressure: Negative: 45 psf (2160 Pa).

c. Windload Resistance: C4 rating (1920 Pa).

d. Blow-out: C3 rating (3240 Pa)

4. Swing Panel with Surface Mounted Hinges - Operation / Cycling Performance (AAMA 920): 500,000 cycles

5. Folding Glass Storefront Units tested to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

6. System - Life Cycle Performance (DIN EN 1191/12400): Pass; 20,000 cycles

7. Forced Entry (AAMA 1304): Meets requirements

8. Florida Product Approval - Wind Loading: FL17644.1; Approved for use outside hurricane zones (HVHZ) with a Design Pressure of +36.2/-36.2 psf.

9. Thermal Performance (U-factor): NFRC 100 rated

10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) + Visible Light Transmission (VT): NFRC 200 rated

11. Air Leakage: NFRC 400 rated

12. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): NFRC 500 rated

13. EPA Energy Star: Meets requirements

B. Design Criteria:

1. Sizes and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.

2. Unit Operation: Sliding and folding hardware with top and bottom tracks.

a. Inswing type

3. Mounting type: Floor track supported.

4. Panel Configuration: Straight.

5. Panel Type: Hinged.

a. Folding, without a swing panel configuration.

6. Panel Size (WxH): As shown on drawings.

8. Stack Storage Configuration: All panels folding to one side.

9. Sill Type: Low profile saddle sill.

10. Glass and glazing:

a. Glass Lites: Double IGU.

b. Glass Thickness: 15/16 inch.

c. Glass Type: Tempered.

d. Glass Treatment: Low-E and air-filled.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Thermally Broken Aluminum Framed Folding Glass Storefront Description: Narrow stile frame and floor track supported system. Manufacturer's standard frame and panel profiles, with head track, side jambs and panels with dimensions as shown on drawings.

1. Panels: Single lite.

2. Rail Depth: 2-5/16 inch.

3. Head Width: 4-9/16 inch.

4. Jamb Rail Width: 2-3/8 inch.

5. Bottom Rail Width: 2-3/8 inch.

6. Aluminum Extrusion: AlMgSi0.5 alloy, 6063-T5.

a. Thickness: 0.078 inch.

b. Thermal break: 7/8 inch wide polyamide plastic reinforced with glass fibers. Thinner or poured and de-bridged type thermal breaks are not acceptable.

7. Aluminum Finish: Inside and Outside;

1. Powder Coat (AAMA 2604): White Aluminum-RAL 9006.

B. Glass:

1. Safety Glazing: Made in compliance with ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR 1201.

2. Manufacturer's standard glass, dry glazed and glass stops on the inside with max. 1-9/16 inch (40 mm) deep glazing pocket accepting: 15/16 inch, double IGU, Low-E, air-filled tempered glass.

3. Glass spacers: Manufacturer's standard silver gray finish; with capillary tubes.

C. Locking Hardware and Handles:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard handle on the inside with a two point locking hardware operated by 180º turn of the handle.

a. Handle Finish: Brushed stainless steel.

2. Handle height: 41-3/8 inch centered from bottom of panel or as otherwise indicated.

3. Aluminum locking rods with standard fiberglass reinforced polyamide end caps at the top and bottom. Rods to have a stroke of 15/16 inch.

4. Additional profile cylinders to be keyed alike.

D. Sliding-Folding Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard combination sliding and folding hardware with top and bottom tracks and threshold. All running carriages to be with sealed, self-lubrication, ball bearing multi- rollers. Surface mounted hinges and running carriages not acceptable.

1. For each pair of folding panels: Floor Mounted System (SL60/u): Provide upper guide carriage and lower running carriage with two vertical stainless steel wheels and two

horizontal wheels. Vertical wheels to ride on stainless steel guide track covers over the full length of sill track and lie above the water run-off level.

a. Lower running carriage carrying capacity: 220 lbs.

2. Threshold: Low Profile Saddle Sill (Thermally Broken): Aluminum with a clear anodized finish.

3. For ADA Compliance: Provide gasket to cover the channel in the sill at swing doors.

4. On All Four Corners of Panels: Provide thermally broken die cast zinc multi-functional corner fittings with carriage connectors, hinges and standard hinge pins.

a. Finish: Powder coated, closest match to finish of frame and panel.

5. Adjustment: Provide 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width per hinge adjustments without removing panels from tracks and without needing to remove panels from tracks.

6. Cover plate over sill not acceptable.

E. Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's double layer EPDM between panels, EPDM gasket and Q-lon gasket, or brush seal between panel and frame, or brush seals with a two-layer fiberglass reinforced polyamide fin attached at both inner and outer edge of bottom of door panels with a recessed sill or on frame for sealing between panels and between panel and frame.

F. Fasteners; Tapered pins or stainless steel screws for connecting frame components.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Folding Glass Wall: Extruded aluminum frame and panel profiles, corner connectors and hinges, sliding and folding hardware, locking hardware and handles, glass and glazing and weatherstripping components needed to construct a folding glass wall.

1. Each unit factory pre-assembled and shipped with complete system components and installation instructions.

2. Exposed work to be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints

3. No raw edges visible at joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide sidelights, transoms, corner posts or single or double doors as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Carefully examine rough openings with Installer present, for compliance with requirements affecting Work performance.

1. Examine surfaces of openings and verify dimensions; verify rough openings are level, plumb, and square with no unevenness, bowing, or bumps on the floor; and other conditions as required by the manufacturer for readiness to receive Work.

2. Verify structural integrity of the header for deflection with live and dead loads limited to the lesser of L/720 of the span or 1/4 inch (6 mm). Provide structural support for lateral loads, and both wind load and eccentric load when the panels are stacked open.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install Folding Glass Storefront system in accordance with the Drawings, approved submittals, manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions, and as follows:

1. Properly flash, waterproof and seal around opening perimeter.

2. Securely attach anchorage devices to rigidly fit frame in place, level, straight, plumb and square. Install frame in proper elevation, plane and location, and in proper alignment with other work.

3. When lower track is designed to drain, provide connections to allow for drainage.

4. Install panels, handles, lockset, screens and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections per Section 01 4000 of the following:

1. Verify the folding glass door system operates and functions properly. Adjust hardware for proper operation.

B. Non-conforming work: Repair or replace non-conforming work as directed by the Architect; see General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01, General Requirements.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Keep units closed and protect Folding Glass Storefront installation against damage from construction activities.

B. Remove protective coatings and use manufacturer recommended methods to clean exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4229
AUTOMATIC SLIDING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Furnish complete automatic aluminum door system, as specified, that has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

B. Section 08 4313 – Aluminum Framed Storefront.

C. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) 101: Appendix Dissimilar Materials.

B. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM).

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) 1303.5: Voluntary Specifications for Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Sliding Glass Doors.

D. American Nationals Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. ANSI Z97.1: Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Methods of Test.

2. ANSI A156.10: For Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; Sliding Doors section.

3. ANSI A156.5: Standard for Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM B221: Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes and Tubes.

F. Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCA).

G. International Code Council/International Building Code (ICC/IBC).

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 101:

1. NFPA 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.

2. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC).

I. The Aluminum Association (AA) Aluminum Finishes Manual.

J. Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. UL 325: Electrical Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver and Window Operators and Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's complete product and installation data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing layout, profiles, product components including anchorage, accessories, finish and glazing details (where required).

C. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Owner's Manual.

2. Warranty document as specified herein.

3. AAADM inspection compliance form completed and signed by certified AAADM inspector prior to doors being placed in operation as proof of compliance with ANSI A156.10.

1.05 QUALTIY ASSURANCE AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be factory trained, certified by AAADM, and experienced to perform work of this section.

B. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer to have minimum (5) five years successful experience in the fabrication of automatic doors of the type required for this project. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during installation, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

C. Certifications: Automatic sliding door systems and options shall be factory certified to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:

1. ANSI A156.10: For Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; Sliding Doors section.
2. NFPA 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.
3. UL 325: Electrical Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
4. BOCA: Means of Egress, Power Operated Doors
5. ICC/IBC: Egress Section

D. Forced Entry Resistance: Sliding doors shall meet requirement of AAMA 1303.5.

E. Operating Range: -30° F to 130° F (-34° C to 54° C)

F. Opening force requirements for Emergency Egress:

1. Slide-swing panels shall require no more than 50 lbf. (222 N) of force to swing open. Slide-swing panels shall be capable of swinging out 90° from any position of slide movement.
2. Slide-swing panels and swing-out sidelites shall have torsion spring designed to re-close panel if pushed open in the direction of egress.
3. If power fails, slide panels can be manually slid open with no more than 15 lbf (222 N) of force.
4. Units are UL listed as an exit way and are compliant with NFPA 101.

G. Closing Force Requirements: Maximum force required to prevent sliding panel from closing = 28 lbf. (124.5 N) Adjustable Reversing Circuit will reopen door unit if closing path is obstructed.

H. Header Capacity: Header shall be capable of supporting:

1. Biparting: Up to 250 lbs. (113.4 kg) per slide panel over spans up to 16’-0” (4877mm) without intermediate supports.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Units to be warranted against defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the Date of Substantial Completion. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.

B. Distributor’s Warranty: One year warranty: Labor & transportation charges for defective parts replacement.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions/openings by field measurements before fabrication and record on shop drawings. Coordinate with fabrication and construction schedule to avoid construction delays.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering and delivery: Comply with factory's ordering instructions and lead time requirements. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Provide protection from exposure to harmful weather conditions and vandalism.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Horton Automatics, a division of Overhead Doors Corporation. www.hortondoors.com.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Manufactured Door Units: Shall include operator, header with roller track, carrier assemblies, framing jambs, sliding door panel(s), sidelite(s), activation, safety devices and accessories required for complete installation.

1. Configuration: Biparting
2. Mounting Type: Perimeter mounted within rough opening with sliding panel(s) sliding along sidelite.
3. Door Type: Type 110: Slide-swing panel(s) 'SX' shall slide along exterior side.
4. Dimensions: Refer to drawings.

B. Operator: The Electric Operating Mechanism shall be an electric drive belt system. The operator shall be mounted and concealed within the header.

1. Operating force shall be accomplished through a 1/8 HP DC permanent magnet motor with worm gear transmission and 1800 RPM working with drive belt, attached door hangers, and idler pulley. Maximum current draw shall not exceed 3.15 amps. Drive belt to be steel reinforced nylon, 1/2" (13 mm) wide. Idler pulley to be reinforced, metallic material.
2. Master Control shall be 24 bit microprocessor controller with dual on-board seven-segment alphanumeric diagnostic display and position encoder. The encoder shall monitor revolutions of the operator shaft and send signals to microprocessor controller to define door position and speed. The control shall have minimum of 28 programmable parameters including the following functions as required by ANSI A156.10:
   a. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
   b. Adjustable back-check and latching.
   c. Adjustable braking.
   d. Adjustable hold-open time between 1 to 30 seconds.
   e. Adjustable Reversing Circuit will reopen door unit if closing path is obstructed.
   f. Separate day and night modes of operation with security over-ride.
3. Finger Safety: When unit slides open, strike rail of sliding panel will stop short of adjacent sidelite; resulting opening is net slide.
4. On/Off Switch shall be supplied. When switched OFF, unit reverts to free manual operation (likewise during electrical power failure)

C. Security and Safety Power Fail Options:

1. Automatic lock: Automatically locks slide function of door when in closed position. Additional power supply for autolock not acceptable.
   a. Autolock Fail Safe: If power fails the lock disengages
2. Monitored Power Fail Options (battery back-up):
   a. Software Selectable Power Fail Close: If power fails the door slides closed.

D. Header: Shall be 6 inch deep by 6 inch high aluminum construction with removable face plate for service and adjustment of operator and controls. Header mounts flush to one side of framing jambs. Headers shall be combined depth of 12 inches with removable face plate for each.

E. Carrier Assemblies and Header Roller Track: Carrier assemblies shall support door panels with four rollers per panel. Rollers will be non-metallic, high quality ball bearing wheels 2 inch diameter. Anti-Derailing shall be accomplished by means of two additional adjustable rollers per panel. Overhead header roller track shall be continuous aluminum and replaceable.

F. Sliding Panel(s) and Sidelite(s): Shall be aluminum, 1-3/4 inch deep with narrow stile rails. An intermediate, horizontal rail (muntin bar), 2-1/4 inch wide, shall be furnished for safety and division of glass. Standard bottom rail shall be 4 inches tall. Sliding panels shall have concealed bottom guides to stabilize slide travel.

1. Weather-stripping to be along perimeter of sliding panel(s) and swing-out sidelite(s). Weatherstripping material captured in extruded aluminum door panel. Surface applied self-adhesive weatherstripping not acceptable. Adjustable spring-loaded double astragal weather-stripping at lead edge, double mohair at interlock rails.
2. Standard glazing prep to be for 1 inch glass. Refer to drawings and Glazing specification.
3. Sliding Panel and Sidelite Options shall be:
   a. Medium stile construction: 3-3/4 inch wide vertical rails with 6-1/2 inch tall bottom rail.
   b. Surface applied push bar 1-1/2 inch wide in lieu of standard muntin bar.

G. Breakout Panels: Slide-swing panels can swing out 90° from any position of slide movement and require no more than 50 lbf. (222 N) of force applied at the lock stile to open. Slide-swing panels and swing-out sidelites shall utilize spring loaded ball detent.

1. Slide-swing panels and swing-out sidelites shall have torsion spring designed to re-close panel if pushed open in the direction of egress.
2. Breakout mechanism shall provide support across full width of the door, in normal operating mode. In breakout mode, torsion assembly shall support weight of the door to minimize drop during emergency egress.
3. Slide-swing panels shall include intermediate horizontal rail.
4. Units with breakout feature are UL listed as an exit away and are compliant with NFPA 101.

H. Jambs/Frame: Shall be aluminum. Jamb dimensions to be:

1. 1-3/4 inch deep by 4 inches, or as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Frame Option: Transom of size and type indicated, mounted on header. Refer to drawings.

I. Threshold: Shall be aluminum, 1/2 inch tall by 4 inches wide.

J. Hardware: ANSI A156.5, Grade 1, 2-Point Locking provided and installed in strike rail shall include:

1. Hookbolt Latch, 5/8 inch laminated stainless steel, latching into jamb or adjacent strike rail.
2. 3/8 inch hex-bolt into breakout carrier frame.
3. Keyed 1 5/32" (29 mm) Cylinder mounted on exterior side with 31/32" (25 mm) backset
4. Thumbturn mounted on interior side.
5. Hardware Options:
   a. 3-Point locking for biparting doors
   b. Flush Panic Exit Device recessed in 6-1/2 inch muntin bar for doors.
   c. Lock Position Indicator.
   d. Cylinder Guard.

2.03 RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Basic Sensor System: Shall be 24 VDC, class ll circuit and shall be adjusted and installed in compliance with ANSI A156.10. System shall include the following:

1. Activation Sensors: Microwave or active infrared sensor shall be header-mounted each side of door unit for detection of traffic from each direction.

B. Threshold Presence Sensors:

1. Header mounted sensors shall provide active infrared presence detection on each side of the door unit and shall remain active throughout the entire door opening and closing cycle.

2. Hold-open beams: Two pulsed infrared photoelectric beams to be mounted in vertical rails of sidelite or in jambs. Sender/receiver arrangement parallels door opening.

2.04 RELATED WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical: 120 VAC, 50/60 cycle, single phase, dedicated 20 amp circuit per operator. Non-North American voltages can be 240 VAC 50/60 cycle (operator must have 240 volt power supply).

B. Glass and Glazing: Glass stops, glazing vinyl and setting blocks for field glazing as per Safety Glazing standard ANSI Z97.1.2. Contractor to coordinate acquisition of glass in thickness and type in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for prescribed design.

2.05 MATERIALS, FINISHES AND FABRICATION

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper, anodized:

1. Structural Header Sections: Minimum 3/16 inch thickness.

2. Structural Frame Sections: Minimum 1/8 inch thickness.

3. Structural Panel Sections: Commercial grade.

B. Finishes for all exposed aluminum surfaces:

1. 204-R1 Clear: Arch. Class 2 Clear Anodized Coating, AA-MI2C22A31.

C. Panel Construction:

1. Corner block type with 3/16” steel backup plate construction, mechanically secured with minimum of four hardened steel screws. Sash consists of snap-in glass stops, snap-in glazing beads and vinyl gaskets.

2. Slide-swing doors to be supplied with adjustable glass setting block to allow for adjusting of door to meet site conditions eliminating the need for additional shims.

D. Frame Construction: Butt joints, mechanically secured with screws and formed alum. corner brackets.

E. Operator Construction: Electromechanical, modular type construction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Installer must verify that base conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for product installation according to with manufacturer's instructions. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of work. Do not start work until all negative conditions are corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer and manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Installer shall be factory trained, certified by AAADM, and experienced to perform work of this section. Install door units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances. Provide support and anchor in place.

B. Dissimilar Materials: Comply with AAMA 101, Appendix Dissimilar Materials by separating aluminum materials and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.

C. Weather-Tight Construction: Install header and framing members in a bed of sealant or with joint filler or gaskets. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of construction.

D. Electrical: General or electrical contractor to install all wiring to operator on a separate circuit breaker routed into header. General or electrical contractor also to install all necessary power and low voltage wiring for proper operation of associated security systems.

3.03 CLEANING, ADJUSTMENT AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: After installation, installer to take following steps:

1. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.

2. Remove construction debris from construction site and legally dispose of debris.

3. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

4. Clean product surfaces and lubricate operating equipment for optimum condition and safety.

B. Adjustment: AAADM certified technician to inspect and adjust installation. Comply with ANSI A156.10.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Infill panels of glass.

C. Aluminum doors and frames.

D. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.

D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

E. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

F. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

G. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

H. Section 12 2113 - Horizontal Louver Blinds: Attachments to framing members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Field Check of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems for Water Leakage; 2009 (part of AAMA 501).

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.

D. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

E. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2015.

F. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

H. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

J. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

K. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

L. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2013.

M. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

N. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

O. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

P. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

Q. ASTM E547 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

R. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015.

S. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details and _____.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12x12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

G. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

H. Report of field testing for water leakage.

I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing aluminum glazing systems with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors:

2.02 STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   2. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
   3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   9. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
      a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of applicable code.
      b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   2. Water Penetration Resistance: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
   3. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Dimensions: As shown on drawings.
   3. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

E. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

F. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

G. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

H. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

I. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

J. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 8000.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for independent testing and inspection requirements. Inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.

B. Test installed storefront for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4418
GLAZED STEEL CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steel-framed curtain wall, with vision glazing and glass, metal, and stone infill panels.

B. Column covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Weld plates embedded in concrete for attachment of anchors.

B. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.

C. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.

D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.

E. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

F. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

G. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal stud and gypsum board wall at interior of curtain wall.

H. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting of interior surface of infill panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors for Water Penetration Using Dynamic Pressure; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2005.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Field Check of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems for Water Leakage; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2009 (part of AAMA 501).

C. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2009.

E. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

F. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

H. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

J. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).

K. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

L. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

M. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

O. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glazing, and infill.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide details of proposed structural sealant glazing (SSG) and weather sealant joints indicating dimensions, materials, bite, thicknesses, profile, and support framing.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations; include load calculations at points of attachment to building structure.

G. Samples for Color Selection: For steel frames with factory-applied coatings, submit manufacturer's standard color charts illustrating full range of colors available.

H. Test Reports: Submit results of full-size mock-up testing. Reports of tests previously performed on the same design are acceptable.

I. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG): Submit product data and calculations showing compliance with performance requirements.

J. Manufacturer Qualification Statement.

K. Designer Qualification Statement.

L. Installer Qualification Statement.

M. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

N. Report of field testing for water leakage.

O. Maintenance data.

P. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing steel glazing systems with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design curtain wall under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

C. Verify that each component is appropriate for use in structural sealant glazing (SSG) application in regards to at least the following properties; size, shape, dimensions, material, self-life, storage conditions, and color.

D. Installer Qualifications: Either the manufacturer or a company approved by manufacturer, who has successful experience with installation of the type and size of this project.
   1. Furnish information on at least 10 completed projects including project name, address, owner name and contact info, and design professional name and contact info.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with recommendations of steel curtain wall manufacturer.

B. Protect finished metal surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to finishes when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CURTAIN WALL

A. Steel-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished steel framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Outside glazed, with pressure plate and mullion cover, where indicated on drawings.
   2. Fabrication Method: Shop/factory unitized system.
   3. Glazing Method: Either shop/factory or field glazed system.
   4. Mullions: Steel tubes complying with ASTM A992/A992M.
      a. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
   5. Maximum Mullion Face Width: 1-3/4 inch.
   6. Maximum Mullion Depth: As required to meet structural loads.
   7. Finish of Exposed Steel: Superior performing organic coatings.
      a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no exposed steel is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
      c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   8. Exterior Mullion Caps: Aluminum.
   9. Finish of Exposed Aluminum: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   10. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   11. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   12. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

13. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.
14. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with the applicable code.
a. Member Deflection: For spans less than 13 feet 6 inches, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/175 of span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less and with full recovery of glazing materials.
b. Member Deflection: For spans over 13 feet 6 inches and less than 40 feet, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/240 of span plus 1/4 inch, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7.
3. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.
4. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG) System: For individual glass lites, design framing members to not exceed a deflection normal to the wall of L/175 between supports with 3/4 inch maximum, and a deflection parallel to the wall of L/360 with 1/8 inch maximum, whichever is less.

C. Water Penetration Resistance: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
1. Test Pressure Differential: 10 lbf/sq ft.
2. Test Method: ASTM E331.

D. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 pounds per square foot pressure differential across assembly.

E. Thermal Performance Requirements:
1. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 50, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

B. Column Covers: Sheet aluminum, full contact pressure bonded to substrate for flat surface, finish to match curtain wall framing members.
1. Sheet aluminum, 18 gage, 0.0403 inch minimum thickness.

C. Beam Covers: Sheet aluminum, full contact pressure bonded to substrate for flat surface, finish as selected.
1. Sheet aluminum, 18 gage, 0.0403 inch minimum thickness.

D. Spandrel Glazing Mineral Wool Insulation Board:
1. Refer to Section 07 2100.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

C. Structural Supporting Anchors Attached to Structural Steel: Design for bolted attachment.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel; type as required or recommended by curtain wall manufacturer.

E. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

F. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

G. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

H. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 8000.

I. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system.

C. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install curtain wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test installed curtain wall for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

B. Replace curtain wall components that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.

B. Wash down finished surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4500

INSULATED TRANSLUCENT WALL PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the insulated translucent sandwich panel system and accessories as shown and specified. Work includes providing and installing: 2-3/4" factory prefabricated structural insulated translucent sandwich panels, aluminum installation system, and aluminum sill flashing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry

B. Section 08 8000 – Glazing

C. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data. Include construction details, material descriptions, profiles and finishes of components.

B. Submit shop drawings. Include elevations and details.

C. Submit manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished aluminum.

1. When requested, submit samples for each exposed finish required, in same thickness and material indicated for the work and in size indicated below. If finishes involve normal color variations, include sample sets consisting of two or more units showing the full range of variations expected.

   a. Sandwich panels: 14" 28" units

   b. Factory Finished Aluminum: 5" long sections

D. Submit installer Certificate, signed by installer, certifying compliance with project qualification requirements.

E. Submit product reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project. Reports required are:

1. International Building Code Evaluation Report
2. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed (UL 723); submit UL card
3. Burn Extent (ASTM D 635)
4. Color Difference (ASTM D 2244)
5. Impact Strength (UL 972)
6. Bond Tensile Strength (ASTM C 297 after aging by ASTM D 1037)
7. Bond Shear Strength (ASTM D 1002)
8. Beam Bending Strength (ASTM E 72)
9. Insulation U-Factor (NFRC 100)
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (NFRC or calculations)
11, Condensation Resistance Factor (AAMA 1503)
12. Air Leakage (ASTM E 283)
13. Structural Performance (ASTM E 330)
14. Water Penetration (ASTM E 331)

15. 1200°F Fire Resistance (SWRI)

16. Daylight Autonomy

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications

1. Material and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six projects of similar size, scope and location. At least three of the projects shall have been in successful use for ten years or longer.

2. Panel system must be listed by an ANSI accredited Evaluation Service, which requires quality control inspections and fire, structural and water infiltration testing of sandwich panel systems by an accredited agency.

3. Quality control inspections shall be conducted at least once each year and shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with AC177 "Translucent Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Faced Panel Wall, Roof and Skylight Systems" as issued by the ICC-ES.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installation shall be by an experienced installer, which has been in the business of installing specified panel systems for at least two consecutive years and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope and type.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete panel system.

1. When requested, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Standard panel system shall have less than 0.01 cfm/ft² air leakage by ASTM E 283 at 6.24 PSF (50 mph) and no water penetration by ASTM E 331 at 15 PSF; and structural testing by ASTM E 330.

3. Structural Loads: Provide system capable of handling the following loads:

a. Positive Wind Load: 35 PSF

b. Positive Live Load: 25 PSF

c. Seismic Design Criteria: Per IBC.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLDING

A. Deliver panel system, components and materials in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.

B. Store panels on the long edge; several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover in accordance with manufacturer's storage and handling instructions.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's and installer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace panel system work, which fails in materials or workmanship within one year of the date of delivery. Failure of materials or workmanship shall include leakage, excessive deflection, deterioration of finish on metal in excess of normal weathering, defects in accessories, insulated translucent sandwich panels and other components of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Kalwall Corporation; www.kalwall.com

2.02 PANEL COMPONENTS

A. Face Sheets:

1. Translucent Faces: Manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins, formulated specifically for architectural use.

   a. Thermoplastic (e.g. polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.

   b. Face sheets shall not deform, deflect or drip when subjected to fire or flame.

2. Interior Face Sheets:

   a. Flame spread: Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed, which requires periodic unannounced retesting, with flame spread rating no greater than 50 and smoke developed no greater than 250 when tested in accordance with UL 723.

   b. Burn extent by ASTM D 635 shall be no greater than 1".

3. Exterior Face Sheets:

   a. Color stability: Full thickness of the exterior face sheet shall not change color more than 3 CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D 2244 after 5 years outdoor South Florida weathering at 5° facing south, determined by the average of at least three white samples with and without a protective film or coating to ensure long-term color stability. Color stability shall be unaffected by abrasion or scratching.

   b. Strength: Exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, impenetrable by hand held pencil and repel an impact minimum of 70 ft. lbs. without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3-1/4" diameter, 5 lb. free-falling ball per UL 972.

4. Appearance:

   a. Exterior Face Sheets: Smooth; .070 thick and white in color.

   b. Interior Face Sheets: Smooth; .045 thick and Crystal in color.

   c. Face sheets shall not vary more than ± 10% in thickness and be uniform in color.

B. Grid Core

1. Thermally broken I-beam grid core shall be of 6063-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16".

2. I-beam thermal break: minimum 1" thickness, thermoset fiberglass composite.

C. Laminate Adhesive

1. Heat and pressure resin type adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use, with minimum 25-years field use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Code Council "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesives".

2. Minimum tensile strength of 750 PSI when the panel assembly is tested by ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D 1037.

3. Minimum shear strength of the panel adhesive by ASTM D 1002 after exposure to four separate conditions:

   a. 50% Relative Humidity at 68° F: 540 PSI

   b. 182° F: 100 PSI

   c. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at room temperature: 800 PSI

   d. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at 182° F: 250 PSI

2.03 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide sandwich panels of flat fiberglass reinforced translucent face sheets laminated to a grid core of mechanically interlocking I-beams. The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the I-beam and have a neat, sharp edge.

1. Thickness: 2-3/4:

2. Light Transmission: 18%

3. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23

4. Panel U-factor by NFRC certified laboratory: 2-3/4” thermally broken grid.

5. Complete insulated panel system shall have NFRC certified U-factor.

6. Grid Pattern: Nominal size 12”x24” pattern Shoji.

B. Standard panels shall deflect no more than 1.9” at 30 PSF in 10’ 0” span without a supporting frame by ASTM E 72.

C. Standard panels shall withstand 1200° F fire for minimum one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

D. Thermally broken panels: Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor of 80 by AAMA 1503 measured on the bond line.

2.04 BATTENS AND PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM

A. Closure System: Clamptite thermally broken extruded aluminum 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 alloy and temper clamp-tite screw type closure system.

B. Sealing Tape: Manufacturer's standard, pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

C. Fasteners: 300 series stainless steel screws for aluminum closures, excluding final fasteners to the building.

D. Finish: Color to be selected by architect from manufacturers color selections

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine substrates, supporting structure and installation conditions.

B. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

2. Where aluminum will contact concrete, masonry or pressure treated wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint or method recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install the panel system in accordance with the manufacturer's suggested installation recommendations and approved shop drawings.

1. Anchor component parts securely in place by permanent mechanical attachment system.

2. Accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.

3. Set perimeter framing in a full bed of sealant compound, or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weather-tight construction.

B. Install joint sealants at perimeter joints and within the panel system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean the panel system interior and exterior, immediately after installation.

B. Refer to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 6223
TUBULAR SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tubular skylights, consisting of skylight dome, reflective tube, and diffuser assembly; configuration as indicated on the drawings.

B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; American Architectural Manufacturers Association/Window and Door Manufacturers Association/Canadian Standards Association; 2011.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

D. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.

E. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics; 2014.

F. ASTM D2843 - Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics; 2010.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

H. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2011.

I. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

K. UL 790 - Standard for Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. ICC-ES evaluation report.

C. Shop Drawings.

D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engaged in manufacture of tubular skylights for minimum of 10 years.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Skylights: Manufacturer's standard warranty for 10 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solatube International, Inc: www.solatube.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TUBULAR SKYLIGHTS

A. Tubular Skylights: Transparent roof-mounted skylight dome and curb, reflective tube, and ceiling level diffuser assembly, transferring sunlight to interior spaces.
   1. Components shall be made and assembled by one manufacturer.
   2. Non-Metal Parts: Flammability less than the following.
      a. Roof-Top Components: Class B when tested in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790.
      b. Self-Ignition Temperature: Greater than 650 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
      c. Smoke Developed Index: Maximum of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; or maximum rating of 75, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2843.
      d. Combustibility - Light Transmitting Parts: Minimum 2.5 inches/min (ICC Class CC-2), when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
      e. Combustibility - Non-Light Transmitting Parts: Minimum 2.5 inches/min (ICC Class CC-2), when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   3. Thermal Movement: Fabricate to allow for thermal movement resulting from temperature differential from minus 30 to 180 degrees F without damage to components, fasteners, or substrates.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide products that comply with the following:
   1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific tubular skylight:
      a. Product Type: Tubular Daylighting Device, Closed Ceiling (TDDCC).
   2. Design Pressure (DP): In accordance with applicable codes.
   3. No permanent deflection in excess of 0.2 percent of span.
   4. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.10 cu ft/min sq ft per unit area of outside frame dimension at 6.27 psf pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
   5. Water Resistance: No uncontrolled water leakage at 6.27 psf pressure differential with water rate of 5 gallons/h/sf, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331; design to ensure that water will not accumulate inside assembly.

C. Roof Assemblies: Transparent, UV and impact resistant dome with flashing base supporting dome and top of tube.
   1. Glazing: Acrylic plastic, 1/8 inch minimum thickness.
   2. Low-Angled Sun Reflector: Concentric, light refracting etched lines, minimum 2 inches high, to improve light input when sun is low on horizon.
   3. Base: One piece, seamless, leak-proof flashing functioning as base support for dome and top of tube.
   4. Flashing Extensions: Provide manufacturer's standard adaptors or extensions for tile applications and slopes greater than 8:12.
   5. Dome Ring: Attached to top of base section; 0.090 inch nominal thickness injection molded high impact ABS; to prevent thermal bridging between base flashing and tubing and channel condensed moisture out of tubing; weather seal of medium density pile weather stripping.

D. Reflective Tube: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) aluminum sheet, thickness between 0.015 inch and 0.020 inch.
   1. Interior Finish: Exposed interior surfaces of high reflectance specular finish; specular reflectance 92, total reflectance 95 percent.
   2. Tube Diameters: As indicated on the drawings.

E. Diffuser Assemblies: Supporting light transmitting surface at bottom termination of tube, with compression seal to minimize condensation and bug or dirt infiltration.
   1. Ceiling Ring: Edge trim for ceiling opening; injection molded high impact ABS.
   2. Diffuser Trim: Edge and attachment trim for diffuser lens; injection molded high impact ABS.
   3. Diffuser Shape at Solid Ceilings: Round, same diameter as tube.
   4. Diffuser Shape in Lay-In Ceiling Grid: Square, 24 by 24 inches, to fit grid; metal transition box.
   5. Diffuser Shape at No Ceiling: Round, same diameter as tube.
   6. Lens: Fresnel lens design to maximize light output and diffusion.
   7. Lens Material: Acrylic plastic
   8. Visible Light Transmission: 90 percent, minimum.
   9. Seal: Closed cell EPDM foam rubber

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Same material as metals being fastened, non-magnetic steel, non-corrosive metal of type recommended by manufacturer, or injection molded nylon.

B. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane; compatible with materials being sealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set roof assembly flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

C. Seal joints exposed to weather in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Conduct field test for water tightness; conduct water test in presence of Architect. Correct defective work and re-test until satisfactory.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.

2. Electromechanical door hardware.

3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section “Automatic Entrances”.
5. Division 08 Section “Access Control Hardware”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals

that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.

   b. Manufacturer of each item.

   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.

   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.

   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.

   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

   h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

   c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this

Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
4. Two years for overhead concealed closers.
5. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
6. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.02 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.

   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.

   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.

   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.

   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Hager Companies (HA).

   b. McKinney Products (MK).

   c. Bommer (BO).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Bommer Industries (BO).

   b. McKinney Products (MK).

   c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

C. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Pocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 200 lb.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
   c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2.03 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Continuous Geared Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer continuous geared hinges with a 12" removable service panel cutout accessible without de-mounting door from the frame. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Bommer Industries (BO) - SER-QC (# of wires) Option.
   b. McKinney Products (MK) - SER-QC (# wires) Option.
   c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE) - SER-QC (# wires) Option.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney Products (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.04 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Door Controls International (DC).
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.05 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) year’s experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

F. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Lund Equipment (LU).
   b. MMF Industries (MM).
   c. Telkee (TK).

2.06 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
   c. Stanley Best (BE) – 9K Series.

2.07 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33900 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10G70/71 Series.
   c. Stanley Best (BE) - 93K EL/EU Series.

2.08 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Cylindrical Deadlocks: ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, cylindrical type deadlocks to fit standard ANSI 161 preparation and 1 3/8" to 1 3/4" thickness doors. Provide tapered collars to resist vandalism and 1" throw solid steel bolt with hardened steel roller pins. Deadlocks to be products of the same source manufacturer and keyway as other locksets.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DL3200 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 480 Series.
   c. Stanley Best (BE) - T Series.

B. Push-Pull Latches, Paddle Type, Cylindrical: ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 hospital type push-pull latches with ligature-resistant paddle trim capable of being mounted vertically, horizontally, or in mixed combinations. Non-handed units, standard 2 3/4", 5", or 7" backsets available, and UL listed for all labeled metal or wood doors. Provide optional lead-lining and engraved cases or handles as specified in Hardware Sets.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin (RU) – HP3000 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - HPU Series.

2.09 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Folger Adam EDC (FO).
   b. HES (HS).
   c. Security Door Controls (SD).

B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. HES (HS) - 9500/9600 Series.

2.11 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
      b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
      c. Stanley Precision (PR) – 2000 Series.

C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.
   1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
   3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.
   4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - 700/900 Series.
      b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.
      c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - M200 Series.

2.12 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
   2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – DC6000 Series.
      b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
      c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
      d. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol Series.
      b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - Unitrol Series.

D. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
      b. LCN Closers (LC) – 1450 Series.
      c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 8500 Series.

E. Door Closers, Overhead Concealed (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4 certified Grade 1 heavy duty door closers with closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6. Closers to have fully concealed body in the frame head and track assembly in the door, rack and pinion type construction, either offset or center hung applications, with separate and independent valves for closing speed, latch speed, and backcheck adjustments. Overhead concealed closers require a minimum 4-inch frame head for mounting.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. LCN Closers (LC) - 2010 Series.

b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7900 Series.

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 268/278 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).

   b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

   c. Trimco (TC).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).

   b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

   c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Dorma (DO).

   b. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

   c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and I nspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).

2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.16 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Security Door Controls (SD) - MD-31D Series.

b. Securitron (SU) - XMS Series.

B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3280 Series.

b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.

c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

C. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3500 Series.

b. Security Door Controls (SD) - 630 Series.

c. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.

D. Switching Power Supplies: Provide UL listed or recognized filtered and regulated power supplies. Provide single, dual, or multi-voltage units as shown in the hardware sets. Units must be expandable up to eight Class 2 power limited outputs. Units must include the capability to incorporate a battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQ Series.

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. SA - Sargent
5. AD - Adams Rite
6. HS - HES
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. SU - Securitron

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Set: 1.0

Doors: V01a

1	Cylinder	Provide cylinder as required (Mortise or Rim)		SA

Set: 2.0

Doors: 1109b, C01a

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1 SER12		PE
2	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1 SER4		PE
1	Removable Mullion	L980S	PC	SA
1	Exit Device	43 55 56 8804 862	US32D	SA
1	Exit Device	43 55 8810	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder	980C1	US26D	SA
2	Door Closer	J7500 x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
2	Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	271A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	5110BL		PE
2	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C003		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
Doors normally closed and locked.
Entry by presenting proper credentials to reader to retract latch bolt on active leaf for 5-7 seconds and then relock.
Exit will use signal switch to shunt alarm.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 1811a

5	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Hinge	TA2714 QC8 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1	Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 10G71-24V LL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	US28	RO
2	Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO

2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
2	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE
1	Astragal	355CS x Door Height		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C300P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU
1	Latch Protector	325	US26D	RO

Notes: Install 325 on outside of active leaf and install 355CS on inside face of inactive leaf.
Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
Doors are normally closed nad locked.
Entry by presenting proper credentials to reader to unlock lever for 5- seconds and then relock.
RX switch will shunt alarm when exiting.
Free exiting at all times from active leaf.

Set: 4.0

Doors: G01a, G01b

1	Surface Bolt	585-24	US26D	RO
1	Exit Device	43 8813 ETL 644	US32D	SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by gate supplier.

Set: 5.0

Doors: MECH 1

6	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	US28	RO
2	Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
2	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE
1	Astragal	355CS x Door Height		PE
1	Latch Protector	325	US26D	RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: ELEC 1

3	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	43 8813 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: 1401, 1501, 1700, 2301, 2401, C05, S2a

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1		PE
1	Exit Device	43 8804 862	US32D	SA
1	Electric Strike	9600 voltage as required	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Door Closer	UNIJ7500 x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
1	Threshold	271A x Door Width		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Weatherstripping supplied by Aluminum frame supplier.Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion sensor to shunt alarm when exiting.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 1216c, 1301, 1600

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1		PE
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	1006CLB voltage as required	630	HS
1	Strike Latch Guard	150		HS
1	Door Closer	UNIJ7500 x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
1	Threshold	271A x Door Width		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Weatherstripping supplied by Aluminum frame supplier.
Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion sensor to shunt alarm when exiting.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 9.0

Doors: 1816b

3	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	1006CLB voltage as required	630	HS
1	Strike Latch Guard	150		HS
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 1810d

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1		PE
1	Exit Device	43 8813 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	J7500 x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
1	Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	271A x Door Width		PE

1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Notes: Weatherstripping supplied by Aluminum frame supplier.

Set: 11.0

Doors: 1425c

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1		PE
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	8501x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 1812c, 1814b

3	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	43 8810	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Set: 13.0

Doors: 2600d

3	Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	12 43 8813 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Set: 14.0

Doors: 2614, C06

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	28 10U15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Deadbolt	484	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
1	Threshold	171A x Door Width		PE
1	Gasketing	303AS x Door Size		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Set: 15.0

Doors: 1810a, C01b

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	12 43 NB8710	US32D	SA
1	Exit Device	12 43 NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 16.0

Doors: 1109a, 1812a, 1814a, 2112

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	43 NB8715 ETL	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
2	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: 2425

5	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Hinge	TA2714 QC8 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Flush Bolt	2845	US26D	RO
1	Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 10G71-24V LL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	US28	RO
2	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C300P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
Doors are normally closed nad locked.
Entry by presenting proper credentials to reader to unlock lever for 5- seconds and then relock.
RX switch will shunt alarm when exiting.
Free exiting at all times from active leaf.

Set: 18.0

Doors: 2200

5	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Hinge	TA2714 QC8 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Flush Bolt	2962	US26D	RO
1	Fail Secure Electric Lock	RX 10G71-24V LL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	2672	US28	RO
2	Mounting Bracket	2601AB	US28	RO
2	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C300P		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Set: 19.0

Doors: 1400, 1500, 2201, 2400

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	43 8804 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Electric Strike	9600 voltage as required	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion detector to shunt alarm if needed.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 20.0

Doors: 1114, 1200, 1300, 1601, 1610, 1701, 2300

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	7000C voltage as required	630	HS
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion detector to shunt alarm if needed.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 21.0

Doors: 1113, 2410

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	7000C voltage as required	630	HS
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion detector to shunt alarm if needed.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 22.0

Doors: 2116

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	7000C voltage as required	630	HS
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion detector to shunt alarm if needed.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 23.0

Doors: 1815a

6	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Flush Bolt	2962	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	US28	RO
2	Surface Closer	CPS8501	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 24.0

Doors: V02a

6	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	Exit Device	12 43 NB8713 ETMI	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer	UNIJ7500 x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 25.0

Doors: V02b

6	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	16 43 NB8710 306	US32D	SA
1	Exit Device	16 43 NB8710	US32D	SA
2	Pull	RM3311-60 MP	US32D	RO
2	Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE

Notes: Gasketing for sound.

Set: 26.0

Doors: 1218, 1311, 1312, 1411, 1816a, 2211, 2318, 2411, 2423A, 2423B

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	28 10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 27.0

Doors: 1107, 1107a, 1108, 1811g, 2113, 2114

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 28.0

Doors: 1529, 1532, 2612A

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	28 10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 29.0

Doors: 1212, 1214, 1215, 1216a, 1217, 1219, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1420, 1421, 1422, 1423, 1424, 1425a, 1426, 1428, 1429, 1430, 1431, 1432, 1433, 1511, 1512, 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517, 1518, 1519a, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524a, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528a, 1611, 1612, 1710, 1712, 1811f, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2310, 2311, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	28 10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 30.0

Doors: MECH 2

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 31.0

Doors: ELEC 2

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 32.0

Doors: S2b

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device	12 43 8815 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 33.0

Doors: 1105, 2412

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 34.0

Doors: 1101, 1102, 1106, 1111, 1812b, 2110, 2111, 2115, 2612B

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	28 10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE

Notes: Gasketing for sound.

Set: 35.0

Doors: 2600c

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLF-HD1		PE
1	Mortise Deadlock	MS1850S	628	AD
1	Cylinder	4066	628	AD
1	Pull	RM3311-60 MP	US32D	RO
1	Push Bar	T47 33"	US32D	RO
1	Concealed Closer	7900H	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	271A x Door Width		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C x Door Width + 4"		PE
1	Sweep	315CN x Door Width		PE

Set: 36.0

Doors: 1810e

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Roller Latch	594	US26D	RO
1	Door Pull	131 Mtg-Type 1	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 37.0

Doors: 1810b, 1810c

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Hospital Latch (tubular, passage)	28 HPU15 ALP	US32D	SA
1	Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 38.0

Doors: 1110

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	28 10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 39.0

Doors: 1112, 1811e, GM RR

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set	28 10U65 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	8501x Drop Plate as required	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 40.0

Doors: 1211, 1310, 1427, 1510, 2210, 2312, 2413

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	28 10U15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE

Notes: Gasketing for sound.

Set: 41.0

Doors: 1711B

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	28 10U15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	8501x Drop Plate as required	689	NO

1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE

Notes: Gasketing for sound.

Set: 42.0

Doors: 1711A

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	28 10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D x Door Size		PE

Notes: Gasketing for sound.

Set: 43.0

Doors: MR 1, MR 2, MR 3, MR 4, MR 5, WR 1, WR 2, WR 3, WR 4, WR 5

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Pull Plate	107x70C	US32D	RO
1	Push Plate	70E	US32D	RO
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 44.0

Doors: 1410, 2610

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	28 10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 45.0

Doors: 2613

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	28 10U15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO

3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 46.0

Doors: 1216b, 1425b, 1519b, 1524b, 1528b

1	Sliding Door Hdwe	PF28200A7284		PE
1	Pocket Door Latch	891	US26D	RO

Set: 47.0

Doors: 1100, 2100

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	28 10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	HSS2000xS88D x Door Size		PE

Set: 99.0

Doors: 2600a, 2600b, V01b

1	Misc.	All hardware by door supplier.		00

ALTERNATE FOR FITNESS ROOM

Set: 110.0

Doors: 2500

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Electric Strike	7000C voltage as required	630	HS
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD3		SU

Notes: Card reader, wires and electrical hookup by Security Contractor.
System's Operation:
• Doors normally closed and locked.
• Entry by presenting proper credentials to card reader to unlock electric strike for 5-7 seconds and then relock. Motion detector to shunt alarm if needed.
• Free egress at all times.

Set: 111.0

Doors: 2510

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	28 10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 112.0

Doors: MLR1, WLR1

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Pull Plate	107x70C	US32D	RO
1	Push Plate	70E	US32D	RO
1	Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Cabinets with requirements for glass shelves.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.

D. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed doors and borrowed lites.

E. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

F. Section 08 3515 - Folding Glass Doors: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

G. Section 08 4229 - Automatic Sliding Doors: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

H. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

I. Section 08 4418 - Glazed Steel Curtain Walls: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials ; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test ; 2010.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers ; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants ; 2011.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass ; 2011e1.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass ; 2012.

G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass ; 2009e1.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants ; 2013.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ; 2012.

J. ASTM E 773 - Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units ; 2001.

K. ASTM E 774 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units ; 1997.

L. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings ; 2012a.

M. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation ; 2010.

N. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America ; 2009.

O. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America ; 2008.

P. GANA (LGDG) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; Glass Association of North America ; 2009.

Q. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code ; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12x12 inch in size of glass and plastic units, showing coloration and design.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES

2.02 EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Structural Design Criteria: Select type and thickness to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with IBC code.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
   2. Use the procedure specified in ASTM E1300 to determine glass type and thickness.
   3. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   4. Thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Air and Vapor Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
   2. To maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Guardian Industries Corporation: www.guardian.com
   2. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na.
   3. PPG Industries, Inc: www.ppgideascapes.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
   2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
   3. Tinted Types: Color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   4. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.

C. Glass-Ceramic Safety Glazing: UL- or WH-listed as fire-protection-rated glazing and complying with 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II without the use of a surface-applied film.

D. Clear Float Glass (Type A): Clear, fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
   1. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
   2. Comply with ASTM C 1048.
   3. 6 mm minimum thick.

E. Fire-Rated Glass (Type B): Clear and wireless; Safety Glazing Films per section below.
   1. Laminated with 0.030 inch thick plastic interlayer ; comply with ASTM C 1172
   2. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select) and ASTM C 1048.
   3. Comply with 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.
   4. Where glazing is to be installed in fire-rated partitions and/or fire-rated doors, provide glazing that is also fire-protection rated in accordance with applicable code.
   5. 6 mm minimum thick.
   6. Provide this type of glazing in the locations required by code. Comply with ASTM E 119 or UL 263

F. Low E Glass (Type C): Float type, fully tempered with horizontal tempering, heat strengthened, clear.
   1. Coating on inner surface.
   2. Basis of Design: SunGuard SuperNeutral 68 on Crystal Gray:
      a. Visible light transmittance of 49 percent, solar heat gain coefficient of 0.30.
      b. U-Value: 0.29.
   3. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
   4. Comply with ASTM C 1048.
   5. 6 mm minimum thick.

G. Clear Float Glass (Type D): Frosted acid-etched glass, fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
   1. Coating on inner surface.
   2. Finish: Opaque
   3. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Quality Q3 (glazing select) and ASTM C 1048.
   4. Comply with ASTM C 1048.
   5. 6 mm minimum thick.
   6. Locations: as shown on drawings.

H. Spandrel Glass (Type E): monolithic, fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
   1. Coating on inner surface.
   2. Comply with ASTM C 1048 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201.
   3. 1/4 inch thick.
   4. Color: Custom color to be selected by Architect.
      a. Opaci-Coat 300
      b. Thickness: 4-5 mils.

2.04 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulated Glass Units (Type IG-1): Double pane with glass to elastomer edge seal.
   1. Outer pane of type C glass, inner pane of type A glass .
   2. Place low E coating on No.2 surface within the unit.
   3. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E 2190.
   4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
   5. Total unit thickness of 1 inch minimum.

C. Insulated Glass Units (Type IG-2): Double pane with glass to elastomer edge seal.
   1. Outer pane of type C glass, inner pane of type E glass.
   2. Place low E coating on No. 2 surface within the unit and spandrel glass on No. 3 surface.
   3. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E 2190.
   5. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
   6. Total unit thickness of 1 inch minimum.
   7. Provide compatible setting blocks and gaskets per manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Insulated Glass Units (Type IG-3): Double pane with glass to elastomer edge seal.
   1. Outer pane of type C glass, inner pane of type D glass
   2. Place low E coating on No. 2 surface within the unit and frosted acid-etched glass on No.3 surface.
   3. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E 2190
   4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
   5. Total unit thickness of 1 inch minimum.

2.05 PLASTIC FILMS

A. Plastic Film: Mylar type.

B. Refer to Section 10 1400 - Signage for additional requirements.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Butyl Sealant : Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

C. Polyurethane Sealant : Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; Shore A Hardness Range 20 to 35; color as selected.

D. Silicone Sealant : Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.07 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self-adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      b. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
      c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.

E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR/INTERIOR DRY METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

B. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

C. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, ____ inch below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.

G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.06 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.

C. Fit tight to glass perimeter with razor cut edge.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after Work is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste ; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum sheathing.

F. Cementitious backing board.

G. Gypsum wallboard.

H. Joint treatment and accessories.

I. Textured finish system.

J. Water-resistive barrier over exterior wall sheathing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

D. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Exterior wind-load-bearing metal stud framing.

E. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.

F. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

G. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

H. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

I. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire rated walls.

J. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

K. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Tile backing board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Revised).

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

L. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

M. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2007a (Reapproved 2011).

N. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing; 2013.

O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.

P. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2013.

Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

R. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

S. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

T. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association; 2013.

U. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; Gypsum Association; 2015.

V. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.

W. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

F. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Shaft Walls at HVAC Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Sustained loads of 5 lbf/sq ft with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
   2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 35-39 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

D. Shaft Walls at Elevator Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Intermittent loads of 5 lbf/sq ft with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
   2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 40-44 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

E. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire Rated Partitions: 1 hour rating.
   2. Fire Rated Ceilings and Soffits: One (1) hour fire rating.
   3. Fire Rated Shaft Walls: 1 hour rating.
   4. Fire Rated Area Separation Walls: 1 hour rating.
   5. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
   6. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
   7. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
   4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch, unlless noted otherwise.
   5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch depth, for attachment to substrate through one leg only.

B. Loadbearing Studs for Application of Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 05 4000.

C. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.

D. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI SG02-1.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
   3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
   4. Deflection and Firestop Track:
      a. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-rating of the wall assembly.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
   3. Unfaced fiber-reinforced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
   4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
   5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   6. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds, shower ceilings, and drinking fountains, backsplashes, and where tile is to be installed..
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
   4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   5. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   6. Edges: Tapered.

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   4. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Gypsum sheathing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M, moisture resistant type with water repellent paper faces.
   5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   6. Core Type: Regular and Type X, as indicated.
   7. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   8. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   9. Edges: Square.

G. Exterior Soffit Board: Exterior gypsum soffit board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X.
   3. Types: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.

4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
5. Regular Type Thickness: 1/2 inch.
6. Edges: Tapered.

H. Shaftwall and Coreboard: Type X; 1 inch thick by 24 inches wide, beveled long edges, ends square cut.
1. Paper Faced Type: Gypsum shaftliner board or gypsum coreboard as defined ASTM C1396/C1396M; water-resistant faces.
2. Glass Mat Faced Type: Glass mat shaftliner gypsum panel or glass mat coreboard gypsum panel as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

I. Parapet Sheathing at Membrane Roofing: Roof board.
1. Fiberglass mat faced gypsum board with non-asphaltic heat-cured coating on one side.
2. Edges: Square.
3. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
4. Size: Nominal 4'x8'.
5. Fire Resistance: Flame Spread 0, Smoke Developed 0 as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Noncombustible asd described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.
6. Products:
a. Georgia-Pacific Dens Deck Prime.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3 and 6 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: [].

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
4. Chemical hardening type compound.

F. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

G. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

J. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

K. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Fasten runners to structure with short leg to finished side, using appropriate power-driven fasteners at not more than 24 inches on center.
   2. Install studs at spacing required to meet performance requirements.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimension and install sequentially between special friction studs.
   1. On walls over sixteen feet high, screw-attach studs to runners top and bottom.
   2. Seal perimeter of shaft wall and penetrations with acoustical sealant.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

C. Studs: Space studs as permitted by standard.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.

F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.

G. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

H. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall mounted cabinets.
   3. Plumbing fixtures.
   4. Toilet partitions.
   5. Toilet accessories.
   6. Wall mounted door hardware.
   7. Wall finishes as required by manufacturers.
   8. All other locations noted in individual sections and shown on drawings.

3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.

F. Exterior Soffits: Install exterior soffit board perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water resistant sealant.

G. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

H. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

I. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For non-rated assemblies, install as follows:
   1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded and finished with chemical hardening type joint compound.

B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish and clay plaster finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2526
NATURAL CLAY PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Natural clay plastering system and accessories for complete interior application.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each product specified.

B, Verification Samples: Submit sample for each color and textured finish specified in minimum 12" by 12" sample. Prepare sample to show appropriate application process. In addition to verification of aesthetic qualities, the sample should also be used to demonstrate compatibility and application process.

C. Qualification Data: Provide information for qualified and certified installer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is an American Clay Artisan applicator.

B. Mock Ups:

1. Apply mockups of at least 48 x 48 inch in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set qualities standards for materials and execution.
2. Apply mockups at locations as directed by Architect.
3. Apply mockups for wall applications.
4. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mock up.
5. Approved mockups may not become part of the completed work.

C. Technical Data:

1. Fade Resistance; Color Pigments: ASTM D4303-03.
2. Flame Spread: ASTM E-84; NFPA Class A.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273; 10 rating
4. Permeability: ASTM E-96; 45.76 perms; 16.91 grains/hr-ft2
5. Sound: ASTM 423-07; SAA: 0.09; NRC 1.10, ASTM 90-04;STC 31.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage:

1. Cover mixed plaster during breaks to retain moisture.
2. Store materials in clearly marked containers in location not subject to direct moisture.
3. Clay veneer plaster mixed with Up & EZ!: Store in cool location in container for not more than seven days. After seven days, dry mixture thoroughly on plastic sheet, and store dried material in a covered, airtight container.
4. Clay veneer plaster mixed with MudGlue: Store in cool location in container with loose lid (not airtight) for no more than five days. After five days, dry mixture thoroughly on plastic sheet.

B. Waste Management and Disposal: Surplus clay veneer plaster and clean clay veneer plaster may be used as touch-up materials and extra material for Owner. Clearly mark container as "waste recycled – clay veneer plaster". Wet clay veneer plaster should be dried thoroughly on plastic sheet and stored in clearly marked container.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Room Temperature:

1. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit or greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit for at least 3 days before application of clay veneer plaster, continuously during application, and for 3 days after completing application. Bring materials into room 24 hours before mixing to acclimate them to ambient temperature.

B. Ventilation:

1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
2. Maintain relative humidity levels for prevailing ambient temperature that produces normal drying conditions. Humidity levels should be not more than 50% relative humidity. Use mechanical means to reduce humidity levels if necessary.
3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application.
4. Upon completion of plaster application, natural or mechanical ventilation may be utilized if specified temperature and humidity levels are maintained.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide Owner with ten percent of clay veneer plaster applied in each color and texture specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTER

A. Clay Veneer Plaster for Interior Application.

B. Basis of Design: American Clay Enterprises, LLC. www.americanclay.com

2.02 PRODUCT

A. First Coat: American Clay Earth Plaster Loma; Smooth finish.

B. Second Coat: American Clay Earth Plaster: Loma.

C. Color Additives: Standard American Clay color pigments: As selected by Architect.

D. Properties: Fire-resistant, non-combustible, non-toxic, non-chemical materials, fade resistant, mold resistant, dust resistant, non-dusting, breathable, paintable and stainable.

E. Aggregate: Calcium carbonate and mica.

F. Color Pigment: Natural oxides and mineral pigments.

G. Recycled Content by Weight: 72% post-industrial.

H. Water: Potable water.

2.03 PRIMERS

A. Textured Primer: Mixture of sand aggregates and paint primer.

1. American Clay Primer Sand mixed with a multipurpose, transitional or stain-blocking paint primer.
2. American Clay Sanded Primer Elite.

B. Other Primers: Water-borne primer acceptable to clay veneer plaster manufacturer to be used where indicated in system below.

2.04 ADDITIONAL SUBSTRATE COATS

A. Brown Coats:

2.05 SEALERS AND WAXERS

A. General: Sealer must be compatible with clay veneer plaster. VOC content must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.

B. Acrylic Masonry Sealer
   1. American Clay Penetrating Sealer/Gloss Sealer.
   2. AFM Safecoat “Watershield” or “Mexi-seal.”
C. Furniture or Paste Wax:
   1. Bioshield “Floor and Furniture Hardwax.”
D. Oil
   1. AFM “Natural Clear Penetrating Oil.”
   2. Bioshield “Penetrating Sealer.”
E. Liquid Potassium or “Water Glass”
   1. AFM Safecoat “Penetrating WaterStop.”
   2. Anco Industries Inc. “Stucco Cure.”
F. Black Soap Color Enhancer
   1. High oil content soap.

2.06 PLASTER BINDERS

A. UP & EZ!: Proprietary dry blend of aggregates and polymers.
B. Mud Glue: Highly alkaline natural binder; proprietary blend of aggregates, polymers and silicates.

2.07 TEXTURAL ADDITIVES

A. Mica: Small mica additive; smaller than 1/16-inch in size.

2.08 LIME PUTTY

A. Hydrated Lime Putty: Slaked high-calcium hydrated lime putty.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Reinforcing Materials
   1. Trim Accessories: As required at all edge conditions.
   2. Filler: Multi-purpose joint compound, do not use multi-purpose lightweight or lightweight topping compounds under clay veneer plasters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Confirm that substrate is ready to accept primer and clay veneer plaster finish.
B. Surfaces should be dry.
C. Correct substrate conditions prior to clay veneer plaster application process.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General preparation for all substrate categories:
   1. Scrape off loose or flaking paint or other surface material until a well-bonded surface is exposed.
   2. Knock down high points or protrusions of more than 1/16” with a wide putty knife, scraper or drywall sanding screen.
   3. Clean and fill any mortar joints and depressions deeper than 1/16” with filler that bonds to the substrate, leveling them with the surface.
   4. Lightly sand any high gloss or glossy sealed surface with 150 grit sandpaper to provide a “tooth” for the primer; test existing paint for lead content prior to sanding; if paint contains lead, follow OSHA procedures.
   5. Remove any dust with a vacuum or clean with 10% water based sealer and 90% water.

6. Clean surfaces to remove dirt, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with plaster; wash sooty or greasy surfaces with a Tri-Sodium Phosphate (TSP) or equal paint preparation cleaner.

7. Allow surfaces to dry.

8. Mask adjacent surfaces with painter's tape. Leave tape 1/16" from edge of plaster surface area so that the tape will pull off cleanly.

3.03 GENERAL APPLICATION THICKNESS

A. Application Thickness: American Clay Earth Plaster Loma

1. Two (2) coats; 1/16-inch to a maximum thickness of 3/32-inch.

3.04 TRIM ACCESSORY AND JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Trim Accessories: Prime with textured primer.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Tape and bed; Level 2 for hand application (Gypsum Association GA-214).

C. Corner Bead

1. Prime with two coats of textured primer.

2. Joints or repairs must be completely dry prior to primer application.

3.05 PRIMER APPLICATION

A. Additional Substrate Preparation

1. Apply primer and allow application to dry prior to clay plaster veneer application.

a. Brush primer along edges of wall, then roll or brush primer on the remaining surfaces. Ensure that all surfaces are coated thoroughly to provide proper plaster bond.

b. Spray textured primer and then back roll.

B. Let primer dry for 3 hours or until sand "bites back" when hand is rubbed against wall.

C. Double prime outside corners and over exterior corners which are more vulnerable to nicks and dings.

D. Finished corners should have slight radius.

3.06 MIXING CLAY VENEER PLASTER

A. Prior to adding water, loosely mix dry clay plaster to even the mix after settling during shipping.

B. Add plaster and binders to water and evenly mix.

C. Prior to adding color pigment to plaster, mix color pigment with water in a solution to prevent color starring.

D. Add additional water and mix to desired consistency; mixture consistency should resemble conventional lime or gypsum plasters, typically something similar to soft-serve ice cream.

E. Allow plaster to stand for a minimum of 30 minutes before use; clay mixture can be mixed 24 hours before application and will remain workable as long as the mixture remains wet.

F. If thickening occurs or mixture has completely dried, add water to bring mixture to a workable consistency.

3.07 CLAY VENEER PLASTER APPLICATION

A. Do not apply clay veneer plaster on damp surfaces.

B. Apply first clay plaster coat and allow it to completely dry, typically 2 to 8 hours depending on humidity levels; do not completely smooth the first coat in order to provide adequate keying of the second coat.

C. Apply the second coat per desired texture indicated in Finish Schedule and allow it to dry.

D. If necessary, apply an additional coat to achieve an extremely smooth surface or to hide drywall screws and other surface blemishes. Previous coats should be completely dry and shrinkage complete prior to application of the next coat.

E. For each plaster coat, finish complete walls, panels or ceilings in one operation to avoid the effects of possible variation in color.

F. On a plastic sheet, layout leftover material that remains wet longer than three days and allow it to dry completely prior to reuse.

3.08 APPLICATION SYSTEMS

A. Traditional System: A three step application system consisting of textured primer, one base coat of American Clay Earth Plaster Loma and one finish coat of American Clay Earth Plaster Loma.

3.09 FINISHING AND TEXTURING

A. Texturing: During the second coat application, trowel matte finish.

1. Allow surface to dry completely; surface should be dry to the touch and is set enough that a finger pressed into the surface no longer leaves an impression.

B. Finishing:

1. Smooth-troweled finish: Begin finish when final veneer coat is set or dry; the clay veneer plaster should be resistant to light press of finger but does not leave an impression; if the surface has dried, wet the surface with water using a hand pump sprayer and rework the surface as required.

2. To prevent surface cracking, do not over-work.

C. Concluding Notes:

1. Allow veneer plaster to dry completely, a minimum of 12 hours prior to applying sealer.

2. Where clay veneer plaster abuts metal doorframes, windows, and other units in veneer plaster, groove finish coat to eliminate spalling; calk exposed edges.

3.10 COMPRESSING THE SECOND COAT

A. Compression Methods:

1. Trowel: Matte Finish: Lightly mist surface so that it is evenly damp and no water is running down the wall; re-trowel surface.

3.11 SEALERS AND COLOR ENHANCERS

A. Sealer Application: Apply 2 coats of sealer.

1. Wax sealer; apply wax directly to the surface with a rag and work into the surface.

2. Oil sealer; brush or rag-apply in accordance with sealer manufacturer's instructions for porous substrates.

3. Acrylic masonry sealer; spray-apply in accordance with sealer manufacturer's instructions for porous substrates.

4. Liquid potassium or "Water Glass" sealer; spray-apply in accordance with sealer manufacturer's instructions for porous substrates.

B. Color Enhancer Application: Black soap color enhancer.

1. Apply warm from squeeze bottle and trowel onto surface; remove excess soap with rag.

2. The first coat may dry unevenly; continue to add coats until the soap dries evenly.

3. Pigment may be added to soap to create special effects.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning Clay Veneer Plaster:

1. Unsealed surfaces: Clean with barely damp sponge and water. Do not use cleansers.

2. Sealed surfaces: Clean with damp sponge and water. Do not use cleansers.

B. Protecting Clay Veneer Plaster:

1. Protect surfaces from construction damage.

2. Repair damaged areas remove protection, and clean prior to Substantial Completion.

3.13 REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

A. Touch-Up Repairs:

1. Clay Veneer Plaster Layer: If veneer plaster is still evident underneath affected area, lightly we the area with a sponge and water.

2. Bonding Failure:

a. If patch is necessary due to a lack of bonding agent on the substrate, apply more primer and then apply the clay veneer plaster.

b. After the veneer plaster has set, use a sponge along the build seam between the patch and original material; blend the seam with a circular motion.

c. Smooth the seam with the appropriate tool for the final surface desired and allow patch to dry; if during the smoothing process, there are sponge marks (light streaky areas), use a very damp sponge to remove the streaks.

3. Cracks larger than 1/16-inch:

a. Create a barrier between the crack and patch to keep the crack from translating to the surface.

b. Remove veneer plaster down to the substrate and repair crack; prime the repaired area as required and complete the repair as indicated above.

B. Maintenance

1. Surface stains and marks: Lightly wipe with a clean damp sponge or cloth to remove; do not use harsh cleaners or abrasive cloths.

2. Surface cracks: Mist area with vinegar water (1 to 4 ratio of vinegar to water) and smooth with sponge or trowel.

3. Settling cracks or areas larger than 1/16-inch: Fill with new material as specified in “Touch Up Repairs” article above.

3.14 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to drawings for colors, system, finishes and locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Tile for shower receptors.

D. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

E. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.

F. Ceramic accessories.

G. Ceramic trim.

H. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Shower receptor.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2013.1.

B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2014.

C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

D. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).

F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Revised).

L. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior glue plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2010).

N. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

O. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2013 (Revised).

P. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

Q. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Revised).

R. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

S. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

T. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

U. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar ; 2012.

V. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standard for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

W. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2013.

X. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 1 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination , but not less than 10 square feet of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Material Schedule, Room Finish Schedule and Floor Finish Plans for manufacturer, types, sizes and locations.
   1. Ceramic Tile:
      a. Basis of Design: Arizona Tile.
   2. Glass Tile:
      a. Basis of Design: Arizona Tile.
   3. Limestone Tile:
      a. Basis of Design: Arizona Tile.
   4. Porcelain Tile:
      a. Basis of Design: Interceramic Tile.
      b. Basis of Design: Arizona Tile.
      c. Basis of Design: Ottimo Ceramics.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ceramic Accessories: Glazed finish, same color and finish as adjacent field tile; same manufacturer as tile.

B. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
   1. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.

C. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
      b. Open edges of floor tile.
      c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
      d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
      e. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
      f. Borders and other trim as indicated on drawings.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4 or ANSI A118.15.
   1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
   2. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements ; ARDEX X 77 MICROTEC: www.ardexamericas.com.
      b. Custom Building Products ; Complete Contact-LFT Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar , with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com.

c. LATICRETE International, Inc ; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
1. Applications: Where indicated on drawings.

C. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, thinset mastic type.
1. Products:
a. ARDEX Engineered Cements ; ARDEX D14: www.ardexamericas.com.
b. Custom Building Products ; ReliaBond Ceramic Tile Adhesive - Type 1: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
c. LATICRETE International, Inc ; LATICRETE 15 Premium Mastic: www.laticrete.com.

D. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand , latex additive, and water.
1. Products:
a. LATICRETE International, Inc ; LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed: www.laticrete.com.
b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc. ; Merkrete Underlay C: www.merkrete.com.
c. Proflex Products, Inc ; MSI - Mud Set Installation: www.proflex.us.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ARDEX Engineered Cements : www.ardexamericas.com.
2. Custom Building Products : www.custombuildingproducts.com.
3. LATICRETE International, Inc ; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com.
4. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc ; Merkrete Non-Sanded Color Grout: www.merkrete.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
3. Color(s): As scheduled.
4. Products:
a. Bostik Inc : www.bostik-us.com.
b. Custom Building Products ; Polyblend Non-Sanded Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
c. LATICRETE International, Inc ; LATICRETE 1500 Sanded Grout: www.laticrete.com.
d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc ; Merkrete Integra Color Grout: www.merkrete.com.

C. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
1. Applications: Where indicated.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for natural stone.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
   1. Type: Fluid-applied.
   2. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.
   3. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum.

B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber.
      b. Material: Acrylic.
      c. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.

C. Waterproofing Membrane at Showers and Tiled Tubs: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber.
      b. Material: Acrylic.
      c. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.

D. Underlayment at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to thin-set setting mortar; not primarily a waterproofing material and having the following characteristics:
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum ; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Water Resistance: Comply with ANSI A118.10, bonded waterproofing.
   3. Suitable for installation over green concrete.
   4. Type: Fluid or Trowel Applied.

E. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

F. Backer Board: Coated glass mat type complying with ASTM C1178/C1178M; inorganic fiberglass mat on both surfaces and integral acrylic coating vapor retarder.
   1. Standard Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
   2. Fire Resistant Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.

G. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a thru A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install ceramic accessories rigidly in prepared openings.

G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over exterior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F102, with standard grout.

B. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout , unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use uncoupling membrane under all tile unless other underlayment is indicated.
   2. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.
   3. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F131.

C. Over wood substrate with backer board underlayment, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F144, for cementitious backer boards, with standard grout.

D. Install tile-to-tile floor movement joints in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

A. Over exterior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F101, bonded, with standard grout.

B. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane , unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, with standard grout or no mention of grout type, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F121.
   2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F132, bonded.

C. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F141, with standard grout , unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

E. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as recommended by manufacturer and as specified in the section in which the product is specified.

F. Mortar Bed Thickness: 5/8 inch , unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHOWERS AND BATHTUB WALLS

A. At tiled shower receptors install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method B415, mortar bed floor, and W244, thin-set over cementitious backer unit walls.

B. At bathtub walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method B412, over cementitious backer units with waterproofing membrane.

C. Grout with standard grout as specified above.

3.07 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. On exterior walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, thin-set over cementitious backer units, with waterproofing membrane.

B. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244 , using membrane at toilet rooms.

C. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

D. Over metal studs without backer install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W241, mortar bed , with membrane where indicated.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

3.10 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Placement of special anchors or inserts for suspension system.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

C. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels.

D. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 2013.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

F. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.

G. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6x6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistive Assemblies: Complete assembly listed and classified by UL (FRD) for the fire resistance indicated.

B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels: with the following characteristics:
   1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Optima Vector.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
   4. Thickness: 7/8 inches.
   5. Composition: Fiberglass.
   6. Surface Texture: FIne.
   7. Edge Profile: Vector 15/16 inch for interface with Prelude ML 15/16 inch exposed tee grid.
   8. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E; 0.90
   9. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
   10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
   11. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
   12. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL lable on product carton 0.90.

B. Acoustical Panels: with the following characteristics:
   1. Basis of Design: USG Astro Clima Plus.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
   4. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
   5. Surface: Fine-textured, non-perforated and non-fissured appearance.
   6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC):.55.
   7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, minimum.
   8. Light Reflectance:.86.
   9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).

C. Acoustical Panels: with the following characteristics:
   1. Basis of Design: USG Astro Clima Plus Illusion Two/24 Panels.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Size: 24 by 48 inches, with reveal.
   4. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   5. Surface: Fine-textured, non-perforated and non-fissured appearance.
   6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC):.55.
   7. Ceiling Attenuation Coefficient (CAC): 35, minimum.
   8. Light Reflectance:.86.
   9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).

D. Acoustical Panels: Vinyl faced mineral fiber with the following characteristics:
   1. Basis of Design: USG Sheetrock ClimaPlus.
   2. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
   3. Thickness: 1/2 inches.
   4. Density:.92 lb/cu ft.
   5. Light Reflectance: 77 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 40-49, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Surface Color: White.
   8. Surface Pattern: Non-perforated, fine-textured.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

B. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Refer to manufacturer for recommended suspensionsystem for each type.
   5. Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee System: To be used at locations with Armstrong Optima Vector tile/panel system.

C. Fire-Rated Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Fire Rating: Listed and classified for use in a 1 hour fire-resistive assembly.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
   1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

C. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.

D. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.

E. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

F. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

E. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

G. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5133

ACOUSTICAL METAL AND WOOD CEILING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the suspended acoustical metal ceiling system and wood veneered planks system and accessories as shown and specified.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 5100 – Acoustical Ceiling Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

9. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

10. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems

11. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

12. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

B. International Building Code

C. ASHRAE Standard 62 1 2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report; ESR 1308-Armstrong Suspension System

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report; 0244-Armstrong Single Span Suspension System

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.05 QUALITY INSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization. Tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.

C. Acoustic Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure: Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:
1. Acoustical Metal panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
2. Grid: One (1) year from date of substantial completion

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL METAIL CEILING UNITS

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries; MetalWorks Linear, Effects; www.armstrong.com

B. Acoustical Panel: 5493 with acoustical fleece.
1. Surface Texture: Micro-perforated.
2. Composition: Metal.
3. Color: Effects Dark Cherry.
4. Size: 8” x 96”
5. Edge Profile: Linear.
6. Perforation: Round Diagonal (M2).
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423, UL label on product carton 0.7.
8. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264, Class A (FM).
9. Suspension System: Standard carrier molding, as required by manufacturer.
10. Accessories: Perimeter molding and end cap.

C. Refer to Section 07 4113 and Section 07 4213 for system installed at other locations.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL WOOD VENEERED PLANKS

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries; WoodWorks Linear Veneered Planks; www.armstrong.com

B. Acoustical Panel: Type 6660W1 (FSC Certified). Nominal 4” Module.
1. Surface Texture: Smooth.
2. Color: Natural Variations Walnut.
3. Size: 96 x 3-3/4 x 3/4 inch with 3/4 inch reveal.
4. Standard factory-applied acoustic fleece, black matte.
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): .40-.50
6. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264, Class A
7. Ceiling to Wall Transition: 90 degree angle.
8. Ceiling Suspension System: HD Linear carriers, concealed, with integral clips as recommended by manufacturer.
9. Wall Attachment: Provide furring strip and rigid attachment clip as recommended by manufacturer.
10. Trim and Accessories: Perimeter trim/molding and end cap by manufacturer.
a. Color: to be selected by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions

B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

D. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings panels, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513

RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Resilient wall base as shown and specified.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 – Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions

B. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods: 48 hours before installation, during installation and 48 hours after installation.

C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.

D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Johnsonite Millwork Resilient Wall Base.

2.02 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Model: Oblique

B. Height: 3”

C. Thickness: 3/8”

D. Length: 8 foot sections.

E. Accessories: Pre-molded external corners and end stops.

F. Colors: As shown on drawings.

2.03 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based formulation manufactured and warranted by a reputable manufacturer.

B. Adhesive: as recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to Johnsonite's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient wall base.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.03 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Preformed corners: Install preformed corners if available before installing straight pieces.

G. G. Millwork profiles – job-formed corners:

1. Outside corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and miter corners to fit.

2. Inside corners: Butt one piece to corner then scribe next piece to fit.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with Johnsonite's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6516
RESILIENT SAFETY FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes labor, materials and other services necessary to complete the installation of slip-resistant safety resilient sheet flooring system and accessories work.

1.2 RELATED SECTION

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast in Place Concrete.

B. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 7200 – Hygienic Vinyl Wall Covering.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D 2047, Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.

B. ASTM E 648/NFPA 253**,** Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

C. ASTM E662, Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

D. ASTM F710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

E. ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit.

F. ASTM F1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring.

G. ASTM F1303, Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

H. ASTM F2170, Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

I. ASTM F 3010 Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.

J. DIN 51130 Slip Resistance Test.

K. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials)

L. (RFCI) Resilient Floor Covering Institute.

M. RFCI Standard Slab Moisture Test Method (Calcium Chloride Method).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's current printed product literature, specifications, installation instructions, including the Altro Wet Area Installation Practices Guide and the Altro Kitchen Detailing Guide.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings to indicate materials, details, and accessories in accordance with Section 01 3000, including but limited to the following:

1. Submit floor plans indicating a cut diagram showing seam locations and roll direction. Use mitered seam layouts for corners when changing directions 180 degrees (e.g. when running material down corridors which bisect at a right angle), unless approved otherwise.

2. Floor plans including notations at each drainage protrusion (drains, cleanouts, grease traps, and similar items) as to the method of connection.

3. Wall caps and transition to adjacent materials.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard size sample pieces of sheet material, 12" long gulley edge, cap strip, joint cover strip, and cove former.

D. Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

E. Warranty: Submit executed copy of manufacturer's standard limited warranty.

F. Extra Stock Material: Provide 2 percent extra materials and store where directed, properly packaged and labeled.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Provide each type of resilient flooring and accessories by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants, finish accessories, and leveling compounds.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1. Training: Installer who has attended and manufacturer's flooring installation training clinic.

C. Bond Test: Install multiple bond tests using a 3'x3' pieces of material adhered with the appropriate adhesive to verify quality of adhesion. Remove half of each piece after 24 hours, then the other half after 48 hours. To help assess resistance to indentation, place end user equipment onto a sample for 72 hours. Document all results.

D. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, manufacturer's warranty requirements, and installer qualifications.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Provide slip resistant sheet vinyl safety flooring in compliance with the following:

1. Americans with Disabilities Act Architectural Guidelines (ADAAG).

2. Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store rolls of sheet goods in a secured upright position. Store materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for project conditions including the following:

1. Maintain ambient temperatures of 68 deg F (18 deg C) and 80 deg F (26 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for 72 hours before installation, during installation and 24 hours after installation.

2. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40 percent and 60 percent during installation.

3. Allow sufficient time for proper preparation, installation and cuing.

4. Close spaces to traffic during resilient flooring installation until the installer is satisfied the adhesive has set.

5. Verify permanent HVAC is operational. If temporary heat is required, use electric or indirect heat sources. Do not use kerosene or propane in direct contact with the ambient air.

6. Verify other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

7. Where demountable partitions and other items are indicated for installation on top of sheet resilient flooring material, install flooring material before these items are to be installed.

8. Coordinate with plumbing subcontractor that approved surface membrane clamping drainage connections will be used, including but not limited to, surface clamping round drains, surface clamping trench drains, surface clamping floor sinks, surface clamping grease traps, or use of Altro Gulley Angle/Edge, or employment of Altro's Modified Surface Clamping Drain System.

9. Conform to all pertinent ASTM, ACI and Altro Standards listed in, but not limited to, this specification

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty period shall be 12 years commencing on date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Altro Flooring: Altro Stronghold 30. www.altro.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Color: Refer to Drawings.

B. Wear Layer/ Overall Thickness: 3 mm (0.12 inches) with non-directional pattern and slip retardant particulate suspended evenly throughout the product thickness.

C. Cove: Altro C-8 Detail.

D. Roll Sheet Width: 6 feet 6 inches.

E. Backing: Non-woven polyester/cellulose, glass fiber reinforcement.

F. Slip Resistance: ADA Compliant, ASTM D 2047 James Machine, SCoF Dry .92 / Wet 0.88 DIN 5113. Ramp Test – R 12.

G. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit, Modified – 2000 psi.

H. Fire Performance: ASTM E 648, Standard Test method for Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts/cm2 or greater, Class I, ASTM E662 Smoke Development.

I. Vinyl Welding Rod: Altro Weld Rod, per manufacturer.

J. Cove Former: Altro Cove Former, per manufacturer to suit application.

K. Gulley Edge: Per manufacturer.

L. Adhesives: Per manufacturer.

M. Cap Strip: Altro Cap Strip, per manufacturer to suit application

N. Sub-floor Filler and Leveler: Use only gray Portland cement-based "moisture tolerant" underlayments, and patching compounds. Use for filling cracks, holes, or leveling. White gypsum materials may not be acceptable.

O. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: 5 inch height.

P. Stainless Steel Deflector Plate: 22 inch by 22 inch, for use under stove equipment not fitted with such.

Q. Refer to Section 09 7200 – Hygienic Vinyl Wall Section for wall system to be used with specified flooring system and accessories.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions.

B. Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions including the following:

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate paint, coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives or contain soap, wax, oil, solvents, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, and paint shall not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.

4. If chemical adhesive removal is used, comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. If hazardous materials in existing conditions are present or suspected, notify the Owner in writing and stop work in that area until notified by Owner of actions to be taken.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Always conduct moisture tests per ASTM F-2170 on all concrete slabs regardless of age or grade level. ASTM F-2170 Internal Relative Humidity (IRH) test results must not exceed 85% and Alkalinity Testing per ASTM F710 with an acceptable range of 7-9.9 pH.

C. Contingency for High Moisture Readings in Concrete: If at the time of installation the moisture readings are in excess of Altro's recommendations, the General Contractor shall employ a means of Moisture Mitigation. This includes, but is not limited to, the following methods:

1. Application of a Moisture Reduction Barrier (MRB).

2. Temporary use of dehumidification equipment.

3. Postponing of the flooring installation start time.

D. Do not proceed with work until results of moisture condition tests are acceptable.

E. Additional Preparation Requirements:

1. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate with good quality, moisture tolerant, silicate free, latex modified, Portland cement based underlayment leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

2. Allow 16 hours curing time after leveling/patching compound has been applied.

3. Do not install floor covering over expansion joints.

4. Do not install resilient products until they are similar to the temperature as the space where they are to be installed. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 24 hours in advance of installation.

5. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

6. When installing over existing floor coverings, completely degrease using a power washer and a high pH degreaser. Rinse repeatedly with clean water until runoff is clear and allow sufficient dry time.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install safety flooring in accordance with the current posted manufacturer installation instructions. All seams shall be heat welded with manufacturer products.

B. Coved Installation: Where safety flooring is coved up wall surfaces and other abutments, installation shall be in accordance with safety flooring installation practices using the recommended accessories.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover and protect finished installation from damage from other trades using a non-staining, temporary floor protection system, such as a reusable textured plastic sheeting.

B. Owner's Personnel: Instruct Owner's personnel in proper maintenance procedures.

C. Flooring should be covered and protected from all other trades during construction with a suitable non-staining protective covering without taping to the surface of the flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6566
RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rubber sheet flooring, adhesively installed.

B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2006a (Reapproved 2013).

B. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2005 (Reapproved 2010).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, and layout, colors, and widths of game lines and equipment locations.

D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for flooring materials specified and game line paints, indicating full range of colors and textures available.

E. Verification Samples: Actual flooring material specified, not less than 12 inch square, mounted on solid backing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer certified in writing by the flooring manufacturer to be qualified for installation of specified flooring system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFORMED ATHLETIC FLOORING

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Mondo Sport and Commercial Flooring; Sport Impact. www.mondoindoorsport.com

B. Rubber Sheet Advanced Multipurpose Sport Flooring: Rubber roll goods, calendered and vulcanized with a base of natural and synthetic rubbers, stabilizing, agents and pigmentation. Embossed, non-porous surface manufactured in layers which are vulcanized together with the shore hardness of the top layer will be greater than that of remaining layers: shore hardness of layers to be recommended by the manufacturer and the limits specified.
   1. Thickness: Minimum 3/8 in. 10 mm.
   2. Sheet Width: Minimum 72 inches.
   3. Tensile Strength: Minimum 150 psi, per ASTM D412.
   4. Colors: As noted on drawings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.

B. Flooring Adhesive: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.

C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Concrete: Use leveling compound as necessary to achieve substrate flatness of plus or minus 1/8 inch within 10 ft radius.

C. Remove coatings that are incompatible with flooring adhesives, using methods recommended by flooring manufacturer.

D. Broom clean areas to receive athletic flooring immediately before beginning installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.

C. Resilient Sheet Flooring:
   1. Unroll flooring and allow to relax before beginning installation.
   2. Mix adhesive thoroughly and apply to substrate with notched trowel. Roll flooring into fresh adhesive, overlapping end seams and double cutting, butting factory edges and compression fitting.
   3. Roll entire flooring surface with steel roller to assure adhesion to substrate and eliminate air bubbles.
   4. Immediately remove any adhesive from flooring surface, using chemical recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   5. Weld seams using techniques and equipment recommended by manufacturer.
   6. Apply transparent top coat over flooring if recommended by manufacturer, to achieve a uniform finished appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2014c.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints and direction of carpet pile.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting: Refer to Material Schedule and Room Finish Schedule for manufacturers, types, sizes and locations.

B. Basis of Design: Shaw Contract, The Park (Drift, Create, Renew).

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting : Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.

1. Collection: The Park.
2. Sizes: As noted in Material Schedule.
3. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed.
4. Construction: Multi-Level Pattern Cut/Loop.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer ; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions .

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7200

HYGIENIC VINYL WALL COVERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes labor, materials and other services necessary to complete the installation of hygienic vinyl wall covering system and accessories work.

1.2 RELATED SECTION

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast in Place Concrete.

B. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 6516 – Resilient Safety Flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's current printed product literature, specifications, installation instructions, and field reports.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings to indicate materials, details, and accessories including but limited to the following:

1. Submit a layout diagram indicating the location of each panel and joining method.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard size sample pieces of wall covering material as well as accessory pieces.

D. Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

E. Warranty: Submit executed copy of manufacturer's standard limited warranty.

F. Extra Stock Material: Provide 2 percent extra materials and store where directed, properly packaged and labeled.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1. Training: Installer who has attended and manufacturer's flooring installation training clinic.

B. Mock-Up: Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Consultant's acceptance of finish color, texture and pattern, and workmanship standards. Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.

C. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, manufacturer's warranty requirements, and installer qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions, at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. Store panels in temperature controlled environments. Leave protective blue film on panel until ready to use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temperature Requirements: If storage temperature is below 65F (18C), the Altro Whiterock wall panel must be moved to a warmer place and allowed to reach this temperature before installation. For further information, refer to current Installation Guide.

B. Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at installation area between 65F (18C) and 80F (26C) for 48 hours before, during and 24 hours after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty period shall be 20-years commencing on date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Altro: Altro Whiterock. www.altro.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Color: Refer to Drawings.

B. Thickness: 0.10 inch (2.5 mm).

C. Panel Width: 4 feet.

D. Height: Floor to Ceiling.

E. Vinyl Welding Rod: Altro Weld Rod

F. Joint Strip: Per manufacturer.

G. Cut-Tile Transition Strips: Per manufacturer.

H. Start and Edge Trim: Per manufacturer.

I. Acrylic Adhesive: For dry, climate controlled areas, use AltroFix W157, a one-part, water-based, acrylic adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

J. Polyurethane Adhesive: The default adhesive for most installations, suitable for wet area, non-climate controlled areas, and non-absorbent surfaces, use AltroFix W39, a two-part resin-based polyurethane adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

K. Caulking and Mastic Compound and Tools: Per manufacturer.

L. Refer to Section 09 6516 – Resilient Safety Flooring for flooring system to be used with specified wall system and accessories.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Walls should be smooth and level. High points must be removed and low points filled with filler intended for the substrate and environmental conditions.

B. Wall tiles must be fixed firmly to the wall. As long as the tile edges do not protrude you do not have to skim grout joints.

C. Surfaces must be permanently dry and free from all substances that may contribute to adhesive bond failure.

D. Remove loose paint and conduct an adhesive bond test with paint.

E. Exterior walls must be adequately damp-proofed and insulated.

F. Drywall substrates should be paint ready.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. All surfaces must be free from dust and cleaned prior to Altro Whiterock installation. The working environment must also be dust free. Failure to comply with these conditions will reduce the bond strength between the adhesive and substrate, and may cause the Altro Whiterock panels to debond.

B. Very absorbent / porous substrates (particularly plaster finishes and unprimed sheetrock) must have a proprietary sealer e.g. PVA primer or similar, applied to the surface a minimum of 12 hours prior to the installation.

C. All electrical switches, power points etc., should be in a first fix / installation state. All electrical equipment should only be moved or altered by a qualified electrician.

D. All plumbing should have pipe-work removed to a first fix or installation state and “tails” left protruding from the substrate. Altro Whiterock panels can then be drilled and slid over the pipe tails. All holes should be drilled 1/8” (3mm) oversize to allow for expansion, then sealed with AltroMastic caulking. Plumbing should always be done by a qualified plumber.

E. Hot pipes and steam pipes should be insulated and a 1/8” to 1/4” (3-6mm) expansion gap should be created when installing panels around these pipes, then sealed with AltroMastic caulking.

F. All pipes, fixing bolts, etc. extending through the Altro Whiterock panels should have a minimum 1/8” (3mm) expansion gap and be sealed using AltroMastic caulking.

G. If fitting to door frames, these must be in place prior to installation of Altro Whiterock.

H. Prior to installation, it is advisable to complete any painting which comes in contact with Altro Whiterock, as sealant used at junctions is non-paintable.

I. Panels should be stored flat and be pre-conditioned a minimum of 24 hours in ambient temperatures similar to the prevailing operational conditions.

J. The panels must be stored on a level flat surface off the ground (risk of condensation on the panels if stored on damp surfaces). Storage on uneven surfaces could cause the panels to distort prior to installation.

K. First, check the room using a 6’ (2 m) level to ensure all walls are flat, paying particular attention to the corners, window reveals, and door entrances. These need to be inspected to ensure they are free of any debris or irregularities, which could prevent the panels laying flat to the substrate after the adhesive has been applied and the panel installed.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Hygienic Wall Installation: Install Altro Whiterock in accordance with the current published Altro Installation Guide. All joints should be joined by approved methods as detailed in the installation guide. Failure to install Altro Whiterock in accordance with recommended procedures will void the Altro Limited Product Warranty.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Altro Whiterock can be cleaned with a diluted soap/detergent solution, such as Altro 44 Cleaner.

B. When cleaning the Altro Whiterock surface, we recommend the temperature of water does not exceed 140° F (60° C).

C. Pressure cleaning with hot water may be used with the pressure nozzle a minimum of 2 feet (600mm) away from the surface.

D. To reduce the buildup of static, cleaning the panels with an anti-static solution is recommended.

E. Stubborn stains use AltroClean 44 cleaner or equivalent alkaline cleaner.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Do not install near open heat sources (ovens, etc). Stainless steel panels should be used in such areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7714

WOOD VENEERED WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood veneered wall panels and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1000 - Structural Steel Framing.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

D. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

B. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. ASTM E 90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of wall panel required.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing how panels are to be laid out on the walls, details of trim members and width of panels. Width of panels and location of vertical seams are critical.

D. Samples: Minimum 3 inch x 6 inch samples of specified wall panel.

E. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and installation components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify wall components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84

a. Flame Spread: 75 or less.

b. Smoke Developed: 450 or less

C. Emissions Levels: Where indicated in Part 2, Products, the product has been tested per California Special Environmental Requirements Protocol.

D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate wall work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall panels to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. The wood veneer panels should not be stored in spaces where the temperature or humidity conditions vary greatly from the temperatures and conditions that will be normal in the occupied

space. The temperature should be between 50 degrees F and 86 degrees F and relative humidity should not fall below 25 percent or exceed 55 percent.

C. Before installing wall panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

D. Handle wall panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

Wood veneer wall panel materials should be permitted to reach room temperature and have a stabilized moisture content for a minimum of 72 hours before installation.

The wood veneer panels should not be stored or installed in spaces where the temperature or humidity conditions vary greatly from the temperatures and conditions that will be normal in the occupied space.

As interior finish products, the wood veneer panels are designed for installation in temperature conditions between 50 degrees F and 86 degrees F, in spaces where the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are functioning and will be in continuous operation. Relative humidity should not fall below 25 percent or exceed 55 percent.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Wall Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Wall Panels: Manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:

1. Wall panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Wall Panels: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Armstrong Wold Industries; WoodWorks Ekos Wall Systems; www.armstong.com

2.02 WALL PANELS

A. Surface: Smooth.

B. Surface Type: Wood.

C. Base Composition: Mineral fiber.

D. Finish: Refer to drawings.

E. Thickness: 5/8-inch.

F. Width: 24-inches.

G. Panel Heights: 8 feet.

H. Edge Profile: K2C2 both vertical edges for interface with aluminum spline for installation.

I. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423.

J. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 52-wall panel on one side of 5/8” drywall on metal studs with insulation in cavity.

K. Flame Spread: ASTM E84, Class B.

L. Emission Testing: No VOC’s with chronic REL’s (reference exposure level) detected.

M. Recycle content: 78%.

N. Dimensional Stability: Standard; space must be enclosed with HVAC systems operating and with appropriate humidity levels maintained between 25%RH-55%RH at all times.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Peak Corner: Aluminum.

B. Reveal Accent Trim: Aluminum

C. Cap Accent Trim: Aluminum.

D. Corner Installation Spline: Aluminum.

E. Molding: Panel to extend to within 1/8-inch of floor with aluminum reveal trim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer’s printed recommendations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each wall area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each wall. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall panels by attaching the panels to an existing wall per the manufacturer’s instructions and in accordance with the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Attachment of panels to the wall will include the use of internal splines.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 8453

SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sound barrier mullion trim caps providing sound transmission control at curtain wall.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

C. Section 08 4313 – Aluminum Framed Storefront.

D. Section 08 4418 – Glazed Steel Curtain Walls.

E. Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers.

F. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sound barrier wall end cap system.

B. Shop Drawings: Include typical dimensioned cross-section(s) at the location where drywall partition terminates at the perimeter curtain wall, indicating dimensions and finish.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, submit a 6 inch sound barrier mullion trim cap sample and a 2 inch x 3-1/2 inch custom color paint sample.

D. Product Test Report: For each sound barrier mullion trim cap assembly, for ASTM E 90 tests performed by a qualified third party testing agency.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of aluminum extrusions and anodizing shall be ISO-9001 certified.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver sound barrier mullion trim caps until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

B. Store sound barrier mullion trim caps in original undamaged packaging inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sound barrier mullion trim caps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years limited warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Limited warranty does not cover adjacent products or improper installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: MULL-it-OVER Products; Sound barrier mullion trim cap systems; www.mullitoverproducts.com

1. Inward Left and Inward Right Configuration.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide sound barrier mullion trim caps of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in lengths of sufficient additional length to allow for field trimming to required length to match variations in construction tolerances of adjacent systems.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission:

1. Single Sided Installation: STC 50 or higher.

2. Double Sided Installation: STC 60 or higher.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Mullion trim cap to be sized to accommodate thermal movement.

2.04 SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP

A. Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap:

1. Product: MULL-it-OVER Products: Mullion Trim Cap.

2. Profile:

a. 60 Classic Mullion Trim Cap.

b. Classic Sound Barrier Mullion Tim Cap-No Mullion; at transition locations between the partition wall and curtain wall between vertical mullions.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:

1. Thickness: 0.125 inches.

2. Profile: As selected and approved by Architect to allow solid attachment and fastening to the partition wall framing.

B. Sound Absorbing Foam:

1. Resistant to smoke, flame and microbial growth.

2. Fire Rating: ASTM E 84 Class 1.

3. Fungi Resistance: Zero rating per ASTM G 21.

C. Compressible Foam: Between edge of extrusion and interior face of curtain wall glass.

1. Thickness: Standard 1/2 inch, or 1 inch to accommodate a larger mullion deflection.

2. Color: Light Gray.

D. Fasteners:

1. Self-tapping or appropriate threaded fastener.

2. Compatible with all materials fasteners will contact with and not causing galvanic corrosion.

E. Snap Cover: Snap-on fastener cover.

F. Acoustical Sound Sealant: Acrylic latex based.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide necessary and related parts and tools to complete installation.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Extrusions and generic profiles to be shipped in custom lengths as required to meet project requirements or shipped in standard incremental foot lengths and cut to exact length on jobsite.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of exposed aluminum extrusion:

1. Standard Finish: Supplied in clear anodized finish.

B. Finishes:

1. Aluminum clear anodize: Clear anodized finish in accordance with AA-M10 C22 A41 Class I (0.7 to 1.0 thick anodic coating)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and adjacent curtain wall for suitable conditions where sound barrier wall end cap will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Measure and cut sound barrier wall end cap to proper lengths.

B. Notch around horizontal mullions, sills, or other obstructions leaving appropriate gap for differential movement between the sound barrier wall end cap and the obstruction.

C. Apply continuous bead of acoustical sealant to the unexposed side of extruded aluminum surface that will be in contact with the drywall edge.

D. Place sound barrier wall end cap on the vertical surface of the drywall partition wall and loosely install fasteners in the top and bottom slotted holes of the wall end cap.

E. Plumb the wall end cap leaving recommended gap spacing between the interior glass surface and the wall end cap. Foam gasket to be in contact with glass.

F. Tighten top and bottom fasteners to secure end cap.

G. Install additional fasteners at 12 inches on center, minimum.

H. Install snap cover to conceal fasteners.

I. Apply color matched sealant at joints of dissimilar materials.

3.03 CLEANING

A. After work is complete in adjacent areas, clean exposed surfaces with suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the finish.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect sound barrier wall end caps from damage during installation, general construction activities, and until turnover of structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
   8. Glass.
   9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

D. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.

F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").

2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 6 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Dunn-Edwards Paints; www.dunnedwards.com.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   5. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

E. Colors: Refer to drawings and Material Finish Schedule.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed metal.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for overhead surfaces.
      b. Velvet: MPI gloss level 2; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
      e. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      f. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
      g. High Gloss: MPI gloss level 7; use this sheen at all locations.
   3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Paint E-TR-W - Stain on Wood:
   1. 2 coats stain.
   2. Stain: Exterior Solid Stain for Wood, Water Based; MPI #16.

C. Paint E-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors:
   1. 1 coat stain.
   2. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Concrete Floors; MPI #58.

3. Sealer: Water Based for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
4. Sealer Sheen:
    a. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

D. Paint GE-OP-3L - Exterior Gypsum Board and Exterior Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
2. Flat: Two coats of latex.

E. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

F. Paint ME-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

G. Paint MgE-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

H. Paint MgE-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

I. Paint E-Pav - Pavement Marking Paint:
1. Yellow: One coat, with reflective particles.
2. White: One coat, with reflective particles.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
3. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
4. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
5. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.
6. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
7. Stain Blocking Primer; MPI #136.
8. Latex Primer for Exterior Wood; MPI #6.
9. Bonding Primer, Water Based; MPI #17.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   2. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Exterior Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with exterior filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

H. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

I. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

J. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.

K. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, and varnishes.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Elevator pit ladders.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Ceramic and other tiles.
   7. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   8. Glass.
   9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.

B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).

C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.

D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

E. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.

G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

H. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 2007.

I. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; Society for Protective Coatings; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2015).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 6 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Dunn-Edwards Paints: www.dunnedwards.com.
   2. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   5. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.

C. Stains:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.

1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex; MPI #43, 44, 52, 53, 54, or 114.
3. Top Coat Sheen:
    a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    b. Velvet: MPI gloss level 2; use this sheen at all locations.
    c. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
    d. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
    e. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
    f. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
4. Top Coat Sheen:
    a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
    b. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
    c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
    d. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

D. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
1. Shop primer by others.
2. One top coat.
3. Top Coat: Alkyd Dry Fall; MPI #55, 89, or 225.

E. Paint I-TR -W - Transparent Finish on Wood.
1. Two coats MPI Danish Oil (MPI # 92).

F. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
1. 2 coats sealer.
2. Sealer: Water Based for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
    a. Products:
        1) Behr Premium Wet-Look Sealer High Gloss [No. 985]. (MPI #99)
3. Sealer Sheen:
    a. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

G. Paint CI-OP-3A - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of block filler.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
3. Flat: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

H. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of block filler.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

I. Paint MI-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

J. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

K. Paint MgI-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat galvanize primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

L. Paint MgI-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat galvanize primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

M. Paint GI-OP-3A - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   4. Eggshell: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   5. Flat: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

N. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   4. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.
   5. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
   2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
   3. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
   4. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
   5. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
   6. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
   7. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
   8. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
   9. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
   3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
   4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Concrete:
   1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
   3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.

G. Masonry:
   1. Remove effloresence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
   2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.

K. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

L. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

M. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

N. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

O. Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

P. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

Q. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9713
COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Interior and exterior coatings of steel water reservoirs.\

B. Coating of exposed piping.

C. All testing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Steel Structures Painting Council, “Steel Structures Painting Manual Vol. 2: SSPC Specifications”.

B. American Standard Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems, Standard A13_1.

C. National Sanitation Foundation: NSF Specifications.

D. AWWA D102-97: Coating Steel Water Storage Tanks

RELATED SECTIONS

A. 21 41 23A Welded Steel Water Storage Tank

1.03 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements of the Project Manual.

B. Manufacturer’s product – specific application instructions.

C. Schedule of products to be used and mil thickness to be applied in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Manufacturer’s standard color selection chart.

1.04 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be brought to the site in the original sealed containers.

B. Containers shall be opened or used only after Owner’s or Engineer’s inspection of contents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Tnemec:

1. Tank Interior – Pota-pox Series 20
2. Tank Exterior Primer - Series 66
3. Tank Exterior Finish - Urethane Series 74
4. Piping Series N69 Hi Build Epoxoline II

B. Engineer – approved equivalent

2.02 PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Tank Interior:

a. Three coats consisting of two coats of hi-build epoxy-polymide and a top coat of semi-gloss aliphatic polyurethane.

b. Materials:

i. The first and intermediate coats shall be a two-component epoxy coating in accordance with MIL-P-24441, tinted to match finish color.

ii. Finish coat shall be two-component semi-gloss aliphatic polyurethane in accordance with SSPC PS Guide 17.00 Type V of the special color chosen by the Owner.

c. Thickness: dry film thickness, in mils of the paint shall be:

i. 1st and Intermediate coats: 4.0 - 5.0 per coat
ii. Finish coat: 2.5 - 3.5
iii. Total system: 8.0 - 12.0

d. Color: selected by Owner from paint system manufacturing standard colors
e. AWWA Point System Designation: OCS-5-S

B. Tank Interior:
a. Used for any surfaces in contact with water or exposed to water vapor
b. Three coat, two component, catalyzed epoxy-polymide paint system
c. Color: white
d. Materials:
i. Suitable for potable water service, evaluated for long-term fresh water resistance and demonstrated satisfactory service in fresh water for at least 18 months; approved by NSF for potable water use.
ii. The materials shall consist of:
1. Paint 1: a three coat system in accordance with DID-C-24654, including a contrasting primer.
2. Paint 2: a three coat system of non-coal tar containing two component epoxy material in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C210, including a primer and two finish coats or three coats of the same epoxy coating without the use of a separate primer.
3. Paint 3: an equivalent system for which documentation consisting of test data, service history and toxicological information have been provided by the manufacturer.
iii. Packaging: packaged in containers of suitable size so that one container of each component is used in mixing the paint to the proper proportions.
e. Thickness: the dry film thickness, in mils of the paint shall be:
i. Primer: 3.0 - 5.0
ii. Finish coats: 4.0 – 6.0 per coat
iii. Total system: 11.0 – 15.0
f. AWWA Paint System Designation: ICS-2-W

C. Piping:
a. First coat: 4.0 to 6.0 dry mils.
b. Second coat: 4.0 to 6.0 dry mils.
c. Total minimum dry film thickness shall be 8.0 mils.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Inside Surfaces:
a. New Tank:
i. The interior surfaces of new tanks shall be cleaned by SSPC-SP10, “Near White Blast Cleaning”.
ii. All mill scale and rust shall be removed.

B. Outside Surfaces:
a. New Tank:

i. For new tanks, exterior surfaces shall be cleaned by either SSPC-SP6, “Commercial Blast Cleaning”.

ii. All mill scale and rust shall be removed.

2.02 FIELD WELDS AND ABRASIONS

A. All weld areas and all areas on which the shop paint has been damaged shall be cleaned after field welding in completed.

B. Outside surfaces: exterior surfaces shall be cleaned by SSPC-SP6, “Commercial Blast Cleaning” except that CCPC-SP3, “Power Tool Cleaning” may be used when this is a satisfactory method of surface preparation for the primer to be applied.

C. Inside surfaces: interior surfaces shall be cleaned by SSPC-SP10, “Near White Blast Cleaning”.

2.03 APPLICATION

A. The requirements of SSPC-PA1 shall be followed with regard to storage of paint and thinner, mixing, thinning, painting contact surfaces, application of shop and field paint and drying of painted steel.

B. Timing of Application

1. Paint materials shall be applied immediately after surface preparation (and wash priming when required), before any surface rusting occurs or any dust or soil has accumulated.
2. Shop-applied prime coats may be applied by any method that attains an acceptable coating.
3. Field priming shall be performed by brushing or spraying for the inside surfaces and by brushing milling or spraying for the outside surfaces.
4. When plates have been shop primed, all weld areas on which shop primer has been damaged shall be cleaned again in the field and primed with the same primer, applied to the same dry film thickness as the shop coat.

C. Outside and Inside Surface Painting:

1. Outside surfaces shall be painted by spraying or rolling.
2. Inside surfaces shall be painted by spraying.
3. Conventional spraying, airless spraying and hot spraying are acceptable methods.

D. Interior Coating Standard:

1. The interior coating, up to the high water line, shall be applied to give a “pinhole-free” surface over the entire interior tank surface, as defined by NACE Standard RP0188-88.
2. The term “pinhole-free” means absolutely continuous.

E. Coating System Application on Other Surfaces:

1. Brush- apply one coat of the interior coating system at all of the tank’s welded connections, edges and inside angles.
2. This “striped” application shall be in addition to the millage specified and shall be performed prior to the first spray application of the coating system.

2.04 TESTING

A. Film Thickness:

1. Paint film thickness shall be verified by measuring the wet film thickness of each coat as it is applied and the dry film thickness of the entire system.
2. When film thicknesses are indicated without an indicated tolerance, the allowable gauge tolerance shall be twice the indicated accuracy of the measurement; that is, for a measurement with an indicated accuracy of +/- 0.25 mil, the allowable tolerance is +/- 0.5 mil.

B. Wet Film Thickness:

1. The wet film thickness shall be measured with a gauge that will measure the wet film thickness within an accuracy of +/- 0.5 mil.
2. A wet film thickness measurement shall be made for each 100 sq. ft. of surface painted.

C. Dry Film Thickness:

1. The dry film thickness shall be measured in accordance with SSPC-PA2 with a magnetic gauge that will measure the dry film thickness within an accuracy of +/- 0.25 mil.
2. As many dry film thickness measurements as are feasible shall be made so that there is approximately on measurement for each 100 sq. ft. of surface painted.
3. If an Owner's representative is present at the site, the dry film thickness measurements shall be made while surfaces are accessible at locations selected by the Owner's representative.
4. Extensive re-rigging after paint has dried so dry film thickness measurements can be made is not required, provided that:
    a. The number of measurements made is equivalent to one for each 100 sq. ft. of surface painted.
    b. The location of the measurements is reasonably distributed.
    c. All measurements taken meet or exceed the specified minimum dry film thickness.
5. Additional coats shall be applied in order to attain the minimum dry film thickness specified for the painted system.

D. Testing Inside Surfaces:

1. For the inside paint system, 100% of the painted surfaces below the overflow shall be tested with a wet-sponge, low voltage holiday detector after the paint has cured to the extent recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. The sponge shall be kept saturated with an electrolyte (5% NaCl) and a surfactant (2% household detergent).
3. During testing the wet sponge shall be kept in continuous contact with the painted surface.
4. Locations where holidays are detected shall be marked for repair and retested after repairs have been completed.

2.05 COATINGS CERTIFICATION

A. Interior and exterior coatings shall be certified by an independent NACE certified inspector and accredited by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) and acceptable to the Owner.

B. NACE Certified Coating Inspector Obligations:

1. The NACE certified coatings inspector shall make all required site inspections and tests at the tank fabrication shop and the project site in order that he may certify the coatings system was constructed in compliance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations, this specification, and the applicable standards referenced herein.
2. Tests performed at the project site will be scheduled in order that the owners representative on the project is present during all testing.

C. Test Report:

1. A test report shall be prepared and submitted to the Owner at the conclusion of dry film thickness and indicating:
    a. The film thickness gauge used
    b. The locations where tests were made.

c. The dry film thickness at each location.

d. The name of the person making the tests.

e. The names of the persons who are representing the Contractor and the Owner and who are witnessing the test.

2. The test report shall be certified by the NACE certified coating inspector, indicating compliance with this specification.

3. The report will also include the dates and times of inspections made at the tank fabrication site for surface preparation.

PART 4

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Payment for the work of this section shall be part of the work of Section 21 41 23B and/or exposed piping assemblies shown on the Drawings. Payment shall include coating testing and inspection and eleven month anniversary inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1101
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

B. Rolling, double-sided reversible markerboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

C. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Finishing of wood frame and chalkrail.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

C. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2009a.

D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.

E. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

G. ASTM F793 - Standard Classification of Wall Covering by Use Characteristics; 2010a.

H. FS L-P-1040 - Plastic Sheets and Strips (Polyvinyl Fluoride); Federal Specifications and Standards; Revision B, 1977.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

J. UL 723.

K. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code - Class A for flame spread and smoke development.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.

D. Samples: Submit color charts for selection of color and texture of markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.

E. Test Reports: Show conformance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.

F. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

G. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Steelcase; Duo Projection Surface Whiteboards and Tackboards, Edge Series.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

A. Markerboards: Laminated construction enameled sheet steel.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Writing Surface: e3 environmental ceramicsteel duo projection surface, accepts magnets.
   3. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   4. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
   5. Sizes:
      a. 8 feet length x 4 feet height, in one piece.
         1) Quantity: Refer to Drawings.
      b. 6 feet length x 4 feet height, in one piece.
         1) Quantity: 2 total.
   6. Accessories: Provide marker tray, 3-1/2-inch depth, clear anodized aluminum. Length to be per manufacturer's standard lengths based on markerboard overall length.
      a. Provide manufacturer package of four dry-erase markers and one eraser.
   7. Trim Depth: 3/4-inch.
   8. Mounting: Metal cleat-mounting system.
   9. Recycled Content: Constructed of 63% recycled content.

B. Rolling/Mobile Double-Sided Reversible Markerboard:
   1. Color: White.
   2. Writing Surface: e3 environmental ceramicsteel duo projection surface, accepts magnets.
   3. Size: 72-inch width x 40-inch height
   4. Quantity: 3 total.
   5. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   6. Frame Finish: Anodized, aluminum.
   7. Accessories: Marker tray, 3-1/2 inch depth, clear anodized aluminum.
   8. Trim Depth: 3/4-inch.
   9. Mobile Frame Color: Silver.
   10. Casters: Four 3-inch casters (2 locking).

C. Tackboards: Fabric laminated to fiberboard.
   1. Fabric: Vinyl coated fabric.
   2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Core: Fiberboard, 3/8 inch thick, laminated to 1/8 inch medium density particleboard.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Height: 48 inches.
   6. Length: 48 inches, in one piece.
   7. Quantity: 9 total.
   8. Locations: To be coordinated with Architect.
   9. Frame: Same type and finish as for markerboard.
   10. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
   11. Recycled Content: Core of 100% post-consumer and post-industrial waste.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.

B. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of chalkboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.

C. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure units level and plumb.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.

C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Interior building signage, exit signs, evacuation plan signs, vinyl decal lettering and metal letters.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Accessories

B. Section 09 5100 Suspended Acoustical Ceilings

C. Section 09 9000 Painting and Coating

1.03 REFERENCES

A. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessibility and Useable Buildings and Facilities, 2003.

C. USATBCB Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

D. International Building Code (IBC) 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings containing plans, elevations, sections and details for all work in this section with letter style, general layout for each sign type, sizes, edge and corner treatment and mounting methods shown.

B. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's standard choices for color(s), pattern(s) and finishes.

C. Message Schedule indicating signage type and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have five years experience manufacturing and fabricating products of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience in work of this section.

C. Single Source Requirements: Obtain all products in this section from a single supplier.

D. Mock-Up: As requested by architect, provide a mock-up of select sign types for evaluation of finishes and application workmanship.

1. Finishes designated in shop drawings and selected by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color and finish are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to product acceptable work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays. Thoroughly inspect products upon receipt.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers and packaging with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer intact.

C. Store products protected from weather, temperature and other harmful conditions in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide written documentation of manufacturer's warranty. Warranty must guarantee signs for the life of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Century Sign Builders; www.csbsigns.com

B. Refer to Signage Plan and Legend for types, sizes, quantities and locations.

2.02 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Alloy Sign Systems:

1. General Characteristics

a. Regulatory Compliance: All signs shall conform to the requirements of regulations list in section 1.3 and shall be designed to meet the stated requirements for color, contrast, letter height, install location and other characteristics required for accessibility and by local, state and federal regulations.

b. Base material or chassis: Aluminum sign chassis.

1. Rectangular or square aluminum panel with hole at each corner to receive Snap-N-Place or mechanical lens fasteners as indicated on shop drawings.

2. Edge treatment as indicated on shop drawings.

3. Thickness and finish as indicated in shop drawings.

c. Lens or cover material: lens and covers shall be constructed using 0.125" or 0.0625" (clear single-ply non-glare acrylic).

d. Changeable message insert will be fabricated from commonly available transparency media no less than 5 mil thick that is compatible with inkjet or laser printers such as 3M CG3710 or equivalent.

e. Printed graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast & UV stable inks.

f. Printed background inserts must be manufactured in color managed workflow with the following capacities:

g. All printing must be done using a profiled printer with transmissible ICC profile.

h. All approved colors used in final design must have LAB values recorded and submitted to architect owner for future reference and duplication.

i. Printing must be performed on calibrated printer such that future orders of insert can be reproduced within 5 Delta E of recorded LAB values.

j. Tactile Raised Lettering/Graphic method: Tactile lettering and symbols shall be formed using rotary engraving method and bonded to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive. Text, numbers and symbols must have 1/32" return cut to 22 degree angle. Text, numbers and symbols must be constructed with materials having embedded coloration that is the final approved color for the signs. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

k. Braille Method: Braille must be constructed using the Edgerton Grade 2 Braille System using clear Raster beads.

l. Other features:

1. Snap-N-Place fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide flexible rubber fasteners to secure lenses over changeable message inserts to allow for tool-free update to changeable inserts. Patent pending design, Century Sign Builders.
2. Stand- off fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide fine finished aluminum stand-off fasteners consisting of a top cap, through bolt and (optionally) a stand-off barrel.
3. Allen bolt fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide Allen bolts to secure lenses over changeable message inserts.

m. Installation Method:

1. Wall mounted signs: signs shall be mounted using double-sided vinyl foam tape (1/16” thickness), silicon adhesive or mechanical anchors as per the approved shop drawings.
2. Flag mount hardware: provide custom mounting bracket for flag mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
3. Wall mount hardware: provide custom mounting hardware for wall mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
4. Suspended mount hardware: provide custom mounting hardware for ceiling suspended mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
5. Free standing hardware: provide base plate and floor fasteners (optional) for free standing signs as indicated on the shop drawings.
6. Cubicle mounted hardware: provide removable mounting method for mounting sign at cubicles, workstations or systems furniture partitions as indicated on the shop drawings.
7. Work surface hardware: provide angle bottom flange or stand to allow signs to be displayed in a vertical (slightly angled) fashion when placed on transaction counters, desks, etc. as indicated on the shop drawings.

2. Color Selections:

a. Tactile Lettering/graphics: As per approved shop drawings

b. Base Material: As per approved shop drawings

c. Graphic Insert: As per approved shop drawings.

d. Changeable insert: As per approved shop drawings.

e. Frame and mounting hardware. As per approved shop drawings

3. Font Selections

a. Tactile Lettering: As per approved shop drawings.

b. Graphic Insert: As per approved shop drawings

c. Changeable Insert Lettering: As per approved shop drawings

B. Double-Sided Flag Mount:

1. Restrooms/Corridor Wayfinding Sign; A8x8-F (Restroom Icons).
2. Quantity: 5 total

C. ADA Exit Sign:

1. Alloy Sign System.
2. Size: 3-inch by 5-inch.

2.03 EXTERIOR ROOM SIGNAGE

A. Basic Sign Systems:

1. Base material or chassis: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

a. Colored, non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.

b. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

c. Finishes and color as selected by Architect.

2. Printed graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast & UV stable inks.

3. Tactile Raised Lettering/Graphic method: Tactile lettering and symbols shall be formed using rotary engraving method and bonded to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive. Text, numbers and symbols must have 1/32" return cut to 22 degree angle. Text, numbers and symbols must be constructed with materials having embedded coloration that is the final approved color for the signs. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

4. Braille Method: Braille must be constructed using the Edgerton Grade 2 Braille System using clear Raster beads.

5 Color Selections:

a. Tactile lettering/graphics: As per approved shop drawings.

b. Frame and Mounting Hardware: As per approved shop drawings.

2.04 VINYL DECAL AND LETTERING

A. Vinyl Lettering: Provide signs made of individual letters made of cut vinyl graphic film applied directly to mounting surface (smooth wall, glass, door, etc).

B. Materials and Colors:

1. Color: to be selected by Architect.

2. Opaque and Translucent: To be constructed of high performance cast vinyl graphic film products such as 3M Scotchcal or equal with a 5 year or greater warranty.

3. Frosted Glass Effect: To be constructed of 3M Scotchcal ElectroCut Graphic Film Frosted Crystal, 7725SE-324.

C. All lettering must be computer cut from professional quality artwork. No hand cut vinyl film shall be installed.

D. Signs shall be provided in the sizes and quantities indicated on the drawings.

E. Installation Method:

1. Signs shall be installed free of bubbles, wrinkles or other anomalies.

2. Provide signs as either front applied (first surface) or reverse applied (second surface) as required.

2.05 EVACUATION PLAN SIGNS

A. General Design: Evacuation plan holder signs shall be constructed to hold a printed graphic insert (evacuation plan) by forming a space between two layers of material (lens & backer) where the insert is contained. Decorative borders will be added to the top and bottom edges.

B. Backer Material: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

1. Colored non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.

2. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

3. Finishes and color as per approved shop drawings.

C. Lens or cover material: Lens and covers shall be constructed using 0.0625" (322-101) clear single-ply non-glare acrylic multi-polymer (Rowmark).

D. Decorative Border Material: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

1. Colored non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.
2. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.
3. Bond to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive.
4. Border thickness as per approved shop drawings.
5. Finishes and color as per approved shop drawings.

E. Painted graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast and UV stable inks.

1. Printed background inserts must be manufactured in color managed workflow with the following capacities:

a. All printing must be done using a profiled printer with transmissible ICC profile.

b. All approved colors used in final design must have LAB values recorded and submitted to architect and owner for future reference and duplication.

c. Printing must be performed on calibrated printer such that future orders of insert can be reproduced within 5 delta E of recorded LAB values.

F. Installation Method

1. Wall mounted signs: Signs shall be mounted using double-sided vinyl foam tape (1/16" thickness), silicon adhesive, or mechanical anchors as per the approved shop drawings.

2.06 FLAT CUT METAL LETTERS

A. Flat cut metal letters made from aluminum alloys.

B. Sizes: As shown on drawings.

C. Thickness: 1/4 inch

D. Finish: Natural Satin

E. Font: Avant Garde

F. Mounting: Flush, per manufacturer. Refer to drawings for mounting substrate.

2.07 METAL CAST LETTERS

A. Cast metal letters made from aluminum alloys.

B. Sizes: As shown on drawings.

C. Thickness: 2 inch, 6 inches.

D. Finish: Natural Satin

E. Font: Avant Garde

F. Mounting: Flush, per manufacturer, unless noted otherwise. Refer to drawings for mounting substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine signage for defects prior to installation. Do not install damaged signage.

B. Inspect conditions of installation areas and other conditions which may affect installation of signage to ensure that conditions are suitable for installation.

C. Do not begin installation until installation areas are within manufacturer's specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. If installation area preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.

E. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify mounting heights and locations for signage will comply with specified requirements.

B. Clean mounting locations of dirt, dust, grease or similar conditions that would prevent proper installation.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Verify completion of other installation conditions needed for sign installation including backing materials, reinforcement, electrical and data.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate signs in accordance with approved shop drawings and project requirements.

3.04 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.05 TRAINING AND CLOSEOUT

A. Provide manufacturer’s written warranty and cleaning/maintenance instructions.

B. Provide digital templates for end-user updatable inserts.

C. Provide necessary tools and source for consumables for end-user updateable inserts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2113
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Laminated plastic substrate toilet partitions and urinal privacy screens.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications.

B. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 3000 – Tiling.

E. Section 10 2800 – Toilet and Bath Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

C. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer shall supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin shall be provided with closeout documents.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.

2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.

3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.05 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.08 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 2 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment; www.bobrick.com

1. Designer Series High Pressure Laminate (HPL).

2.02 LAMINATED PLASTIC SUBSTRATE

A. Plastic Laminate Toilet Partitions:

1. Design Type; Standard Height:

a. Door/Panel Height: 58 inches.

b. Floor Clearance: 12 inches.

c. Door Width: 32 inches at all locations, unless noted otherwise.

d. Door Width at Locker Rooms: 36 inches.

e. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.

2. Mounting Configuration: Floor-mounted, floor-to-ceiling:

a. Stile Standard Height: As required, 10’-0” maximum.

b. Stile Maximum Height: As required, 10’-0” maximum.

B. Plastic Laminate Urinal Screens:

1. Mounting Configuration: Floor-to-ceiling:

a. Screen Height: 58 inches with floor clearance: 12 inches.

b. Stile Height: As required up to 10’-0” maximum.

C. Finished Thickness: 1 inch for stiles, doors, screens and panels.

D. Materials: 3-ply, stiles, panels, doors and screens.

1. Cores: 45 lb density, industrial grade, resin-impregnated, particle board.

2. Surfaces: High-pressure laminated plastic NEMA LDS-1985 minimum thickness 0.050 inch with matte finish.

3. Fabrication: Bonded high-pressure plastic laminate to core material with adhesive specially formulated to prevent delamination. Edges bonded prior to bonding face sheets. Splices or joints in faces or edges are not acceptable except in the case of laminate material limitations.

4. Stainless Steel Edge Option.
   a. Edge Trim: 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel channel with satin finish.
   b. Stainless Steel Channels: Mortised for flush fit with routed substrate.
   c. Corners: Mitered.
5. Color: Refer to drawings.

E. Fire Resistance:
1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
   a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 60 for panels and stiles.
   b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 265 for panels and stiles.

F. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
1. Leveling Devices: 3/8 inch x 7/8 inch steel bar welded to 11 gauge steel-reinforcing core; chromate-treated and double zinc-plated; welded to sheet-steel core of stiles.
2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge, 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch or 1 inch stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

G. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch x 1-1/2 inches x 58 inches high.

H. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Coordinate installation of blocking and support as required.

I. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb
2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
3. Materials: Stainless Steel 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
4. Fastening: Hardware secured to door and stile by theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded inserts.
5. Door Hardware; Standard Commercial Hardware:
   a. Latching: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge sliding door latch, 14 gauge (2 mm keeper).
   b. Hinges: Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
   c. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
   d. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
   e. Coat Hooks with rubber bumper, one per compartment, mounted on door.
6. Fittings, Standard Commercial Hardware:
   a. Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.

1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:

1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
6. Test for proper operation.

3.03 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2226
OPERABLE PARTITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1000 - Structural Steel Framing.

B. Section 05 2100 – Steel Joists.

C. Section 05 4000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

D. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

A. Preparation of opening will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.

B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.04 Quality Assurance.

C. Pre-punching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.

D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, electric operating components, track, switching components and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, static and dynamic loads, location and details of pass doors and frame and stacking depth.

D. Samples: Submit samples of manufacturer’s color range for selection of colors.

E. Manufacturer’s instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions

B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.

C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.

D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.

E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)

F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Hufcor, Inc. Series 643E Electrically Operated, Continuously Hinged Panels; Finish: Revelations fabric; www.hufcor.com

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Product to be top supported Series 643E electrically operated, side opening, continuously hinged panels as manufactured by Hufcor Inc.

1. Panels shall be nominally 4 inch thick, to 48-1/2 inch in width, and continuously hinged.

2. Panel faces shall be laminated to appropriate substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.04 Acoustical Performance.

a. Horizontal Splice: Heights over 16'3" with non-steel faces require a structural splice placed at approximately 12’3” from the floor.

3. Frames shall be of 16 gauge painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection.

4. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.

5. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.

6. All standard panels shall have bottom retractable seals which provide a minimum of 2 inch floor clearance during movement of the partition, including all panels adjacent to pass door(s). Retractable bottom floor seal to exert downward seal force when activated. Floating or rigid seals that maintain contact with the floor during partition movement will not be acceptable.

a. Bottom seals shall be fixed continuous contact 4-finger vinyl.

7. Motor shall automatically extend/retract the bottom seals.

8. No floor mounted seal activators are allowed.

9. Panels must provide wall-to-wall contact for tight acoustical seal. Operable wall systems that do not extend to the back of storage pocket are not acceptable.

B. Weight of the panels shall be 7.8-10.9 lbs. per sq. ft. based on options selected.

C. Suspension System:

1. For panels to 900 lbs.: Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals shall not be required. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8” dia. threaded steel hanger rods.

a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.

2. For panels over 900 lbs.: Track shall be of1/4-inch formed steel. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of min. 1/2-inch dia. threaded steel hanger rods.

a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels on track carrier to be of hardened steel ball bearings. Wheels on internal carrier shall be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.

3. Factory assembled power unit shall be UL listed and include motor, torque limiter and brake, two key control stations wired in series, emergency release, and all necessary equipment for electric operation. Roller chain drive shall attach to carrier of lead panel. Limit

switches shall be provided to prevent over-travel. Motor shall be 220-240 volt, with adequate horsepower to operate partition effectively.

D. Safety Requirements:

1. Low profile hinges shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4" [6] beyond panel faces. Panels to have a minimum of three hinges.

2. Each panel must be supported by a single carrier allowing the panels to stack freely without the use of rub rails near the pocket, thus decreasing the risk of injury while stacking into a pocket.

3. Partition shall be operated by two (2) control stations wired in series and located on opposite sides and ends of the partition. The key stations require human contact to be activated ensuring supervised operation of the partition system.

E. Finishes:

1. Face finish shall be Revelations Finish (high-performance, woven-fabric finish).

2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be Gray.

3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized.

2.03 OPERATION

A. Partitions shall be key switch controlled, requiring constant contact to activate the motor. As a safety precaution, two key switches are required to activate the partition. Switches to be mounted on both sides of partition to provide operators a clear view of the partition path to prevent injury.

B. Motor drive shall automatically seal the partition in the opening. For models with retractable bottom seals, the motor automatically sets the bottom seals.

C. Stack/Store Panels: Panels are retracted and stored by activating the two key-switch controls.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of (select as required): 54.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

3.02 CLEANING

A. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.

B. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

3.03 TRAINING

A. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner’s representative.

B. Operating keys and Owner’s manuals shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Accessories for toilet rooms, showers, and utility rooms.

B. Electric hand/hair dryers.

C. Grab bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.

E. Section 10 2113 - Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

C. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

F. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2011e1.

G. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011e1.

H. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

I. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

J. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004 (Reapproved 2010).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick; www.bobrick.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. ASI - American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
   3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Electric Hand/Hair Dryers:
   1. American Dryer, Inc: www.americandryer.com.
   2. Excel Dryer: www.exceldryer.com.
   3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide two (2) keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 or 316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

I. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 Brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Baked Enamel: Pretreat to clean condition, apply one coat primer and minimum two coats epoxy baked enamel.

D. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, chrome-plated zinc alloy brackets, spindleless type for tension spring delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Folded paper type, stainless steel, semi-recessed, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.
   1. Capacity: 400 multifold minimum.

C. Electric Dryers: Traditional fan-in-case type, with downward nozzle.
   1. Operation: Automatic, sensor-operated on and off.
   2. Style: Contemporary styling, fixed nozzle.
   3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   4. Voltage: 110-120 volts.
   5. Cover: Stainless steel with brushed finish.
      a. Tamper-resistant screw attachment of cover to mounting plate.

6. Warranty: 3 years.

D. Waste Receptacle: Stainless steel, freestanding style textured powder coated steel domed lid with 6" waste opening.
   1. Liner: Removable seamless stainless steel receptacle.
   2. Minimum capacity: 18 gallons.

E. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed with projecting waste receptacle, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges, tumbler locks on upper and lower doors.
   1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
   2. Towel dispenser capacity: 400 C-fold.
   3. Waste receptacle capacity: 4 gallons.

F. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, deck-mounted on vanity, with polyethylene container concealed below deck; piston and 4 inch spout of stainless steel with bright polished finish; chrome-plated deck escutcheon.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 16 ounces.

G. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces.

H. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048.
   1. Sies: Varies, refer to drawings for locations and types.
   2. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish.
   3. Brackets: Provide stainless steel brackets at frameless applications.
   4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
   5. Fixed Tilt Mirrors: Minimum 3 inches tilt from top to bottom.

I. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

J. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

K. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
   1. Style: Horizontal.
   2. Material: Stainless steel shell with polyethylene body.
   3. Mounting: Surface.
   4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 lbs.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Koala Kare Products: www.koalabear.com.
      b. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SHOWER AND TUB ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.

B. Shower Curtain:
   1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.

2. Size: 36 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
3. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
4. Color: White.
5. Shower curtain hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.

C. Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted recessed; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, hinges and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, L-shaped, right hand seat.
1. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite one-piece seat or seat slats, of color as selected.
2. Size: ADA Standards compliant.

D. Towel Pin: Stainless steel, 3 inch extension from wall; rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

E. Robe Hook: Heavy-duty stainless steel, single-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

2.06 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
2. Hooks: 3, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
3. Mop/broom holders: 3 spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
4. Length: 36 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions.

C. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color and finish, and anchorage details.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com.
   2. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsenmfg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com.
   2. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
   1. Class: A:B:C.
   2. Size: 10 pound.

3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
4. Quantity: As shown on drawings.

C. Class K Type Fire Extinguisher: Stainless Steel tank with pressure gage.
1. Class: 2-A:K
2. Size: 2.5 gallons.
3. Capacity: 1.6 gal of Low pH Agent.
4. Height: 21.25 inches.
5. Width: 9.5 inches
6. Finish: Stainless steel tank.
7. Quantity: 3.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
1. Sized to accommodate accessories.
2. Trim: Rolled edge, returned to wall surface, with 2-1/2 inch projection.

C. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge. Provide nylon catch.

D. Door Glazing: Vertical, clear, 1/8 inch thick acrylic. Set in resilient channel gasket glazing.

E. Cabinet Glazing Lettering: Red horizontal lettering, "Fire Extinguisher."

F. Recessed Handle.

G. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet. Pre-drill for anchors.

H. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

B. Cabinet Signage: Provide 2-way standard signage to be located at each fire extinguisher location as required by code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers and accessories in cabinets and on wall brackets.

E. Position cabinet signage at each fire extinguisher location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 5129
PHENOLIC LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Phenolic lockers.

B. Locker benches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2800 – Toilet and Bath Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and combination lock code.

D. Full Size Sample: One full-size locker of each construction specified for evaluation of construction.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Phenolic Lockers: Columbia Lockers; www.columbialockers.com
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Athletic Lockers: Z-tier (2 lockers each with a short and long compartment) lockers and 3-tier lockers, free-standing with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 15 inches.
   2. Depth: 15 inches.
   3. Height: 72 inches.
   4. Fittings: Hat shelf, 2 coat hooks.
   5. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner.
   6. Provide sloped top.
   7. Provide integral corner concealers.
   8. Provide ADA units as required by code.
   9. Provide locker numbering.
   10. Base: 4" base.
   11. Colors: Refer to drawings for various colors to be used. To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
   12. Quantity: As indicated in drawings.
   13. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

B. Locker Benches: Free standing type; bench top of phenolic; satin stainless steel pedestals.
   1. Height: 17 inches, to meet ADA requirements.
   2. Length: 42 inches.
   3. Width: 24 inches.
   4. Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
   5. Mounting: Pedestal mounted, stainless steel.

6. Quantity: As noted in drawings.

2.03 PHENOLIC LOCKERS

A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of phenolic core panels with mortise and tenon joints and stainless steel mechanical joint fasteners; fully finished inside and out; each locker capable of standing alone.
   1. Doors: Full overlay, covering full width and height of locker body; square edges.
   2. Panel Core Exposed at Edges: Machine polished, without chips or tool marks; square edge unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where locker ends or sides are exposed, finish the same as fronts or provide extra panels to match fronts.
   4. Ventilation: By holes drilled in tops, bottoms, and intermediate shelves, and by open space between the back of door and locker body.
   5. Provide filler strips where indicated, securely attached to lockers.
   6. Door Color: As selected by Architect; allow for 2 different colors.
   7. Body Color: Manufacturer's standard white or light color.
   8. Fasteners for Accessories and Locking Mechanisms: Tamperproof type.

B. Component Thicknesses:
   1. Doors: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.
   2. Locker Body: One of the following combinations:
      a. Tops, bottoms, and shelves 3/8 inch; sides and backs 5/16 inch; minimum.
      b. Tops, bottoms, and shelves 1/2 inch; sides 3/8 inch; backs 1/4 inch; minimum.
   3. End Panels and Filler Panels: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.
   4. Sloped Tops: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.
   5. Toe Kick Plates: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.

C. Phenolic Core Panels: Nonporous phenolic resin and paper core formed under high pressure, with natural colored finished edges, integral melamine surface, matte finish, and uniform surface appearance; glued laminated panels not acceptable.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 75 or less, and smoke developed index of 450 or less; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Hinges: Stainless steel, satin finish; minimum of 90 degree opening; either exposed barrel 5-knuckle hinge attached to back of door and inside of body with tamperproof screws, or completely concealed cabinetwork style hinge attached with tamperproof screws.

E. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or reinforced nylon; attached with tamperproof screws.

F. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard, minimum 4-digit, permanently attached with adhesive; may be field installed.

G. Locks: Locker manufacturer's standard type of style indicated above.

H. Lock Strike: Stainless steel strike plate attached to locker body with throughbolts.

I. Locker Legs: ABS plastic adjustable support and leveling leg, minimum 1 inch adjustment; with hardware for attaching toe kick plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install lockers plumb and square.

C. Place and secure on prepared base.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 lb.

E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install accessories.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 7113
FIXED SUN SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular, shop fabricated, extruded aluminum sun screens to be mounted on steel curtain wall system and aluminum storefront system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Mounting substrates.

B. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Mounting substrates.

C. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Mounting substrates.

D. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Mounting substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.

B. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2015.

C. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2013.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.

F. ASTM A792/A792M - Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by Hot Dip Process; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2013.

J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

K. ASTM F593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs; 2013a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Prior to commencement of fabrication, submit detailed shop drawings, showing all profiles, sections of all components, finishes, fastening details, and manufacturer's technical and descriptive data. Include field dimensions of openings and elevations on shop drawings.

C. Design Data: Submit comprehensive structural analysis of design for the specified loads. Stamp and sign calculations by professional engineer.

D. Samples: 10 inches by 10 inches minimum illustrating design, workmanship and finish color.

E. Sample of Louver: For review of shape only.

F. Specimen Warranty: Furnish a copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

G. Installer Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with no less than five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
   1. With minimum five years of documented experience.
   2. Approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site ready for erection.

B. Package using methods that prevent damage during shipping and storage on site.

C. Store materials under cover and elevated above grade.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Sun Screens: Correct defective work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's one year warranty on factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer Versoleil Single Blade Horizontal Sunshade for Curtain Wall Systems by Storefront by Kawneer Company Inc.

B. Basis of Design: Kawneer Versoleil Single Blade Horizonal Sunshade for Storefront Systems by Kawneer Company Inc.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SUN SCREENS

A. Sun Screens: Shop fabricated, shop finished, extruded aluminum outriggers, louvers, and fascia, free of defects impairing strength, durability or appearance.
   1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Blade: Aerofoil Blade.
   3. Sun Screen Angle:
      a. South Elevation: 0 degrees from horizontal.
      b. West Elevation: -15 degrees from horizontal.
   4. Outrigger Shape: Attached to aluminum storefront system and steel curtain wall system, unless noted otherwise.
   5. Design Criteria: Design and fabricate to resist loads as required by applicable codes.
   6. Sizes: 14 inches.
   7. Exposed Aluminum Finish: Class I natural anodized.
   8. Provide a complete system ready for erection at project site.
   9. Attachment: Anchored directly to the veritcal and/or horizontal mullions. At wall locations noted on drawings, provide manufacturer recommended attachment system.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) or ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Aluminum Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M.

C. Concealed Structural Supports: Aluminum, or steel coated for corrosion resistance and dissimilar metal isolation.

D. Fasteners: ASTM F593 stainless steel or ASTM A307 carbon steel.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and site area for conditions that might prevent satisfactory installation.

B. Verify that dimensions of supporting structure are within plus/minus 1/8 inch of dimensions shown on shop drawings.

C. Verify that all adjacent painting, roofing, masonry work, and other work that might damage sun screen finish has been completed prior to installation of sun screens.

D. Do not install until after all adjacent painting, roofing and masonry have been completed.

E. Do not proceed with installation until all conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Set units level, plumb, with uniform joints, and aligned with building elements.

C. Separate dissimilar metals using concealed bituminous paint or non-absorbent gasket.

D. Anchor units to structure as indicated on the drawings.

E. Do not cut or trim aluminum members without approval of manufacturer; do not install damaged members.

F. Touch-up damaged finish coating using material provided by manufacturer to match original coating.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level: Plus/Minus 1/8 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior surfaces units of dust and debris; follow manufacturer's cleaning instructions for the finish used.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect units after installation to prevent damage due to other work until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 2400

ROOF SAFETY RESTRAINT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide rooftop horizontal cable fall protection system for rooftop maintenance including end anchors, intermediate cable supports, variable cable supports, traveler and corner cable supports as required.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 1000 – Structural Steel.

B. Section 05 3000 – Metal Decking.

C. Section 07 5400 – Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A10.32, "Personal Fall Protection Used in Construction and Demolition Operations."

B. ANSI Z359.1, "Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components."

C. ASTM A123 / A123M, "Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products."

D. ASTM A747/A747M, "Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Stainless, Precipitation Hardening."

E. ASTM A36, "Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel."

F. ASTM A666, "Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar."

G. ASTM A500, "Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes."

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welding rods and bare electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

I. CSA Z259.16, "Design of Active Fall Protection Systems."

J. OSHA 1926.502, "Fall Prevention Systems and Criteria and Practices."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data and product information indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing in sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication showing the complete fall protection system. Layout drawings of each system in relation to the supporting structure indicating the locations of properly labeled components.

C. Furnish proof of installer’s certification approval by manufacturer in the form of the installer's current certificate issued by the manufacture.

D. Designer’s Qualifications Statement.

E. Systems Manual:

1. Maintenance Procedures: Including parts list and maintenance requirements for all equipment.

2. Operation Procedures: Indicating proper use of equipment for safe operation of the systems.

3. Manufacturer’s catalog data indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

F. Record Documents: Include a copy of Record Drawings in the systems manual.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fall protection system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of horizontal cable fall protection system with structural supports and finish materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in New Mexico.

B. Install fall protection system by manufacturer's authorized, trained, and certified personnel.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened packaging.

B. Store materials in original protective packaging.

C. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for fall protection system anchors.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide lifetime manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: DBI-SALA Roof Safe Cable System; 3M Fall Protection.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Allow users to walk uninterrupted the entire length of the system and provide secure anchorage to arrest a fall. System to allow attachment at any point along the cable and enables freedom of movement along the cable as it passes by intermediate anchors.

B. Maximum span of 39 feet between anchors and provides continuous hands free access for the user of the roof fall protection system.

C. System must not be used as a tieback anchor for façade maintenance.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design fall protection system.

B. Structural Performance: Fall protection systems shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions required by CSA Z259.16, ANSI A10.32, ANSI Z359.1, and OSHA 1926.502.

1. Allow for multiple users, based on required system calculations.

2. System designed for 2 simultaneous users maximum.

3. System capable of spanning 39 feet (12 m) between intermediate supports.

4. Maximum allowable force on anchors: 1348 lbs. (6 kN).

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Cable: 7x7, 5/16 inch 316 Stainless Steel Wire, Breaking Strength 8542 lbs. (38 kN).

B. End Anchorage Connector: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished and Serial Numbered.

C. Tensioner: 180 lbs. (0.8 kN) 316 Stainless Steel.

D. Intermediate Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished.

E. 90 and 45 Degree Corners: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished. Other angles are achieved using Variable Guide.

F. Variable Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished.

G. Swage Toggles: 316 Stainless Steel.

H. UniGrab Attachment Device with Carabiner: ASTM A747/A747M Precipitation Hardening Stainless Steel Casting, electropolished and numbered.

I. Modular Anchors, with RoofSafe™ Eye and Pin:

1. SpiraTech™ Anchor.

2. Tip Over Anchor.

J. Anchorage Plates: Anodized aluminum plates designed and tested to work with the SpiraTech™ and Tip Over Anchor.

K. Uni8 Evolution Traveler.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Primary cable assembly components: Stainless steel: ASTM A666, Type 316.

B. Aluminum: 6061 aluminum alloy.

C. Connectors: Comply with OSHA regulation 1926.502.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use. Shop fabricate required anchorage posts using structural steel with material test certificates for full material traceability.

B. Welding: AWS structural specification D1.1 by certified welders.

C. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation.

D. Swaging: Swage cable in-line with the anchor point.

E. Finishes:

1. Stainless Steel: Electropolished for corrosion resistance.

2. Structural Steel: Zinc Galvanized for corrosion resistance.

3. Aluminum: Anodized.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Designed to support a load on the system of 2 times the maximum design load without failure.

B. Harness: Approved by anchor and cable system fall protection manufacturer. Provide 2 total.

C. Webbing Lanyard and Self Lock Twist Lock Carabiner: Approved by anchor and cable system fall protection manufacturer.

D. Signage: Provide signs and system identification tags as shown on drawings.

E. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 6220 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

F. Sealant: Comply with requirements of Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fall protection equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural substrate or surface of roofing system, and furnish anchoring devices with templates and diagrams.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to obtain the allowable working loads published in the product literature and in accordance with this specification.

C. Exposed work shall be true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces and with straight square edges. Coordinate anchorage system with supporting structure.

D. Do not load or stress system until materials and fasteners are properly installed and ready for service.

E. Do not use until trained in the use of the system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's certified installer to inspect installed fall protection system.

B. Test fall protection system for compliance with the following requirements:

1. Ensure that system components operate as specified.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fall protection components to function smoothly and safely.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean components of any deleterious coatings or compounds.

B. Remove loose materials, crating, and packing materials from site.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.

1. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Provide training at the lifeline installation site.
4. Training to take place at the completion of the installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 3100
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances including refrigerators, microwaves, dishwashers, waste disposer, ranges and exhaust hoods.

B. Televisions and wall brackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 22 - Plumbing Connections for appliances.

B. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA standards.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

E. Provide one (1) year warranty on LED televisions, ranges, exhaust hoods and waste disposers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Refrigerator: Free-standing, side-by-side, and frost-free.
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 24 cubic ft; minimum 15 percent freezer capacity.
   2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by DOE.
   3. Features: Include glass shelves, automatic icemaker, light in freezer compartment, and in-door water and ice dispenser.
   4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   5. LED Lighting.
   6. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
      c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Under-Counter Refrigerator:
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 5.6 cubic ft.
   2. Features: Glass Shelves with Analog Temperature Control Type.
   3. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel.
   4. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com
      c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com

D. Range: Electric, free-standing, with glass-ceramic cooktop.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
   3. Elements: Four (4).
   4. Controls: Solid state electronic.
   5. Features: Include automatic meat thermometer, storage drawer, oven door window, broiler pan and grid, and oven light.
   6. Exterior Finish: Porcelain enameled steel, color as indicated.
   7. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
      c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Cooking Exhaust: Range hood.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Fan: Three-speed, 400 cfm
   3. Exhaust: Rectangular, vented to exterior.
   4. Features: Include cooktop light, night light, backdraft damper, removable grease filter, and retractable visor.
   5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   6. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
      c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Microwave: Countertop.
   1. Capacity: 1.3 cubic ft.
   2. Power: 1000 watts.
   3. Features: Include turntable, cooktop light, night light, 2-speed exhaust fan, built-in trim kit, and undercabinet mounting kit.
   4. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel.
   5. One touch electronic pad controls with pre-programmed cooking cycles.
   6. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
      c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Waste Disposer: Standard type, overload protection, direct wired, dishwasher connection, drain elbow, drain connector, and sound reduction features.
   1. Power: 1/3 HP.
   2. Capacity: Large.

3. Height: 14-1/2 inch.
4. Depth: 8-1/2 inch.
5. Controls: Wall switch.
6. Voltage: 115 volts, 60 Hz, 4 amps.
7. Sink Flange Kit: Stainless steel.
8. Exterior Finish: Black.
9. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
    b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
    c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

H. Dishwasher: Undercounter.
1. Controls: Solid state electronic.
2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
3. Cycles: Six (6), including normal, rinse and hold, short, china/crystal, and pot and pan.
4. Features: Include rinse aid dispenser, optional no-heat dry, optional water temperature boost, adjustable upper rack, and adjustable lower rack.
5. Finish: Stainless steel.
6. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
7. Manufacturers:
    a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
    b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
    c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 INTERIOR EQUIPMENT

A. LED Televisions:
1. Size: 60-inch. flat panel.
2. Features: 1080p, 120Hz, LED HDTV, Energy Star.
3. Smart LED television with full web browser.
4. Wi-Fi capability.
5. 3 HDMI inputs.
6. 2 USB inputs.
7. Accessories: Full-motion wall mounted bracket at each television location.
8. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
9. Manufacturers:
    a. Sony: www.sony.com.
    b. Samsung: www.samsung.com.
    c. LG: www.lg.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 4000

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Food Service Equipment Contractor (K.E.C.) must meet the following conditions to be deemed eligible and acceptable on this project.

1. Must be a current contractor license holder in the state. The use of any other companies' license is not acceptable.
2. Must be bondable in the amount of the Food Service Contract.
3. Must be financially capable of purchasing the equipment specified from the manufacturers specified.

1.3 WORK COVERED

A. Items of work included in this section are labor, material, tools, equipment, and transportation, and include:

1. Furnishing, setting-in-place and installation of all equipment as listed in equipment schedule and written specifications.
2. Coordinating with work of other sections and providing support and accommodation of related work.
3. Work involved in the making and installation of stands and supports for equipment.
4. Cutting of all holes in equipment, including holes for pipes, drains, electrical outlets, required for this section. Work shall include welded sleeves, collars, ferrules, grommets, or escutcheons.
5. Repair of all damage to building including paint replacement resulting from work of this section.
6. Furnishing of all faucets, sink wastes, drain fittings, tailpieces, and strainers for food service equipment sinks.
7. Furnish mechanical and electrical devices, which are an integral part of the equipment for installation by others.

1.4 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS AND PERFORMED BY OTHER TRADES

A. All electrical, gas, water, and waste service to rough-in points at fixture locations and final connections to fixtures. Including all material and labor necessary to pipe or wire the fixture complete. Work shall include the extension of all indirect waste lines to floor sinks or standpipes, the continuance of piping to solenoid valves and vacuum breakers, the continuance of wiring from junction box to lights, door heaters, vents, and refrigeration equipment, and the continuance of wiring to light fixtures in appliances. The term fixture includes all items listed including existing re-used and vendor furnished items.

B. All ventilating work and ducts above finished ceiling. All exhausters and make-up air units, including the welded transition between duct and ventilator.

C. All concrete work, including floor depressions, cement finishings and tile overlay, including cold storage room floors and coved bases.

D. Finish floor sealing or covering.

E. Color and pattern selection of paints, stains, and plastic laminate material.

1.5 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings furnished constitute a part of these specifications. They show locations of equipment and the general arrangement of mechanical and electrical services. Necessary deviation from the illustrated arrangements to meet structural conditions shall be considered a part of the work of this section.

B. The drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor. Exact locations shall be governed by the building configuration.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. All work shall be in accordance with the governing health, building, safety and fire protection codes and regulations.

B. Standards of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) shall serve as guidelines for the work of this section. All fabrication and equipment furnished shall meet standards listed by N.S.F.

C. All electric equipment and accessories shall conform to the standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA); Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), or the local Electrical Testing Station.

D. All operations shall meet the standards of ADA Requirements. ADAABAAG Americans with Disabilities Act Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines 36 DFR Part 1191.

E. All exhaust hoods must be approved by the local fire marshal. Balancing must be certified by and engineer approved the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB)

F. Rulings and interpretations of state and local enforcing agencies shall be considered a part of the regulations.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

A. Manufacturers' directions shall be used in this contract covering points not shown or noted in drawings or specifications.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

A. Submit a set of manufacturers' specifications and data sheets, describing articles and equipment, as specified, for approval. Cut sheets shall be printed originals.

1. Each submittal must contain a page for every item indicating units to be furnished, manufacturer's model number, and list optional finish and accessories to be supplied. In addition, show electrical characteristics and indicate if electrical cord and plug will be furnished.

B. Bound submittals shall be complete, accounting for each specified "buy-out" (standard equipment) item. Loose sheets or "piecemeal" submittals shall not be acceptable. If a manufacturer's catalog sheet is not obtainable, for a specific item, inset a typewritten sheet describing the item giving all of the required information.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit for review a set of shop drawings, showing all information necessary for fabrication and installation of the item.

1. Check thoroughly the Consultant's rough-in drawings for accuracy and omissions. Mark or cloud one set of prints and submit for review. In addition, mark one print of the floor plan and indicate by color-coding all items in the contract, all items marked future, all items marked owner furnished, and all items marked existing, if any.
2. Furnish 3/4" scale elevation and 1-1/2" scale vertical cross section, dimensioned, drawings of fabrication details.
    a. Show all materials, gauges, and methods of construction, including relation to adjoining and related work when cutting or close fitting is required.
    b. Show all reinforcements, wall backing, anchorage and other work required for complete installation of all fixtures.
3. Reproductions of original Contract Drawings are not acceptable for use as shop drawing submittals.
4. "Piecemeal" submittals of shop drawings shall not be acceptable.

B. Provide ‘pdf’ format for all approved shop drawings for distribution.

1.10 MAINTENANCE DATA AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit for approval, for Owner's use, three bound sets, and a ‘pdf’ set of operating and maintenance instructions containing complete description, wiring diagrams, operating data and other information pertaining to the proper operation and up-keep of the various items of mechanical equipment having motors or other moving parts.

1. Include name, addresses, and telephone number of authorized service agencies, for all items with mechanical equipment.

1.11 GUARANTEES

A. New equipment furnished for this food service facility shall be guaranteed for a period of one year, beginning on the date of final acceptance of the work of this section. Guarantee shall protect against defective material, design, workmanship, and include all parts and labor.

B. In addition to the above, all self-contained refrigeration equipment shall include installation, start-up and an additional, minimum four-year extended warranty on sealed compressor/motor assemblies. The extended warranty shall include parts only.

C. Upon receipt of notice of failure of any part, during the guarantee period, the affected part or parts shall be replaced promptly at no cost to the Owner.

D. In the event the replacement of an entire item is required, the Owner shall have the option of full use of the defective equipment until a replacement has been delivered and installed.

E. All repairs and replacements shall be made at a time and during hours satisfactory to the Owner.

1.12 BONDS/INSURANCE

A. Equipment Contractor shall procure and maintain public liability and casualty insurance at its own expense. This insurance shall adequately protect the contractor and the owner against damages for personal injury, including death resulting from work performed by the equipment contractor or any of its subcontractors directly or indirectly employed by the equipment contractor.

B. The owner holds the right to request bonds from the equipment contractor. Equipment contractor will include the bond cost as a separate line item in the proposed contract, if required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal

1. Stainless Steel: All new, first grade, material; U.S. Standard Gauges as specified or shown; 18-8, Type 304, No. 4 finish.
2. Galvanized Steel: All new, commercial quality, zinc-coated carbon steel; U.S. Standard Gauges as specified or shown.
3. Steel Pipe: All new, commercial quality galvanized; rust resistant coating on threads.

B. Hardware

1. Locks
   a. All metal cabinet doors and drawers shall be furnished with cylinder locks or equal, all keyed alike unless specified otherwise.
   b. All refrigerated and heated cabinets of the reach-in type shall be furnished with heavy-duty cylinder locks, on all doors, all keyed alike unless specified otherwise.
2. Catches
   a. For all cabinet doors shall be Magna Tite No. 592 self-aligning magnetic, or equal, unless specified otherwise.
3. Door and Drawer Pulls
   a. For metal sliding doors shall be stainless steel recessed type or equal, unless shown or specified otherwise.
4. Hinges
   a. For metal cabinet doors shall be heavy duty concealed pivot hinge of stainless steel or cadmium plated, unless shown or specified otherwise.
5. Casters
   a. Shall be heavy-duty, bright zinc or chrome plated, ball-bearing type with greaseproof rubber, neoprene or polyurethane tires. Wheels shall be 5" diameter with minimum width treads of 1-1/8" and minimum capacity of 250 lbs per caster. Furnish with rubber donut bumpers and wheel brakes.

C. Plumbing Fixtures

1. Faucets
   a. Deck mounted mixing faucet assemblies shall be Fisher Model No. 3312 with 10" swing nozzle and non-splash aerator, or equal, unless specified otherwise.
   b. Splash mounted mixing faucet assemblies for pot sinks shall be Fisher Model No. 5412 with 10" nozzle and non splash aerator, or equal, unless specified otherwise.
   c. Splash mounted mixing faucets for preparation and utility sinks shall be Fisher Model No. 3252 with 10" nozzle and nonsplash aerator, or equal, unless specified otherwise.
   d. All faucet assemblies shall be polished chromium plated.
2. Rotary Wastes
   a. Shall be Fisher Model No. 22209 with stainless steel flat strainer or equal, unless specified otherwise.
3. Pre-Rinse Assemblies
   a. Splash mounted pre-rinse assemblies shall be Fisher No. 2210-1WB with wall bracket or equal, unless specified otherwise.
   b. All pre-rinse assemblies shall be polished chromium plated.
4. All plumbing fixtures shall be identifiable as to manufacturer.

D. Heating Equipment

1. Furnish all built-in electric heating equipment as complete systems, in size and rating specified, ready for final connection.
   a. All controls shall be readily accessible.
   b. All equipment shall be readily cleanable or easily removable for cleaning.

E. Electrical

1. Furnish a control switch and starter with overload protection for each motor driven appliance and electrical heating unit, unless specified otherwise.
2. Furnish and install all electrical devices, including hood lights unless specified otherwise, and do all internal wiring of electrical apparatus built into or forming an integral part of fabricated equipment, complete to a J-box or breaker panel, as shown on plans, ready for final connection.
3. Furnish cord and plug for all mobile and portable equipment operating on 120 volts or 208 volts single phase power supply, unless specified, or indicated otherwise.
    a. Cord to be appropriate length, rubber covered three-wire of proper current capacity.
    b. Plug to be three-prong, ground type of proper NEMA configuration. (Verify for matching receptacle).
4. Where pedestal type electrical service fittings are required, furnish with appropriate receptacle and satin stainless steel cover plate.
5. Furnish and install all fluorescent and incandescent fixtures, with lamps. Light switches (unless a part of a fixture) shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Mechanical

1. All ventilators shall be constructed with a totally all welded shell in strict accordance with NFPA 96, 1994 edition, and must meet the criteria even though the ventilators may carry a "E.T.L. Listed", “U.L. Listed", or "U.L. Classified" designation.
2. All penetrations for lights or fire suppression must be minimal and sealed with a heat resistant sealant or gasket material.
3. Recessed light fixtures are not approved if they require cutting the all welded shell.
4. Special ventilator designs necessary to meet exceptional field conditions must be submitted to the local agency in charge for approval prior to installation.
5. Furnish and install all welded stainless steel ducts, stacks, and vents to the finished ceiling connections from hoods, ventilators, ovens, and other appliances furnished by this section. H.V.A.C. to make final connections. Refer to Section 3.3.B.
6. The flue risers of broilers, griddles, fryers, and other equipment furnished by this section, shall be verified for proper venting.
7. All equipment heights shall be verified for clearance under ceilings, beams, pipes, and all exhaust devices including, hoods and ventilators.
8. Any variation or modification of ventilators shall be the sole responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

2.2 METAL FABRICATION

A. General

1. All custom fabricated items shall be fabricated by one manufacturer in an approved manner acceptable to architect.
2. Weld all top, splash, sink, and panel construction, of 18 gauge or heavier, into uninterrupted integral units.
    a. All seams and joints shall be shop welded where possible.
    b. All exposed stainless steel to have No. 4 finish.
3. Grind and polish all welds on stainless steel, with finish abrasion marks running longitudinally to a No. 4 finish.
4. Grind smooth welds on galvanized steel and restore coating with Allstate No. 321 Galvanizing Powder or equal.
5. Conceal fasteners where possible; cap exposed bolts, nuts, and pipe ends.
    a. Use non-corrosive material.
6. Provide 1-5/8" O.D., 16 gauge stainless steel tubing for all legs, tubular supports and cross rails unless shown or specified otherwise.
    a. Furnish stainless steel foot insert and leg socket for mounting each leg.
        1) Component Hardware No. A10-851-C foot inserts, or equal.
        2) Component Hardware No. A18-0406-C leg sockets, or equal.
    b. Furnish 6" high cabinet base legs, including foot.
        1) Component Hardware No. A48-5048-C cabinet base legs, or equal.
7. Metal top tables; weld gussets to 14 gauge stainless steel hat sections, or open channels.
8. Fully weld all cross rails to legs 10 inches above floor, grind smooth and polish.

9. Legs without shelves or cross rails shall have 1/2" O.D. stainless steel pin for anchoring to floor.
10. Undercoat sink tops (drainboards), dishtable and work tables with Component Hardware or equal latex sound deadening material, light tan color.

B. Tops

1. Table tops, drainboards, counter tops, splashes and extensions shall be constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel, unless shown otherwise.
2. Tops with turned up rolled edge shall be reinforced with 14 gauge stainless steel closed hat sections, or open channels, spaced 30 inches O.C. or less, fastened to threaded studs with acorn nuts welded to underside of top.
3. Tops with turned down rolled edge shall be reinforced with 14 gauge stainless steel closed hat sections or open channels, spaced 30 inches O.C. or less, fastened to threaded studs with acorn nuts welded to underside of top.
4. Hat sections shall be sealed to underside of tops with pad of 3M-1000 sealant.
5. Raised rolled edges shall have a roll diameter of 1-1/2 inches. Corners shall be bull nosed.
6. Inside radius bends, wherever horizontal and vertical surfaces intersect, shall be 9/16 inches.
7. Drainboard surfaces shall pitch toward drainers, scrapping trough, dishwashers, and sinks.
8. Tops shall be turned down no less than 1 inch into openings for ice bins.
9. Openings for exposed foods shall be provided with 1/4 inch minimum raised embossment on horizontal surface of top around entire perimeter of opening.

C. Sinks

1. Sinks that are integral with drainboards shall be fabricated and constructed of same gauge and material as drainboard and splash.
2. Sinks that are integral with table or counter tops may be fabricated or die formed.
   a. Fabricated sinks shall be of same gauge and materials as top.
   b. Die formed sinks shall be not less than 18 gauge stainless steel.
3. All interior vertical and horizontal corners shall be coved.
4. Partitions between adjacent sink compartments shall be 1" apart joined with continuously welded radius top closure.
5. Exterior front of multiple compartment sinks shall be continuous.
6. Bottom of all sink compartments shall be pitched to insure complete drainage to waste opening.

D. Cabinets, S/S

1. Fabricate all visible parts of counter cabinet of 18 gauge stainless steel, unless shown otherwise, reinforced with formed steel sections, welded throughout to form a one-piece box-like structure, including front rails and mullions.

E. Drawers, S/S

1. Furnish all-welded double pan drawer front with 16 gauge stainless steel exterior pan, 18 gauge stainless steel interior pan and interlocking channel supports, with self-closing drawer track; recessed stainless steel drawer pulls; 18 gauge stainless steel die-formed, easily removable, drawer bowl.
   a. Drawers mounted on underside of open tables; furnish 18 gauge stainless steel enclosures on sides and rear. Furnish with keyed cylinder lock.
   b. Drawers in refrigerated units; furnish large ball-bearing wheels and large flat track bearing surfaces; wheels and bearings of corrosion resistant, long wearing material, grease packed before assembly. Drawers shall be self-closing with easily removable drawer pans, perforated on all sides.

F. Doors, S/S

1. Furnish double cased steel doors, unless specified other-wise; 16 gauge stainless steel outer pan with corners welded, ground smooth and polished; 18 gauge stainless steel inner pan fitted tightly into outer pan with sound deadening material, such as Celotex, used as a core; tack weld pans together and fill seams with solder; finished door shall be approximately 3/4" thick and furnished with recessed pull.

a. Reinforce and stiffen with closed hat sections, single pan type doors, when specified.

2. Flush mount sliding doors; suspend with large ball-bearing quiet rollers in 14 gauge stainless steel overhead tracks; made easily removable.

G. Shelves

1. Wall mounted shelves, elevated shelves and under-shelves with open leg bases shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel, unless shown otherwise.
2. Wall mounted shelves shall be die-rolled down 2 inches at fronts and ends, and turned up 2 inches at back and flared. Shelf shall be mounted on 14 gauge stainless steel brackets and anchored securely to wall.
3. Elevated and undershelves shall be as detailed. Where rolled edges are indicated, they shall be die-rolled down 2 inches. Elevated shelf supports shall extend below table or counter tops and be securely attached to structural frame.
4. Shelf and flange of undershelf with open leg base shall be notched a full 90 degrees, with radius to match leg. Flange shall be welded to leg from backside, 10 inches above floor.
5. Shelves in cabinet bases shall be constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, formed with minimum 2 inches turn-up at back and sides and feathered to insure a tight fit to enclosure panels and shall be turned down at front. Bottom shelves shall be removable unless shown otherwise.

H. Ducts

1. Verify size and position of all exhaust duct connections required for hoods, ventilators, washers, and appliances; furnish and install 16 gauge stainless steel all welded ducts to ceiling connection locations. Welds on seams shall be continuous. Grind and polish welds to a No. 4 finish. Include stainless steel duct collar at finished ceiling.

I. Wall Flashing

1. Wall flashing shall be of 18 gauge stainless steel affixed to wall with heavy-duty, heat-resistant adhesive.
2. Flashing shall be fabricated from maximum width sheets for minimum amount of vertical joints and shall be sealed with silicone and capped with 1" wide "T" molding, without exposed screws or fasteners.
3. When wall flashing includes capping of wall ends, capping shall be fabricated from 16 gauge stainless steel.

2.3 REFRIGERATION REQUIREMENTS FOR REMOTE SYSTEMS

A. Vibration absorbing mountings for condensing units and suction lines.

B. Disconnect switches, automatic starting switches, motor protectors and pressure limit switches all enclosed and with interconnecting wiring, factory installed ready for line connections.

C. Automatic pressure operated water valve; liquid line sight glass; and liquid line dehydrator filter of ample capacity.

D. Refrigerant lines shall be type "L" hard copper with "Silfos" brazed joints.

E. A heat exchanger for each evaporator.

F. A thermostatic expansion valve for each evaporator.

G. A full charge of refrigerant and oil for each system.

H. Start up, adjustment and one year free warranty service. Five year warranty on motor compressor units.

I. Where refrigerant suction lines are trapped, use next size smaller pipe in vertical portion of the trap than that indicated so as to acquire sufficient gas velocity for proper air return.

J. Suction lines shall be insulated their full length with anti-sweat pipe covering of 1/2" ARMAFLEX or equal.

K. 1" copper drain tubing from cooling units to floor drains outside refrigerator properly insulated and heated where required.

L. The systems shall be completely sealed and fully automatic in operation. All condensers and compressors shall be identified to correspond with the unit they are chilling.

M. Systems used for freezing temperatures shall have automatic defrosting devices.

N. The foamed-in-place urethane panels shall be in compliance with 1998 CFC reduction level requirements and shall be in compliance with the 1989 Montreal Protocol Agreement on chlorofluorocarbon emissions. Only those panel manufacturers that meet these requirements will be acceptable on this project.

2.4 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

A. Provide materials and labor to install a wet agent type fire suppression system into the kitchen ventilation hood. The work shall include providing all necessary nozzles, piping, wet chemical fire suppression agent and storage cylinder, fusible metallic links, wiring, fire suppression agent discharge valve, etc. for a complete and operable fire extinguishing system. The entire system shall be U.L. 300 listed and in accordance with NFPA No. 96, 17A, local codes and manufacturers instructions.

B. The liquid agent shall be a potassium carbonate based solution designed to suppress fires by its saponifying and cooling effects. The agent shall not require periodic replacement. It shall not have adverse effects on stainless steel appliances, hood, and ducts.

C. The cylinder shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with DOT specifications. It shall be undercoated with zinc chromate or red oxide and overcoated with high gloss enamel. The cylinder shall be pressurized to 175 psi to ensure rapid discharge at temperatures as low as 0 deg F.

D. The discharge valve shall be heavy duty forged brass and chrome plated. It shall incorporate oil filled bourbon tube gauge to indicate cylinder pressure.

E. The discharge nozzle shall be heavy duty brass and chrome plated where exposed. A pure tin foil seal shall protect the nozzle orifice from grease build-up. The seal shall be kept tightly in position by a threaded nut to ensure its permanence through the continuous heating and cooling cycle.

F. The actuating equipment system shall be designed for automatic operation. Automatic operation shall be initiated by fusible metallic links. The links are connected to stainless steel cable and corner pulleys employing stainless steel ball bearings. All electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code. All wiring shall be enclosed in conduit.

G. A gas shut off valve of either mechanical or electrical type shall be provided. Gas shut off valves shall be automatically closed upon system actuation. The electrical type shall be wired through a manual reset relay to either a micro-switch or pressure switch. All electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code.

H. All exposed pipes shall be stainless steel (schedule 40). Fittings shall be stainless steel and may be standard weight. Stainless steel tubing incorporating bends or stainless steel fittings may also be used. All pipe runs shall be rigidly secured with suitable straps or hangers.

I. The contractor shall prepare shop drawings for approval prior to beginning work. Upon completion, the contractor shall demonstrate the system and conduct all tests necessary to prove capability of the system's performance. The installation shall comply with the manufacturer's written installation instructions and manuals, NFPA No. 96 and all applicable regulatory and insurance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UTILITIES, STORAGE AND SPECIAL HANDLING

A. It shall be the Equipment Contractor's responsibility to determine whether the General Contractor will furnish and provide temporary power and light, openings and storage space to permit scheduled delivery of equipment.

B. The Equipment Contractor shall verify door openings, passages and conditions at the buildings. All special handling equipment charges shall be paid by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

3.2 CONDITIONS AND PREPARATION

A. Verify all pertinent dimensions of the building and examine conditions affecting proper execution of this section. Evaluate access to various areas for moving in of equipment, and coordinate with General Contractor.

B. Verify water pressures and furnish the necessary pressure reducing valves as required by specific equipment.

C. Inspect flooring and, wall finishes; verify existence of required mechanical and electrical rough-ins; check painting, ceiling installation, and all related work for readiness to receive installation of kitchen equipment.

D. Coordinate with the project superintendent as to the proper sequence for installation of equipment.

E. Sweep clean all floor areas before setting equipment in place; remove any spillage of foreign matter.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Equipment shall be complete with connection terminals for others to make plumbing, electrical, ventilation, and refrigeration connections.

B. The Foodservice Equipment Contractor shall install the hoods or exhaust ventilators in the locations indicated. The H.V.A.C. shall be responsible for bringing all ducts to the hoods or ventilators and welding the transitions in accordance with all codes.

C. Indirect waste lines for buy-out and fabricated items, except sinks, shall be furnished and extended to drain location by the Kitchen Contractor. Indirect waste lines shall be hard copper tubing, wrapped with insulating tape when extended from ice storage bins, or other equipment where "sweating" may occur.

D. All utility lines, exposed above work surface, valves, gauges, tubing, and conduit including mounting brackets, shall be chrome plated, stainless steel or sheathed in stainless steel.

3.4 TRIMMING AND SEALING EQUIPMENT

A. Gaps, joints, and seams between fixtures and walls, ceilings, and floor shall be completely closed and sealed with stainless steel trim strips, welding, silicone (Dow Corning No. #784 or equal), or epoxy sealant.

1. Sealant is not permissible in joints or seams, which exceed 3/16 inch width.

B. Hollow sections shall be sealed.

C. Exposed ends of metal backslashes shall be capped with stainless steel, welded, ground smooth, and polished.

D. Fixtures resting on concrete bases shall be set into a mastic bed to eliminate crevices between fixture and base, and caulked after installation has been completed.

E. Where applicable, ends of all fixtures, splash backs, and shelves, shall be finished flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Debris, crates, and packages resulting from this work shall be removed from the premises or to area designated by the project superintendent.

B. Food service equipment shall be cleaned and ready for use when the structure is turned over to the Owner.

1. Protection of completed and cleaned work shall be the responsibility of the Equipment Contractor.
2. Include all existing-reset equipment, if any, as listed in the specifications.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION

A. The Foodservice Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for setting, leveling, and the “power-up” of all equipment. This includes lighting pilot lights, and energizing the power sources; testing all on/off switches and thermostat controls and bring equipment up to operating temperatures and test of accurate settings. Adjust to comply with manufacturers standards if necessary.

B. Paragraph A must be completed before equipment operation demonstrations are scheduled. The K.E.C. shall arrange for a demonstration of all mechanical equipment. The demonstrations shall be performed by factory authorized Service Agents and not by Sales Representatives.

C. The K.E.C. shall give the Authorized Service Agents a minimum of 48 hours notice in writing prior to the scheduled demonstrations.

D. The K.E.C. must have a representative present for the duration of the demonstration and have the client sign-off when the demonstration has been completed satisfactorily. Signed-off completion forms shall be included in the O & M manuals to be provided the owner.

E. The K.E.C. shall bear the costs of demonstrations as part of their contract.

3.7 STATEMENT OF CLARIFICATION OF WORK RESPONSIBILITY PERTAINING TO THE INSTALLATION OF FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

A. Clarifications regarding areas of work performance and responsibility by the various trades.

1. Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC):
    a. The KEC is responsible for coordinating any and all work related to kitchen equipment installation and operation with applicable trade disciplines.
    b. The KEC is responsible for any or all wall penetrations for refrigeration lines, etc. that may be required.
    c. The K.E.C. shall deliver, uncrate and set-in-place all equipment.
    d. The K.E.C. shall install all custom stainless steel items including tables, sinks, hoods and ventilators, shelving, and all walk-in coolers and freezers.
    e. The K.E.C. shall deliver to the General Contractor items such as hand sinks, floor troughs, janitor sinks, faucets, drains, lever wastes, hose reels, hose reel piping assemblies, filters or any other miscellaneous items that are part of the Kitchen Equipment Specifications but are to be installed by other trades.
    f. The K.E.C. shall install the exhaust ventilators including hanger rods, and channel supports and leave ready for the final duct connections by other trades.
    g. The K.E.C. shall erect the Walk-in coolers and freezers, install the cooling coils, and complete the interconnections to the refrigeration system. The K.E.C.'s Refrigeration contractor shall be responsible for running hard copper drain lines from the cooler and freezer coil drainer pan to a floor sink or floor drain. Drain lines in the freezer shall be wrapped with heating tape and wired to prevent freezing. The K.E.C. supplies all lighting fixtures for walk-ins including a light bulb for each fixture. The Electrical Contractor shall complete the conduit and wiring.

h. The K.E.C. or his sub-contractor shall install the fire suppression systems for all exhaust hoods. This includes piping, fittings, remote pulls and tanks.

2. Plumbing Contractor
   a. The Plumbing Contractor shall install all drains, traps and fittings from hand sinks, prep sinks, pot sinks, ice machines, steamers, and in all appliances requiring drains except those specifically called out in the specifications to be pre-plumbed.
   b. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide incoming water lines as required on all appliances in hard copper without reduction in size to the faucets. All water lines are to be provided with stops upstream from the appliance.
   c. The Plumbing Contractor shall install water filters or special valves, strainers, dampers, vacuum breakers etc. that may be supplied as part of the appliance or by the K.E.C. separately.
   d. The Plumbing Contractor shall install all faucets supplied with the appliance or furnished separately by the K.E.C.
   e. The Plumbing Contractor shall extend the water supply line through the disposer solenoid to trough inlets or cone hopper inlets complete with a control valve.
3. Electrical Contractor
   a. The Electrical Contractor shall make all the final connections to all kitchen appliances in the project unless specified to the contrary.
   b. The Electrical Contractor shall supply all disconnects, shunt trips, and control switches required for individual appliances including conduit, flex, and fittings as necessary.
   c. The Electrical Contractor shall complete the wiring from source through the control panel and solenoid valve to disposers.
   d. The Electrical Contractor shall install all loose light fixtures supplied for the Walk-ins and connect the cooling coils to the remote condensers complete with disconnects.
   e. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all special receptacles that may be required that are not furnished with the appliances.
   f. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all Ground Fault receptacles that may be required by code.
   g. The Electrical Contractor shall supply all switch and receptacle plates in stainless steel and moisture resistant covers where necessary or as specified.
   h. The Electrical Contractor shall, if necessary, rework or shorten and install all loose electrical cords supplied with the appliances.
   i. The Electrical Contractor shall -- when pulling wire, leave an additional four to six feet beyond the junction box in order to make a continuous connection to an appliance, particularly those requiring heavy loads.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 5213
PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Supports for suspended projection screens.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking in walls and ceilings.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Suspended gypsum board ceilings for recessed screens, and openings in gypsum board partitions for fixed and rear projection screens.

D. Section 09 5100 - Suspended Acoustical Ceilings: Suspended panel ceilings for recessed screens.

E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

F. Division 26 - Electrical. Electrical supply, conduit and wiring for electric motor operated projection screens.

G. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for electric motor operated projection screens.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Wiring diagrams for motor operators and actuators, and controls and switches.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.

D. Samples: For screen fabrics, submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size.

E. Samples: For case and frame finishes, submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating color and texture of finish.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Experienced in manufacturing products specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in installation of the work of this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Inspect for damage and size before accepting delivery.

B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack according to manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 80 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bretford: www.bretford.com.

B. Da-Lite Screen Company: www.da-lite.com.

C. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS

A. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Dimensions: Refer to drawings for locations and coordinate with Architect for each size location.
      a. 8'-0" x 8'-0"
         1) Quantity: 5 total.
      b. 6'-0" x 6'-0"
         1) Quantity: 1 total.

B. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.
   1. Material: Matte white vinyl on fiberglass backing, with nominal gain of 1.0 over viewing angle not less than 70 degrees from axis, horizontally and vertically.
   2. Seams: No seams permitted in fabric up to 96 inch high by 72 inch wide.

C. Masking Borders: White, on four sides.

D. Concealed-in-Ceiling Screen Cases: Steel; integral roller brackets.
   1. Door Slat: Self trim; self-closing and -opening.
   2. Case Finish: Baked enamel.
   3. Case Color: White.
   4. End Caps: Steel; finished to match case.
   5. Electrically-Operated Screens: 1-1/2 inch aluminum door roller.
   6. Quantity: 5 total for 8-0" x 8'-0" screen and 1 total for 6'-0" x 6'-0" screen.

E. Electrically-Operated Screens:
   1. Roller: 2 inch aluminum, with locking device.
   2. Vertical Tensioning: Screen fabric weighted at bottom with steel bar with plastic end caps.
   3. Horizontal Tensioning: Tab-guided cable system.

F. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for a complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

2.03 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Motors: Direct drive, 110 V, 60 Hz.
   1. Screen Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type and lifetime lubricated; equipped with thermal overload cut-off, internal junction box, electric brake, and pre-set accessible limit switches.
      a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.

b. Motor mounted on sound absorber.

2. Door and Adjustable Masking Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type; equipped with thermal overload cut-off.
   a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.

C. Controls: Three (3) position control switch with plate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that openings for recessed screens are correctly sized.

D. Verify that entrances to installation area are sized to permit entry of rigid screen.

E. Verify type and location of electrical connections.

F. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate screen installation with installation of projection systems.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent construction and fixtures, including ceilings, walls, lighting, fire suppression, and registers and grilles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.

B. Do not field cut screens.

C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.

D. Install multiple screens in accordance with drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Verify that screens are aligned horizontally and vertically, and that spacing between screens is uniform and of minimum size.

E. Install plumb and level.

F. Install electrically operated screens ready for connection to power and control systems by others.

G. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.

H. Test electrical screens for proper working condition. Adjust as needed.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 5214

MOTORIZED PROJECTOR LIFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section includes electrically operated, ceiling recessed projector lift to lower projector for operation including closure panels, controls, mounting hardware, wiring and other components required for complete operation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Metal rods, bracing, fasteners and other support components for suspending projector lifts.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Suspended gypsum board ceilings to contain recessed projector lifts.

C. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Suspended acoustical panel ceilings to contain to adjoin recessed projector lifts and acoustical ceiling panels to be adhered to closure panels.

D. Section 11 5213 - Projection Screens and Projectors: Electrically operated projection screens and projectors to be interfaced with projector lifts.

E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for motorized projector lifts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit specifications, data, and installation, instructions from the manufacturer of the motorized projector lifts.

B. Submit shop drawings for lift system. Show anchorage, details and connections for all the component parts. Drawings shall include elevations, sections and specific details for each unit condition.

C. Samples: Submit one sample of finishes for selection by Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Motors for projector lifts shall be certified for use in the United States by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), Inc and shall bear UL Label.

B. Screen suspension components and method of installation shall comply with requirements for Seismic Zone as noted in the drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver product in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with labels intact.

B. Deliver and store system components with labels intact and legible.

C. Inspect all delivered materials to insure they are undamaged and in good condition.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty to the owner that all motorized projector lifts will be free of defective materials or workmanship for a period of one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORIZED PROJECTOR LIFT

A. Type: Electrically operated projector lift to be suspended or to fit between joists spaced 16" apart and to lower projector from ceiling storage position for use or service then retract projector. Lift

consists of housing, closure panel, motor, controls and limit switches and other components necessary for complete installation.

B. Operating pan: Steel pan with black powder coat finish for attachment of suspended projector.

C. Housing: Fabricated from steel panels for recessing projector lifts in ceiling space used in Environmental Airspace. Provide with universal closure and metal trim to finish ceiling opening.

D. Closure Panel: Flat, sheet metal, panel mounted to unit with threaded rods and finished with white powder coat finish. Install ceiling tile to match adjacent ceiling for flush appearance.

E. Operating mechanism: Aluminum traveling tray raised and lowered by tubular motor and cloth system with scissor arm for stability. Mechanism operated by 110 VAC, 60 HZ, instantly reversible, thermally protected, thermally protected, lifetime lubricated, tubular motor.

F. Operation: Projector mounted to operating pan with brackets provided by others. Projector lowered from and raised to recessed ceiling store position to show position below ceiling surface. Travel automatically stopped by factory set limit switches.

G. Access door: Provide ceiling access door to accept ceiling tile to be installed in suspended ceiling system and allow access to projector and mount installed above ceiling.

1. Maximum Overall size: 28-1/4"x15".
2. Projector space: 20"x30".
3. Downward travel distance: 32".
4. Ceiling openings: 29-1/4"x29-1/2".
5. Required clear space above finished ceiling (not including projector, bracket or closure): 6".
6. Maximum projector weight: 50 pounds.
7. Travel time: 23 seconds.
8. Quantity: 5 total.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Provide one (1) control station to lower, raise and stop projector lift for each projector lift.

B. Low Voltage Control: Control station with 3 button switches for up, down and stop functions. Wiring from switches or receivers to low voltage control unit to be 24 V.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of projector lifts with ceiling construction and related components penetrating or above ceilings such as lighting fixtures, mechanical equipment, ductwork, and fire-suppression system.

B. Coordinate requirements for blocking, structural supports, bracing, and ceiling openings to ensure adequate means for installation of lifts.

C. Coordinate requirements for power supply conduit, and wiring required for projector lifts and controls.

D. Coordinate installation of recessed projector lifts with construction of suspended acoustical panel ceilings. Where acoustical ceiling panels are to be adhered to mount closure, provide and coordinate required tolerances and weight restrictions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install projector lifts and controls at locations and heights indicated on Drawings. Verify dimensions of supporting structure at the site by accurate field measurements so that the work will be accurately designed, fabricated and fitted to the structure.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install projector lifts recessed into ceiling as detailed on drawings and approved shop drawings. Mount with 4 threaded steel 1/2 inch minimum diameter suspension rods attached to brackets on lifts and to supplementary structural supports with lock nuts. Do not support projector lifts on acoustical ceiling grid without supplementary structural support. Provide bracing as required to resist seismic loads. Cut and trim component parts during erection only with the approval of the manufacturer or fabricator, and in accordance with his recommendations. Restore finish completely. Remove and replace members where cutting and trimming has impaired the strength or appearance of the assembly as directed.

3.3 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION

A. Test motorized projector lifts to verify that lifts, controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are functional. Correct deficiencies.

B. Demonstrate operation of lifts to Owner's designated representatives.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect projection lifts after installation from damage from construction operations. If damage occurs, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2400
ROLLER FABRIC SHADE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manually-operated interior sunscreen roller shades as applicable.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for control and expansion joints.

B. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sheathing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Mounting details and installation methods.
5. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of EDU controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.

C. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances and relationship to adjacent work.

D. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

E. Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements. Shade cloth samples and aluminum finish sample as selected. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.

G. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years-experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. This includes but is not limited to all required extrusions, accessories, controls and fabricated roller shades or else all stated and published warranties may be void.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer, which shall assume responsibility for installation of all system components, with the following qualifications.

1. Installer for roller shade system shall be trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years-experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

C. Fire Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Shadecloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, and ATCC9645.

E. PVC -Free Shadecloth: Comply with the following.

1. Environmental Certification: Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified

below. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification, below will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs shall not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.

2. Third Party Evaluation: Provide documentation stating the shade cloth has undergone third party evaluation for all chemical inputs, down to a scale of 100 parts per million, that have been evaluated for human and environmental safety. Identify any and all inputs, which are known to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, reproductively toxic, or endocrine disrupting. Also identify items that are toxic to aquatic systems, contain heavy metals, or organohalogens. The material shall contain no inputs that are known problems to human or environmental health per the above major criteria, except for an input that is required to meet local fire codes.
3. Recycling Characteristics: Provide documentation that the shade cloth can, and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for this project.
4. Perpetual Use Certification: Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be reconstituted into new yarn, for weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to the manufacturer for this purpose.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide Provide a mock-up, if Architect requires, of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.

1. Locate mock-up in window designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in the Window Treatment Schedule.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranties, including the following:

1. Roller Shade Hardware, and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.
2. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: MechoSystems;MechoShade Systems; ThermoVeil Dense Basket Weave Collection (1300 Series); www.mechoshade.com.

1. Color: To be selected by Architect.
2. Openness Factor: 5%.
3. Width: 63-inch, 96-inch.
4. Content: 75% PVC (coating), 25% polyester (yarn).

2.02 SHADE BANDS

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the enclosed hem weight, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.

1. Concealed Hembar: Shall be continuous extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band and with the following characteristics:

a. Hembar shall be heat sealed on all sides.

b. Open ends shall not be accepted.

2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:

a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection.

b. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a “snap-on” snap-off” spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.

c. Mounting Spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

d. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets, does not meet the performance requirements of this specification and shall not be accepted.

2.03 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shadecloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in either direction per 8 feet (2438 mm) of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design.

B. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shade bands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer’s standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the shadecloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.

C. For railroaded shade bands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shade bands as required to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer’s standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shade bands

D. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer’s standards. In absence of manufacturer’s standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shade bands.

E. Blackout shade bands, when used in side channels, shall have horizontally mounted, roll-formed stainless steel or tempered-steel battens not more than 3 feet (115 mm) on center extending fully into the side channels. Battens shall be concealed in an integrally colored fabric to match the inside and outside colors of the shade band, in accordance with manufacturer’s published standards for spacing and requirements.

1. Battens shall be roll formed of stainless steel or tempered steel and concave to match the contour of the roller tube.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delran engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester shall not be accepted.

B. Motorized Shade Hardware and Shade Brackets:

1. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel, or heavier, thicker, as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade. Plastic components without use of steel angle construction do not meet the intent of this specification and shall not be accepted.
2. Provide shade hardware system that allows for field adjustment of EDU or replacement of any operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets, regardless of mounting position (inside, or outside mount).
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands offset by a maximum of 8-45 degrees from the EDU axis between shade bands (4-22.5 degrees) on each side of the radial line, by a single shade EDU (multi-banded shade, subject to manufacturer's design criteria).
4. All bands within a single EDU group shall be aligned within 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:

1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
4. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.
5. Provide shade hardware system that allows multi-banded manually operated shades to be capable of smooth operation when the axis is offset a maximum of 6 degrees on each side of the plane perpendicular to the radial line of the curve, for a 12 degrees total offset.
6. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable.
7. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
8. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:

   a. MechoShade Drive Bracket model M5 shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.

   b. M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch steel pin.

   c. The brake shall be an over running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. in the stopped position.

d. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.

e. The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.

9. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

2.05 ROLLER SHADE SCHEDULE

A. Manual operating, chain drive, sunscreen roller shades in all exterior windows of rooms and spaces as shown on the drawings.

1. Shade pockets.

2. Fascias.

2.06 ROLLER SHADE ACCESSORIES

A. Shade Pocket: For recessed mounting in acoustical tile or drywall ceilings as indicated on the drawings.

1. Either extruded aluminum and or formed steel shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.

B. Fascia:

1. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.

2. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.

3. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.

4. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor Furnish and Install Responsibilities:

1. Window Covering Contractor (WC) shall provide an on-site, Project Manager, and shall be present for all related jobsite scheduling meetings.

2. WC shall supervise the roller shade installation, and setting of intermediate stops of all shades to assure the alignment of the shade bands within a single EDU group, which shall not exceed +/- 0.125 inches (3.175mm), and to assure the alignment between EDU groups, which shall not exceed +/- 0.25 inches (6.35mm).

3. WC shall be responsible for field inspection on an area-by- area and floor-by-floor basis during construction to confirm proper mounting conditions per approved shop drawings.

4. Verification of Conditions: Examine the areas to receive the work and the conditions under which the work would be performed and notify General Contractor and Owner of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of substrate conditions by the installer.
5. WC shall provide accurate to 0.0625 inch field measurements for custom shade fabrication on the Roller Shades manufacturers input forms.
6. WC Installer shall install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified here in. Blocking for roller shades installed under the contract of the interior General Contractor shall be installed plumb, level, and fitted to window mullion as per interior architect's design documents and in accordance with industry standard tolerances. The horizontal surface of the shade pocket shall not be out-of-level more than 0.625 inch over 20 linear feet.
7. Shades shall be located so the shade band is not closer than 2 inches to the interior face of the glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.
8. Adjust, align and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
9. Installer shall set Upper, Lower and up to 3 intermediate stop positions of all motorized shade bands, and assure alignment in accordance with the above requirements.
10. WC shall certify the operation of all motorized shades and turn over each floor for preliminary acceptance.
11. The WC shall participate and cooperate with the electrical contractor, the window shade manufacturer and the Commissioning agent to verify and certify the installation is in full conformance with the specifications and is fully operational. This work to occur during the commissioning stage and is in addition to preliminary acceptance required for each floor.
12. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
13. WC shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.
14. Protect installed products until completion of project.
15. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 4813

FOOT GRILLE ENTRANCE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes entrance matting system and recessed aluminum foot grilles as shown and specified.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 3000 – Cast in Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C 1028 - Static Coefficient of Friction

B. ASTM B 117 - Product Corrosion to Salt

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's specification sheet and installation instructions for specified products. Include methods of installation and substrate preparation for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures.

C. Samples: Submit samples for each type and color of exposed entrance mat, frames and accessories required. Provide samples of mat materials.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals: (1) Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties, and (2) Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions.

E. Closeout Submittals: (1) Cleaning & Maintenance Data (Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance), and (2) Warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer’s Qualifications:

1. Installer should be highly experienced in performing work of this section, having previously done work similar to that required for this project.

1.5 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Ordering: Comply with Manufacturer’s ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in Manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged packaging.

C. Storage: Store materials at temperature and in humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer and protect from exposure to harmful weather conditions.

D. Installation: Except as otherwise indicated herein, sequencing or scheduling for performance of work of this section in relation with other work is Contractor's option. Delay installation of mats until near time of substantial completion for the project.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Maintain temperature where products will be installed before, during and after installation as recommended by Manufacturer.

B. Field Measurements: Where possible, verify actual measurements by field measuring before fabrication and include measurements in shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule based upon construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's and installer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace entry mat system work which fails in materials or workmanship within three (3) year of the date of delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Ultra Track by Mats Inc.; www.matsinc.com

B. Basis of Design: Nuway by Mats Inc.; www.matsinc.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Ultra Track: Recessed Aluminum Foot Grilles

1. Construction: Bolt-thru design with individual aluminum spaces. Swedge, welded and key lock fastening of rails is not allowed.
2. Material: Aluminum Alloy type 6061-T6. Soft Aluminum alloy (such as 6063-T52) is not allowed.
3. Recycled Content: Aluminum to be 64% pre-consumer and 16% post-consumer recycled content.
4. Blades: T-shaped blades, 3/8" x 1/8" x 1" size, spacing between blades not to exceed 3/16 inch.
5. Dimensions: Grille depth to be 1 inch, with frame 1-1/8 inch.
6. Panels: Foot Grille to be supplied in panels not to exceed 48 x 42 inch. One Piece design not allowed. All grille panels to be supplied with individual, pre-fabricated, factory-assembled frames.
7. Rolling Load Capacity: 3,831 lbs per 2 foot span.

B. Framing Accessories for Recessed Aluminum Foot Grille: Framing will have the following characteristics:

1. Recessed Frame for either concrete substrate or finished surface: The perimeter frames shall be an angle AD frame, either “Level” or “Embedded” depending on the installation. For installation with either new construction or retrofits. All aluminum frames shall be pre-assembled at factory incorporating welded construction for all joints. Each grille section shall incorporate an invisible section divider integrated and welded within the frame. Frames and grilles shall be shipped fully assembled in protective wooden crating to each jobsite. For sections larger than 6'-0 by 8'-0 a mechanical joint is to be provided.
2. Accessories: Stainless Steel hinges attached to each grid section.

C. Nuway: Recessed Aluminum Foot Grilles

1. Recessed aluminum foot grid with colored buffed rubber wiper strips with aluminum scraper bars. Color to be selected by architect from manufacturer’s standard colors.
2. Construction: High tensile steel wire used to connect scraper bars and wiper strip.
3. Surface Aspect: Alternating strips of aluminum and buffed rubber.
4. Thickness: 11/16 inch.
5. Frame type: Schluter frame; 1 inch depth.
6. Size: Fabricate entrance mats as units, but do not exceed manufacturer’s size recommendation.
7. Joints: Where joints in the entrance mats are necessary, space them symmetrically and away from normal traffic ways.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify all elevations required before commencing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions where floor mats will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Sub floor shall be clean and dry, and within acceptable tolerances.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Sizes: Shop-fabricate units of floor mat to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. Where not indicated otherwise, provide single unit for each mat installation, but do not exceed manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for units intended for removal and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints. Where possible, verify sizes by field measurement before shop fabrication.

B. Accessories: Where indicated for recessed or wall-to-wall applications, provide aluminum framework as recommended by manufacturer.

C. General: Strictly comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions and recommendations. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and to prevent tripping hazards.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Refer to manufacturer's cleaning and maintenance instructions.

B. Owner's Personnel: Instruct Owner's personnel in proper maintenance procedures.

C. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction and until acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9300
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Benches and tables, embedded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B 117-Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   2. ASTM D 522 – Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
   3. ASTM D 523 – Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
   4. ASTM D 2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
   5. ASTM D 2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
   6. ASTM D 3359 – Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   7. ASTM D 3363 – Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
   8. ASTM G 155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.

B. ISO Testing Standards:
   1. ISO 1520 – Paints and Varnishes – Cupping Test.
   2. ISO 2815 – Paints and Varnishes – Buchholz Indentation Test.

C. ANSI/BIFMA Testing Standards:
   1. ANSI/BIFMA X5.4-2005 – Standard Test for Lounge Seating.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.
2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.
3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

1. Arcata Benches.
2. Palisade Benches.
3. Mingle Tables.

2.02 BENCHES: ARCATA

A. Style: Backed:

1. Depth: 24 inches.
2. Overall Height: 32 inches.
3. Length: 74 inches.
4. Mounting: Embedded.
5. Quantity: 8 total.

B. Material:

1. Supports:
   a. Tubular Steel.
   b. Outside diameter: 2-1/4 inches.
   c. Wall thickness: 0.188 inches.
2. Frame:
   a. Tubular steel outer frame. Surrounds steel angle and tee inner members.
   b. Boards: Attached to inner members with black oxide finished stainless steel screws.
3. Seat and Back Panels:
   a. Nominal board size: 1-1/4 inches by 3 inches.
   b. Board edges and ends: Eased.
   c. Polysite: 100 percent high density polyethylene (HDPE) derived from recycled post-consumer packaging. Pigment and UV inhibitors added.

C. Accessories:

1. Anchor Bolts: Stainless steel anchoring hardware included. Six each 1/2-13 x 1-1/2 hex head cap screws, 1/2" flat washer, and drop-in anchor for 1/2-13 screw (Ø5/8 x 2" length). Setting tool for drop-in anchor included.

D. Recycled Content:

1. Polysite Benches:

a. Recycled Material Content: Minimum 92 percent.

b. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 63 percent.

c. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 29 percent.

d. Recyclable: 100 percent.

E. Fabrication: Shop assembled benches.

F. Finishes:

1. Finish on metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II.”

2. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

3. Topocoat: Thermosetting TGIC polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

4. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss Consistency, Gardner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5 percent from standard.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inch-pounds at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

5. Color: Silver.

6. Finish on Wood:

a. PolySite Color: To be selected by Architect.

2.03 BENCHES: PALISADE

A. Style: Backless:

1. Depth: 19-1/2 inches.

2. Height: 16 inches.

3. Length: 96 inches.

4. Mounting: Embedded.

5. Quantity: 8 total.

B. Materials:

1. Seat: Bench seat consists of 2” x 4” (nominal) solid stock wooden interior boards and 2” x 6” solid stock exterior face boards. All boards are interlocked with concealed steel rods.

2. Supports: Supports are an integral part of the bench and are alternating 2” x 6” and 1” x 6” (nominal) solid stock wooden boards. All boards are interlocked with concealed steel rods.

3. Wood:

a. Jarrah: Solid stock select Australian hardwood, unfinished.

b. Redwood: Clear, all heart, solid stock, unfinished.

C. Accessories:

1. Anchor Bolts: Corrosion resistant recommended (not supplied by manufacturer).

D. Recycled Content:

1. Recycled Material Content: Minimum 2 percent.
2. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 1 percent.
3. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 1 percent.
4. Recyclable: 100 percent.

E. Fabrication: Shop-assembled benches.

F. Finishes:

1. Finish on wood: Unfinished.

2.04 TABLES: MINGLE

A. Mounting: Embedded

B. Quantity: 4 total.

C. Seating:

1. Height: 17 inches.
2. Style: Perforated metal sheets, backed.
3. Number of seats: 5, spaced to allow 1 open seat for wheelchair accessible.

D. Tabletop:

1. Height: 29-1/4 inches.
2. Style: Catena.
3. Size: Diameter 42 inches.
4. Umbrella Hole: 1-5/8 inch I.D. Stainless steel hardware for securing umbrella to the table in included.

E. Materials:

1. Seat:

a. Cast Backed Seats: Profile and front castings are Aluminum 319 ASTM B26. Extrusions are 6005A-T5 or 6105 T5 ASTM B221.

b. Cast Seat Bracket Assembly: Formed seat support bar is ½" x 3" HRPO A36 steel bar. Seat adapter cone is machined 1018 steel CR ASTM A108. The two parts are welded together. This subassembly bolts to cast seat and attaches to support assembly.

c. Seat Panels: Perforated Metal (0.190" thick): 5052-H32 ASTM B 209 aluminum sheet.

2. Table Top:

a. Catena: 16 gauge with a rolled edge and reinforced with steel channels beneath top.

b. Carbon steel.

c. Stainless steel, Type 304.

F. Support Assembly: Table support tube is 2-1/2" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1 steel. Table mount plate is 14" square x 3/16" thick sheet steel HRPO. Center bow tube is Rolled1-1-3/4" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1. Seat support tube is formed 1-1/2 OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type1. Seat post lock tube is 1-1/4" OD AISI 304 cast stainless steel.

G. Umbrella Guide Tube: 2-1/4" OD x 0.250" wall steel DOM ASTM A513 type 5. Steel universal transition is formed 1-5/8" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1.

H. Accessories:

1. Anchor Bolts: Corrosion resistant recommended, not supplied by the manufacturer.

I. Recycled Content:

1. Recycled Material Content: Minimum 66 percent.
2. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 34 percent.

3. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 32 percent.

4. Recyclable: 100 percent.

J. Finishes:

1. Finish on Stainless Steel: Random patterned matte finish.

2. Finish on Carbon Steel and Aluminum: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II”.

a. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

b. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powdercoat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

3. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss, Garner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inches/pound at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

4. Seat and Support Color: Silver

5. Tabletop Color: Silver.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive benches and tables.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install benches and tables level.

C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean benches promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed benches and tables to ensure that, except for normal weathering, benches and tables will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9313
BICYCLE RACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Surface-mounted bicycle racks.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM B 117-Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1.. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.

2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.

3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

2.02 BICYLE RACK

A. "Bicilinea" Bicycle Rack.

B. Style: Embedded.
   1. Depth: 59-3/4 inches.
   2. Overall Height: 31-3/4 inches.
   3. Length of bike rack: 119 inches
   4. Quantity: 2 total (8 bikes per rack; up to 16 bikes total).
   5. Locations: To be coordinate with Architect.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Horizontal tube: 3-5/16 inch diameter x 0.08 inch wall thickness 304 stainless steel.
B. Curved tube: 2 inch diameter x 0.08 inch wall thickness 304 stainless steel.
C. Vertical post: 3-1/8 inch x 5/8 inch 304 stainless steel flat bar.
D. Collar for curved tube connection: Nylon.
E. Hardware: Stainless Steel.

2.04 RECYCLED CONTENT

A. Stainless Steel Rack:
   1. Recycled Material Content: Minumum 65 percent.
   2. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 50 percent.
   3. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 15 percent.
   4. Recyclable: 100 percent.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembled bicycle rack:
   1. Vertical support post has welded on end cap.
   2. Curved tube has welded on end cap.
   3. Curved tube assemblies are attached to horizontal tube with stainless steel hardware.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Polished finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive racks.
B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
B. Install level.
C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean racks promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed racks to ensure that, except for normal weathering, racks will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9323
TRASH AND RECYCLING RECEPTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Trash and recycling receptacles, embedded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM B 117-Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. ASTM D 522 – Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
3. ASTM D 523 – Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
4. ASTM D 2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
5. ASTM D 2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
6. ASTM D 3359 – Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
7. ASTM D 3363 – Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
8. ASTM G 155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.

B. ISO Testing Standards:

1. ISO 1520 – Paints and Varnishes – Cupping Test.
2. ISO 2815 – Paints and Varnishes – Buchholz Indentation Test.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.
2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.
3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

2.02 TRASH AND LITTER RECEPTORS

A. “Collect” Litter Receptacles.

B. Style:

1. Top Opening, capacity: 30 gallons.
2. Mounting: Surface-mounted, shipped with adjustable levelers.
3. Lock: Keyed with 2 brass keys.
4. Recycle Litter Receptacles:
   a. 5" Circular hole opening in A356 cast aluminum insert, clamped by brackets.
   b. Decals: 2" x 2" recycle symbol, 1/2" letters, exterior-grade vinyl.
4. Quantity: Total of 8.
   a. Litter: 4 total.
   b. Recycling: 4 total.
5. Locations: To be coordinate with Architect.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Bin: Rotomolded polyethylene with a wall thickness of 0.25 inches.

B. Bag Hanger: 1018 Cold drawn steel with primer.

C. Frame and Latch: A356 Cast Aluminum.

D. Side opening diverter: A356 cast aluminum

E. Pivot Rod: Stainless Steel.

F. Free Stand Base: Ductile cast iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12.

G. Surface Mount Base: A356 Cast Aluminum.

H. Spring Limiter: Nylon 6/6-400 with UV stabilizer.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Bin: Rotationally molded polyethylene bin and lid are CNC cut to form the openings and hand trimmed to remove flash.

B. Bag Hanger: Steel rod is cut, then bent to form final shape.

C. Frame: Aluminum castings are welded in place on a fixture.

2.04 RECYCLED CONTENT

A. All units are 100 percent recyclable.

1. Top Opening Receptacle:
   a. Post-Consumer Content: 15 percent.
   b. Pre-Consumer Content: 15 percent.

c. Total Recycled Content: 30 percent.

2. Side Opening Receptacle:

a. Post-Consumer Content: 17 percent.

b. Pre-Consumer Content: 16 percent.

c. Total Recycled Content: 33 percent.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Finishes on Metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II”.

1. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

2. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powdercoat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

3. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss, Garner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inches/pound at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

4. Colors:

a. At trash litters: Flambe Orange.

b. At recycle litters: Cosmic Blue.

B. Finish on Polyethylene: #230 Shot peen texture with light flame treatment. Molded with UV stabilizer, which is resistant to UV rays.

1. Test Results: Polyethylene

a. Heat Deflection Temp (@66psi), ASTM D 648: 140°F.

b. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638: 2500-4000psi.

c. Flexural Modulus, ASTM D 790: 89,000psi.

d. Izod Impact (125 mil sample-notched) Resistance, ASTM D 256: 9.9ft/lb-in.

e. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance, Condition B, ASTM D 1693: >1000.

2. Color: Otter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive receptacles.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install receptacles level.

C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean receptacles promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed receptacles to ensure that, except for normal weathering, receptacles will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 2400
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes work required under this section consists of all labor, materials and services required for the complete installation (including operational verification) of all the equipment required for the hydraulic elevator as herein specified.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete
B. Section 05 1000 – Structural Steel
C. Section 05 2100 – Steel Joists
D. Section 05 4000 – Cold Formed Metal Framing
E. Division 26 - Electrical

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A117.1, Buildings and Facilities, Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People.
B. ADAAG, Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.
C. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
D. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Windows.
E. ASME/ANSI A17.7, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
F. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
G. CAN/CSA C22.1, Canadian Electrical Code.
H. CAN/CSA-B44, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
I. EN 12016 (May 1998): “EMC Product Family Standards for lifts, escalators, and passenger conveyors Part 2 – immunity”
J. International Building Code (IBC) 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data for each system proposed for use. Include the following:
   1. Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels and indicators.
   2. Cab design, dimensions and layout.
   3. Hoistway-door and frame details.
   4. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
   5. Expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in hoistway (BTU).
   6. Color selection chart for Cab and Entrances.
B. Shop Drawings: Submit approval layout drawings. Include the following:
   1. Car, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway.
   2. Maximum rail bracket spacing.
   3. Maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structure.
   4. Clearances and travel of car.
   5. Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.
   6. Location and sizes of access doors, hoistway entrances and frames.

C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturer's standard operations and maintenance manual.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Elevator manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

B. Installer: Elevators shall be installed by the manufacturer.

C. Permits, Inspections and Certificates: The Elevator Contractor shall obtain and pay for necessary Municipal or State Inspection and permit as required by the elevator inspection authority, and make such tests as are called for by the regulations or such authorities. These tests shall be made in the presence of such authorities or their authorized representatives.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The elevator contractor’s acceptance is conditional on the understanding that their warranty covers defective material and workmanship. The warranty period shall not extend longer than one (1) year from the date of completion or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, of each elevator. The warranty excludes: ordinary wear and tear, improper use, vandalism, abuse, misuse, or neglect or any other causes beyond the control of the elevator contractor and this express warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

1.08 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

A. Maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment shall be provided by the elevator contractor for a period of twelve (12) months after the elevator has been turned over for the customer’s use. This service shall not be subcontracted but shall be performed by the elevator contractor. All work shall be performed by competent employees during regular working hours of regular working days. This service shall not cover adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents caused by persons other than the elevator contractor. Only genuine parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of the original equipment shall be provided.

B. The elevator control system must:

1. Provide in the controller the necessary devices to run the elevator on inspection operation.

2. Provide on top of the car the necessary devices to run the elevator in inspection operation.

3. Provide in the controller an emergency stop switch. This emergency stop switch when opened disconnects power from the brake and prevents the motor from running.

C. The system capabilities to enable a remote expert to create a live, interactive connection with the elevator system to enable the following functions:

1. Remotely diagnose elevator issues with a remote team of experts

2. Remotely return an elevator to service

3. Provide real-time status updates via email

4. Remotely make changes to selected elevator functions including:

a. Control building traffic: Restrict floor access, remove car from group operation, shut down elevator, select up peak / down peak mode, activate independent service

b. Conserve energy: Activate cab light energy save mode, activate fan energy save mode, shut down car(s)

c. Improve passenger experience: Extend door open times, change parking floor, activate auto car full, activate anti-nuisance, advance door opening, door nudging, extend specific floor extended opening time, release trapped passengers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Otis Elevator Company; HydroFit Machine-Room Less Holeless Hydraulic Elevator.

1. The entire hydraulic system and the controller shall be located inside the hoistway. No extra machine room or control closet space is required.
2. Sleep mode operation for LED ceiling lights and car fan.
3. LED lighting standard in ceiling lights and elevator fixtures.
4. Sleep mode operation for LED ceiling lights and car fan.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Equipment Description: Holeless Hydraulic elevator with Machine-Room Less application.

B. Equipment Control: Elevonic® Control System.

C. Quantity of Elevators: 1

D. Elevator Stop Designations: Per manufacturer.

E. Stops : 2

F. Openings: Front

G. Travel (maximum): 15’-0”, to be field verified.

H. Rated Capacity: 2500 lb.

I. Rated Speed: 100 fpm

J. Platform Size: [2500 front] 6’-6 ¾” W x 4’-11 1/8” D.

K. Clear Inside Dimensions: [2500 front] 6’-5 9/16” W x 4’-3 9/16” D.

L. Cab Height: 7’-9”

M. Clear Cab Height: 7’-9” with 5/16” floor recess and 4 LED ceiling

N. Entrance Type and Width: Single-Slide Door 3’ 6”

O. Entrance Height: 7’ 0”

P. Main Power Supply: 480-Volts, 3-Phase, 60Hz + or - 5% of normal, three-Phase, with a separate equipment grounding conductor.

Q. Car Lighting Power Supply: 120 Volts, Single-phase, 15 Amp, 60 Hz.

R. Machine and Controller Location: No machine-room required, tank and controller in hoistway pit.

S. Signal Fixtures: Manufacturer’s standard with stainless steel metal button targets (exc. CA).

T. Controller Location: Inside hoistway, accessible by a door in a side hoistway wall on the 1st or 2nd landing.

U. Stopping Accuracy: ±1/4" (6.4 mm) under any loading condition or direction of travel.

V. Operation:Simplex Collective Operation: Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served.

W. Operating Features – Standard

1. Full Collective Operation
2. Fan and Light Protection.
3. Full Collective Operation.

4. Firefighters' Service Phase I and Phase II

5. Top of Car Inspection.

X. Door Control Features:

1. Door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at a landing in response to a normal hall or car call.

2. Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen the car door(s) and hoistway door(s) automatically should the door(s) become obstructed by an object or person.

3. Door protection shall consist of a two dimensional, multi-beam array projecting across the car door opening.

4. Door nudging operation to occur if doors are prevented from closing for an adjustable period of time.

Y. Provide equipment according to seismic zone as noted on structural drawings.

2.03 EQUIPMENT: MACHINE COMPONENTS

A. The hydraulic system shall be of compact design suitable for operation under the required pressure. The power component shall be mounted in the hydraulic-fluid storage tank. The control valve shall control flow for up and down directions hydraulically and shall include an integral check valve. A control section including control solenoids shall direct the main valve and control: up and down starting, acceleration, transition from full speed to leveling speed, up and down stops, pressure relief and manual lowering. All of these functions shall be fully adjustable for maximum smoothness and to meet contract conditions. System to be provided with a low-pressure switch and a shut-off valve. The entire hydraulic system with hydraulic-fluid storage tank, power component and valves shall be located in the hoistway pit and be easily accessible for maintenance through an access door in the hoistway wall.

B. A microprocessor-based controller shall be provided, including necessary starting switches together with all relays, switches, solid-state components and hardware required for operation, including door operation, as described herein. A three (3) phase overload device shall be provided to protect the motor against overloading. The controller shall be located together with the hydraulic system in the hoistway pit and be easily accessible for maintenance through the same access door that is also used for the hydraulic system.

C. A manual lowering feature shall permit lowering the elevator at slow speed in the event of power failure or for adjusting purposes.

D. Pressure Switch.

2.04 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY COMPONENTS

A. Plunger(s) and Cylinder(s): Each cylinder shall be constructed of steel pipe of sufficient thickness and suitable for the operating pressure. The top of each cylinder shall be equipped with a cylinder head with a drip ring to collect any oil seepage as well as an internal guide ring and self-adjusting packing. Each plunger shall be constructed of selected steel tubing or pipe of proper diameter machined true and smooth with a fine polished finish. Each plunger shall be provided with a stop ring electrically welded to it to prevent the plunger from leaving the cylinder. Each plunger and cylinder shall be installed plumb and shall operate freely with minimum friction.

B. Car Guide Rails: Tee-section steel rails with brackets and fasteners.

C. Polyurethane type buffers shall be used.

D. Wiring: Wiring for hoistway electrical devices included in scope of the elevator system, hall panels, pit emergency stop switch, and the traveling cable for the elevator car.

E. Hoistway Entrances:

1. Frames: Entrance frames shall be of bolted construction for complete one-piece unit assembly. All frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway and shall be of UL fire rated steel.

2. Sills shall be extruded aluminum.

3. Doors: Entrance doors shall be of metal construction with vertical channel reinforcements.

4. Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire rated for 1-1/2 hour.

5. Entrance Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.

6. Entrance marking plates: Entrance jambs shall be marked with 4" x 4" plates having raised floor markings with Braille located adjacent to the floor marking. Marking plates shall be provided on both sides of the entrance.

7. Guards: Sight guards will be furnished with all doors painted to match with painted doors, painted black for stainless steel and gold satin doors.

F. Fascia: Galvanized sheet steel shall be provided at the front of the hoistway.

2.05 EQUIPMENT: CAR COMPONENTS

A. Cab:

1. Rear Panel: Steel shell cab, satin stainless steel.

2. Side Panels: Steel shell cab with raised laminate panels.

B. Car Front Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.

C. Car Door Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.

D. Ceiling Type: Flat steel ceiling Brushed Steel Finish (BSF) with 4 LED lights.

E. Emergency Car Lighting: An emergency power unit employing a 6-volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall be provided to illuminate the elevator car in the event of building power failure.

F. Fan: A one-speed 120 VAC fan will be mounted to the structural ceiling to facilitate in-car air circulation, meeting A17.1 code requirements. The fan shall be rubber mounted to prevent the transmission of structural vibration and will include a baffle to diffuse audible noise. A switch shall be provided in the car-operating panel to control the fan.

G. Handrail: Handrails shall be provided on the rear wall of the car enclosure. Handrails shall be flat bar handrail with a satin stainless steel finish.

H. Threshold: Extruded Aluminum.

I. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on the car-top exit.

J. Guides: Car roller type guides at the top and the bottom.

K. Platform: Car platform shall be constructed of metal.

L. Certificate frame: Provide a Certificate frame with a satin stainless steel finish.

M. The LED ceiling lights and the fan should automatically shut off when the system is not in use and be powered back up after a passenger calls the elevator and pushes a hall button.

2.06 EQUIPMENT: SIGNAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES

A. Car Operating Panel: A car operating panel shall be provided which contains all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. The car operating panel shall have a satin stainless steel finish.

A car operating panel shall be furnished. It shall contain a bank of round stainless steel, mechanical LED illuminated buttons. Flush mounted to the panel and marked to correspond to the landings served. All buttons to have raised numerals and Braille markings with:

Flat Flush Mounted satin stainless steel button with blue or white LED illuminating halo or gold satin button with white LED illuminating halo.

The car operating panel shall be equipped with the following features:

1. Raised markings and Braille to the left hand side of each push-button.
2. Car Position Indicator at the top of and integral to the car operating panel.
3. Door open and door close buttons.
4. Inspection key-switch.
5. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number.
6. Help Button: The help button shall initiate two-way communication between the car and a location inside the building, switching over to another location if the call is unanswered, where personnel are available who can take the appropriate action. Visual indicators are provided for call initiation and call acknowledgement.
7. Landing Passing Signal: A chime bell shall sound in the car to signal that the car is either stopping at or passing a floor served by the elevator.

B. Car Position Indicator: A digital, LED car position indicator shall be integral to the car operating panel.

C. Hall Fixtures: Hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation. Clearly indicate landing/opening designations for each finish. LCD screen with satin stainless steel finish.

Integral Hall fixtures shall feature round stainless steel, mechanical buttons marked to correspond to the landings. Hall fixtures to be located in the entrance frame face or the wall. Buttons shall be in vertically mounted fixture. Fixture shall be satin stainless steel.

Button Options:

Flat Flush Mounted satin stainless steel button with blue or white LED illuminating halo or gold satin button with white LED illuminating halo

D. Car Lantern and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided in the car entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel and a chime will sound.

E. Access key-switch at lowest floor in entrance jamb.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Take field dimensions and examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field measure and examine substrates, supports, and other conditions under which elevator work is to be performed.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

C. Prior to start of Work, verify hoistway is in accordance with shop drawings. Dimensional tolerance of hoistway from shop drawings: -0 inches +2 inches. Do not begin work of this section until dimensions are within tolerances.

D. Prior to start of Work, verify projections greater then 2 inches (4 inches if ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000 applies) must be beveled not less then 75 degrees from horizontal.

E. Prior to start of Work, verify landings have been prepared for entrance sill installation. Traditional sill angle or concrete sill support shall not be required.

F. Prior to start of Work, verify elevator pit has been constructed in accordance with requirements, is dry and reinforced to sustain vertical forces, as indicated in approved submittal. Verify that

sumps or sump pumps located within pit will not interfere with installed elevator equipment.

G. Prior to start of Work, verify control space has been constructed in accordance with requirements, with access coordinated with elevator shop drawings, including Sleeves and penetrations.

H. Verify installation of GFCI protected 20-amp in pit and adjacent to each signal control cabinet in control space.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment, guides, controls, car and accessories in accordance with manufacturer installation methods and recommended practices. Install litter receptacles level and plumb.

B. Properly locate guide rails and related supports at locations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings. Anchor to building structure using isolation system to minimize transmission of vibration to structure.

C. All hoistway frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway. Coordinate installation of sills and frames with other trades.

D. Lubricate operating system components in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

E. Perform final adjustments and necessary service prior to substantial completion.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION

A. Interface with Other Work:

1. Guide rail brackets attached to steel shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing.

2. Coordinate construction of entrance walls with installation of door frames and sills. Maintain front wall opening until elevator equipment has been installed.

a. Ensure adequate support for entrance attachment points at all landings.

b. Coordinate wall openings for hall push buttons, signal fixtures and sleeves. Each elevator requires sleeves within the hoistway wall.

c. Coordinate emergency power transfer switch and power change pending signals as required for termination at the primary elevator signal control cabinet in each group.

d. Coordinate interface of elevators and fire alarm system.

e. Coordinate interface of dedicated telephone line.

3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

A. Perform recommended and required testing in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

B. Obtain required permits and provide originals to Owner's Representative.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. The elevator contractor shall make a final check of each elevator operation with the Owner or Owner's representative present prior to turning each elevator over for use. The elevator contractor shall determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.07 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type, stamped-steel type and set screw.
    h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
    l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
    a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed exposed hinge and spring clips.
    c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated rough-brass finish.
    h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
    j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.05 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.06 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.07 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.08 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1313

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Excess-pressure pumps.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Manual control stations.
8. Control panels.
9. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for standpipe piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 250 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

B. Deluge Sprinkler System: Open sprinklers are attached to piping connected to water supply through deluge valve. Fire-detection system, in same area as sprinklers, opens valve. Water flows into piping system and discharges from attached sprinklers when valve opens.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:
   a. Date: <Insert test date>.
   b. Time: <Insert time> [a.m.] [p.m.]
   c. Performed by: <Insert operator's name> of <Insert firm>.
   d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: <Insert location>.
   e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: <Insert location>.

f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: <Insert psig>.

g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: <Insert gpm>.

h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: <Insert psig>.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: per NFPA 13

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.

2. Structural members.

3. HVAC ductwork.

4. Cable Trays.

5. HVAC equipment.

6. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.

b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's written permission.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.010 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

F. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.

b. Corcoran Piping System Co.

c. National Fittings, Inc.

d. Shurjoint Piping Products.

e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

G. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Company.

2.03 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Viega; Plumbing & Heating Systems.

2. Standard: UL 213.

3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

G. Grooved-Joint, Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.

b. Shurjoint Piping Products.

c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze castings.

3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions, with design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.04 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
    1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.05 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.
B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.
C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.
D. Covers: Extruded PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.06 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
    1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
    2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
    3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig 300 psig.
B. Ball Valves:
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings comparable product by one of the following:
        a. Anvil International, Inc.
        b. Victaulic Company.
    3. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
    4. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
    5. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
    6. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Fivalco Inc.
    b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Fivalco Inc.
    c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Pratt, Henry Company.
    h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    j. Victaulic Company.
3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Style: Lug or wafer.
7. End Connections: Grooved.

E. Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings comparable product by one of the following:
    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
    c. Anvil International, Inc.
    d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    g. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    h. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    i. Fire Protection Products, Inc.

j. Fivalco Inc.
k. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
l. Groeniger & Company.
m. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
n. Matco-Norca.
o. Metraflex, Inc.
p. Milwaukee Valve Company.
q. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
r. NIBCO INC.
s. Potter Roemer.
t. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
u. Shurjoint Piping Products.
v. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
w. United Brass Works, Inc.
x. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
y. Victaulic Company.
z. Viking Corporation.
aa. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Standard: UL 312.
4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.
5. Type: Swing check.
6. Body Material: Cast iron.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings product by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. United Brass Works, Inc.
3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.

b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
m. United Brass Works, Inc.
n. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Fivalco Inc.
   c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   i. Victaulic Company.
3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

7. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

I. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   b. American Valve, Inc.
   c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.
5. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
6. Stem: Nonrising.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

J. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   b. American Valve, Inc.
   c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Standard: UL 789.
4. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
5. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
6. Operation: Wrench.

2.07 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Affiliated Distributors.
    b. Anvil International, Inc.
    c. Barnett.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    g. Flowserve.
    h. FNW.
    i. Jomar International, Ltd.
    j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    k. Kitz Corporation.
    l. Legend Valve.
    m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
    n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    o. NIBCO INC.
    p. Potter Roemer.
    q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
    s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
    t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    u. Victaulic Company.
    v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    b. United Brass Works, Inc.
    c.

E. Plug Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Southern Manufacturing Group.

2.08 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory"listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating:
    a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
    b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
    f. Victaulic Company.
    g. Viking Corporation.
3. Standard: UL 193.
4. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
5. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
7. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Deluge Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. BERMAD Control Valves.
    c. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    e. OCV Control Valves.
    f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    h. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
    i. Victaulic Company.
    j. Viking Corporation.
3. Standard: UL 260.
4. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.

5. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
6. Wet, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include gage to read push-rod chamber pressure, globe valve for manual operation of deluge valve, and connection for actuation device.

D. Automatic Ball Drip Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Standard: UL 1726.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
6. Size: NPS 3/4.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

2.09 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
   f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
3. Standard: UL 405.
4. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
5. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
6. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
7. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
8. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
9. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
10. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
11. Number of Inlets: Two.
12. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

13. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.
14. Outlet Size: NPS 4, NPS 5, NPS 6.

B. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
c. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
d. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
e. Potter Roemer.
3. Standard: UL 405.
4. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
5. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
6. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
7. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
8. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
9. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
10. Outlet: With pipe threads.
11. Body Style: Horizontal.
12. Number of Inlets: Two.
13. Outlet Location: See Drawings.
14. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
15. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.
16. Outlet Size: NPS 4, NPS 5, NPS 6, NPS 8.

C. Yard-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
g. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
3. Standard: UL 405.
4. Type: Exposed, freestanding.
5. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum 300 psig.

6. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
7. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
8. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
9. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, floor type.
10. Outlet: Bottom, with pipe threads.
11. Number of Inlets: Two.
12. Sleeve: Brass.
13. Sleeve Height: 18 inches.
14. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
15. Finish Rough brass or bronze.
16. Outlet Size: NPS 4, NPS 5, NPS 6.

2.010 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum 300 psig
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory "listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fivalco Inc.

b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.

3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.

4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum 300 psig.

5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.011 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. AFAC Inc.

2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.

3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.

6. Victaulic Company.

7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.

3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum 300 psig.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.

2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199

3. Residential Applications: UL 1626

4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.

1. Characteristics:

a. Nominal 1/2-inch Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8

b. Nominal 17/32-inch Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2

E. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.

2. Bronze.

3. Painted.

F. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.

2. Lead.

3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
   1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat
   2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
      a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
      d. Viking Corporation.
   2. Standard: UL 199.
   3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.012 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
      d. Viking Corporation.
   2. Standard: UL 753.
   3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
   4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
   5. Size: 10-inch diameter.
   6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
   7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
   8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
      b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   2. Standard: UL 464.
   3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
   4. Size: 6-inch minimum 8-inch minimum 10-inch diameter.
   5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
e. Viking Corporation.
f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Barksdale, Inc.
   c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
   d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   g. United Electric Controls Co.
   h. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

G. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
    a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.013 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.014 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.
    1. Panels: UL listed and FM approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
    2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
    3. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.015 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
    1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
    2. Ashcroft, Inc.
    3. Brecco Corporation.
    4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
B. Standard: UL 393.
C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.016 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with set-screws.
C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with set-screw.

E. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and set-screw.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.017 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

G. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.

2.018 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.019 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.02 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, as noted on drawings pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.03 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic ball drip drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Division 21 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

3.05 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

O. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

P. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

Q. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

R. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

S. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.07 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.08 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.09 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install yard-type, fire-department connections in concrete slab support. Comply with requirements for concrete in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete.".

1. Install two protective pipe bollards on sides of each fire-department connection. Comply with requirements for bollards in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications".

C. Install automatic drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.010 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

C. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and spring clips.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split casting, cast brass.
7. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting floor plate.

3.011 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PE.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe.
    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements for flashing in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    a. PVC-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water-supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Molded PE.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

b. Cast-iron wall-pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

a. PVC-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.012 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.013 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.014 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.

6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.

8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.015 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.016 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.017 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control vales, instead of specified fittings.

C. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
4. Standard-weight Schedule 40 galvanized-steel pipe with plain ends; galvanized, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
6. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
7. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
8. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
9. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; ncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
10. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.
11. Schedule 5 steel pipe; steel pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
12. Type L Type B, hard copper tube with plain ends; cast-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
13. Type L hard copper tube with plain ends; copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
14. NPS 2, Type L Type M, hard copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-tube couplings; and grooved joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard-weight galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

6. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
7. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.
8. Type L Type B, hard copper tube with plain ends; cast-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
9. Type L Type B hard copper tube with plain ends; copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
10. Type L, hard copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-tube couplings; and grooved joints.

F. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-ron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
6. Type L hard copper tube with plain ends; cast-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
7. Type L, hard copper tube with roll-grooved ends; copper, grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-tube couplings; and grooved joints.

3.018 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright sprinklers

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 31 13

DIESEL FIRE PUMP AND ENCLOSURE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to provide a diesel fire pump system with domestic water capability. The skid mounted equipment will be a pre-wired, pre-plumbed package system with full controls as specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: The submittal data for the pumping system shall include, but is not limited to: pump curves, system drawings, and complete description of control panel, with wiring diagrams, sequence data, instrumentation, alarms, and copy of certificate of one million dollar minimum liability insurance.

C. Shop Drawings: Show location and details of operational hardware and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights and finishes of components. Include plans, elevations, sections and other required installations and operational clearances, and details of anchorage and attachment and bracing.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field installed wiring and between components provided by manufacturer and those provided by others.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, name and address of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Pre-Approval Requirements: Pre-submittal data as listed from paragraphs 1.3.A through 1.3.E, to include certified AutoCAD 2000, Mechanical desktop, 3-D drawing, with electrical wiring diagrams for the entire prepackaged unit. Data to be submitted no later than 15 days prior to bid date for engineer consideration. No exceptions.

H. Field Test Reports: Provide an on site fire pump test start up report for compliance with performance requirements.

I. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: per Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATING CONDITIONS & SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Contactor shall furnish and install a Canariis series engineered package pump house system with all labor, materials, equipments and incidentals required to provide. The provider must be an authorized fire pump distributor in the State of New Mexico with full factory authorized fire pump start up, maintenance and training capability.

B. The fire system shall be capable of 2,000 gpm at 100 psi. Suction pressure is from the Fire Storage Tank and is not expected to exceed 15 psi.

C. The building heating system shall be rated for (2) 5 KW heaters and keep the building at 40 degrees F at an external temperature of minus 10 degrees F.

D. The fire system will have a meter test loop with Venturi Flow meter piped per NFPA20.

2.02 FIRE PUMPING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

A. The contractor shall provide and install a packaged fire pump system house designed in accordance with NFPA 20 and NFPA 1. The system shall be rated for a flow of 2,000 gpm at 100 psig. The system shall have all necessary components such as the customer only need to run piping to and from the skid system and connect to incoming power, alarm and relays.

B. The fire pump shall be horizontal split case, bronze fitted, double suction centrifugal pump by Aurora, or pre-approved equal. The pump shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratory and or be approved by Factory Mutual. The pump shall deliver not less that 65% of the rated pressure at 150% of the rated flow. The shut off pressure shall not exceed 140% of rated pressure.

a. MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION (NO EXCEPTIONS TO THESE MATERIALS PARTS.

Casing.....Cast Iron (ASTM A48)

Impeller.....Bronze (ASTM B62)

Shaft.....Carbon Steel (AISI C1045)

Shaft Sleeve.....Bronze (ASTM B62)

Case Wear Ring.....Bronze (ASTM B62)

b. CASING. The casing will be of the horizontal split case design. The casing shall have tapped and plugged holes for priming, vent and drain. Removal of the upper half of the casing must allow removal of the rotating element without disconnecting the suction or discharge piping. The lower half of the casing shall be furnished with cored passageways from the high pressure area of the volute to each seal box for positive lubrication without the use of external flushing lines. The bearing arms shall be cast integrally with the lower half of the casing to assure positive bearing alignment. In no case will bolt on bearing arms be acceptable. Each bearing arm will provide a reservoir area for accumulation of weepage from the stuffing box, and a drilled and tapped opening will be provided at the lower portion to allow piping by the ontractor to the nearest floor drain.

c. IMPELLER. The impeller shall be designed to give the characteristics outlined under "Performance". It shall be of the enclosed type, cast in one piece. It shall be furnished all over, the exterior being turned and the interior being furnished smooth and cleaned of all burrs, trimmings and irregularities. The impeller will be dynamically balanced. It shall be held securely to the shaft by a key of ample size and shall be locked in place by threaded shaft sleeves.

d. SHAFT SLEEVES. The shaft sleeves shall be extended from the hub of the impeller, through the seal box area, and beyond the gland. They shall be sealed at the impeller hub by a Buna O-ring to prevent pumped liquid from contacting the shaft. They shall be threaded to hold them securely in place, and designed so as to lock the impeller.

e. CASE WEARING RING. The pump casing shall be fitted with case wear rings to minimize abrasive and corrosive wear to the casing. The wear rings shall be of the radial type, shall have a shoulder machined around the circumference to match a machined shoulder in the casing to provide two sealing faces and to locate the rings in the casing. The rings shall be securely located from rotation by means of pins to the lower casing half.

f. STUFFING BOX. A stuffing box shall be provided on each side of the pump casing, designed with sufficient area for incorporation of either packing rings or mechanical seals.

g. PACKING. Each stuffing box shall be fitted with rings of die-cut non-asbestos packing material constructed of interwoven graphite coated acrylic.

h. PACKING GLAND. Each stuffing box shall be furnished with a two-piece gland to securely hold the packing in place. The gland pieces shall be split to allow access to the packing without disassembly of the unit. Control of weepage shall be accomplished by the use of adjustable swing bolts.

i. SHAFT. The pump shaft shall be one-piece, finished and polished on all sections. The shaft shall be of ample strength and rigidity and the shortest practicable distance between bearings shall be used to keep deflection and vibration to a minimum. The maximum allowable deflection of the shaft is 0.002" at any point of operation on the pump curve.

j. BEARINGS. The pump shall be supplied with a single row inboard bearing primarily for radial loads and a double row outboard bearing primarily for thrust loads. Both bearings shall be regreaseable lubrication ball type, designed for 250,000 hours average life. Each bearing shall be mounted in a machined housing that is moisture and dust proof. The housing shall have registered fits to assure alignment, pinned to prevent rotation, and bolted to the bearing arms. Each housing shall be supplied with a grease fitting and a plugged relief port.

k. COUPLING. A flexible coupling shall be provided to connect the pump shaft to the diesel shaft. The coupling shall be of an all metal type with a flexible rubber insert. The entire rotating coupling element shall be enclosed by a coupling guard.

C. Diesel Driver. The fire pump shall be driven by a diesel engine, Clark Model JU6H series, or Engineer-approved equal, specifically listed by UL and approved by FM for fire pump service. Engine horsepower shall be derated for elevation and temperature if required per NFPA 20. The engine shall be rated to operate the pump under all load conditions. The engine shall be equipped with electric starting equipment, a charging alternator, and heat exchanger cooling system. The engine will also be supplied with heavy duty starting batteries, battery racks and cables.

D. Controller. A Joslyn Clark, or pre-approved equal, diesel engine controller shall be supplied, per Paragraph 2.2 .I of this specification.

E. Fuel System. The system shall be supplied with a double wall above ground fuel tank with a 227 gallon capacity. This capacity shall be equal to one gallon per engine horsepower plus five percent volume for expansion and five percent volume for sump. Tank shall be equipped with an indicating fuel gauge, screened tank vent, fill cap, and supply and return fuel piping to engine per NFPA 20.

F. Jockey Pump. The jockey pump shall be an Aurora model PVM series pump, or pre-approved equal. The pump shall be rated for 20 GPM @ 105 PSI. The jockey pump will be close coupled to a 3 hp odp motor. The motor will operate on 3 phase, 60 hertz, 208 volts.

G. Jockey Pump Controller A Joslyn Clark jockey pump controller, or pre-approved equal, shall be supplied. The jockey pump controller shall come complete with a fusible disconnect, front mounted hand-off-auto selector switch, and overload relays. The controller enclosure shall be of NEMA 2 type. The controller shall have pre-piped ½" rigid copper pressure sensing line run from the discharge piping to the pressure switch.

H. Accessories Systems shall include:

1. Automatic air release valve on fire pump.
2. Suction and discharge pressure gauges on fire pump.
3. Isolating gate valve on the suction side of both the fire pump and the jockey pump
4. Isolation valve on the discharge side of both the fire pump and the jockey pump.
5. Discharge check valve on the discharge side of both the fire pump and the jockey pump.
6. Main relief valve with enclosed waste cone.
7. Relief valve on jockey pump line, if required.
8. Metered flow loop

9. Fire Department Test Connection
10. Marshalling Tamper Switch Box.

I. The fire pump controller shall meet the requirements of the most recent edition of NFPA20 and shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation for fire service. Controller shall provide automatic starting and manual shut down. The controller shall be 12 volts, negative ground and shall be field configured to be compatible with all listed diesel type fire pump engines. Controllers limited to specific models will not be acceptable. The controller shall have pre-piped ½" rigid copper pressure sensing line run from the discharge piping to the pressure switch.

a. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 2 lockable with breakable, transparent Mode Switch cover, suitable for floor or wall mounting. The enclosure shall be painted with a UL recognized corrosion resistant red, heat set, powder coat paint.

b. The following visual indicators and audible alarms will be provided:

AC Power ON	Engine Run	Engine Fail
Automatic ON	Engine Fail to Start	#2 Charger Failure
Low Oil Pressure	Engine Over Speed	#2 Battery Failure
Engine Over Temp.	Controller Trouble	Weekly Test
Safety Shut Down	#1 Charger Failure	Deluge / Remote Start
Pump room Alarm	#1 Battery Failure	

c. Two sets of SPDT contacts will be provided for remote alarm of the following alarms: Engine Running, Engine Failure, Pump Room Trouble, and Controller Trouble

d. One set of DPST (one N.O. the other N.C) alarm contacts shall be provided for Switch Not in Auto.

e. The system will provide two battery chargers of a solid state design, 10 amps current limiting. Chargers shall be programmable for 12 and 24 volt operation and lead acid or NiCad batteries. Chargers will provide LED indication for the following items: Logic Power On, Bulk Rate, Overcharge Rate, Floating Rate, Charger Failure, Battery Failure, and AC Present.

f. The microprocessor based controller shall include a 14 day pressure recorder which can print out data points or graphical representations as required by the operator.

g. Internal plumbing and solenoid valve shall be rated for 500 PSI service.

h. A weekly programmable timer with LCD indication will be provided in the microprocessor to start and test the engine for 30 minutes once a week.

i. The controller shall include a safety shut down circuit to shut down the engine on "Low Oil Pressure" and "Engine Over Temperature" if the engine is running due to Weekly Test or AC Power Failure. An alarm will sound if this condition occurs.

j. The controller shall include a microprocessor based logic control panel with proven reliability. All components shall be clearly identified with diagram symbols as well as operational functions on the board. All plug-in relays shall be identical and interchangeable. LED's for all engine functions will be provided. When the controller provides the appropriate signal to energize the specific engine terminal, the LED will illuminate. All terminals shall be clearly identified with terminal numbers and circuit functions.

k. The controller shall have an LCD annunciator panel with green backlighting. This display will have 4 lines of 20 Characters. The Top line will show Battery #1 Voltage, Current, and charger status, while the 2nd line will show same for Battery #2. Line 3 will show

controller status, alarm conditions, and other information. Default is Date and Time. Line 4 shows pressure data, Cut In, Cut Out, and System Pressure values.

l. Controller shall have built in, programmable, Auto Shutdown Timer, Sequence Delay Start Timer, Weekly Test Timer, AC Power Fail Start Timer. Remote Start and Deluge Start are standard. Low Fuel Level Alarm is standard, sensor by others. All units utilize a solid state pressure transmitter for sensing line pressure.

m. Controller shall be a Joslyn Clark B10710 series diesel fire pump controller, or pre-approved equal.

J. **FLOW METERED LOOP**

a. Provide a metered bypass loop.

2.05 PUMP SYSTEM ENCLOSURE

A. All of the above equipment, (except the test header and hose valves) shall be mounted on an open I-Beam / C Channel frame. All pipes, piping components, and the pressure sensing lines shall be firmly anchored to the steel base by means of structural steel supports. All electrical wiring between domestic water system, controllers, and motors shall be completed and tested at the factory. All controls, pump sequencing devices, alarms and instrumentation shall be tested and calibrated for proper operation during factory testing. The entire package shall be hydrostatically tested at the factory prior to shipment. Additionally, all equipment is to be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA, UL and FM.

B. The building electrical system shall have (1) spare set of main power lugs to accommodate inclusion of addition equipment such as a well pump, (2) spare 120 volt, 20 amp breakers labeled as spares, (2) GFI convenience receptacles. All tamper and flow switches shall be wired to a common dry contact for suitable connection to building alarm trouble system.

C. Each building shall be supplied complete with all necessary component parts to form a complete building system and all parts shall be new and free from all defects or imperfections. The building width and length shall be measured from the outside of the building wall panels and the height of the building shall be the distance measured from the bottom surface of the base channel to the exterior juncture of the roof and sidewall panels.

D. All buildings hall be designed in accordance with the applicable section to the latest edition of the AISC “Specification for structural steel building” the AISI “specification for the design of Cold Formed Steel structural Members”.

E. Each building shall be designed for the following loads:

1. The vertical load of the building shall not be less than 40 pounds per square foot applied on the horizontal projection of the roof.

2. The horizontal wind load of the building shall not be less than 110 MPH and shall be distributed and applied in accordance with the applicable edition of the Metal Building Manufacturer’s Association (MBMA) publication titled “Low Rise Building System Manual”.

3. The building and portion there of shall be designed to resist the effects of seismic ground motions that might expected in seismic zones.

F. Reduction loads due to tributary loaded areas shall not be permitted. All combining and distributing of auxiliary equipment loads imposed on the building system shall be done in accordance with the applicable section of the MBMA publication titled, “Low rise Building System manual”.

G. The enclosure must contain: minimum 20 gauge Hollow metal doors, exhaust fan consisting of shutter, fan assembly, wall sleeve, and rear guard. Fan shall have a 115V, 1/6 hp direct totally enclosed motor for continuous duty with thermal overload protection built in. Rear guard shall conform to OSHA specifications. Solenoid operated louvers shall be O flanged self-framing design. The louver frame shall be nominal 14 gauge formed aluminum and the louver blades shall be minimal 12 extruded aluminum. Solenoid operator is designed for use with single panel wall

louver, Unit opens wall louver when fan motor is activated, and spring returns louver when deactivated. Lighting to include normal inside lighting with emergency back up and exterior lighting by all doors.

2.06 EXTERNAL SIGNALS

A. The enclosure shall be capable of accepting signals and providing power for the following tank equipment as required by NFPA and detailed in the plans:

1. Tank Level Alarm
2. Tank Heater Power
3. Tank Temperature Alarm

2.07 WARRANTY AND START UP

A. The entire package provided system shall be warranted in writing against defects in materials or workmanship under normal use and service for a period of one year after date of original operation but not more than 18 months from date of shipment from the Company's factory when installed and used in accordance with good standard practice.

B. Startup shall consist of a full fire pump witnessed test with a written report back to the Engineer.

C. One maintenance visit on the 12 month anniversary after start up shall be performed at the manufacturer’s cost with a written report of findings and maintenance performed.

SECTION 21 41 23

WATER STORAGE TANK FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This Section provides for the furnishing and installing of the water storage tank for Fire Protection for the Chinle Justice Center.

B. The Contractor has the option to provide either a welded steel storage tank per AWWA D100 or a bolted steel water storage tank per AWWA D103.

C. Work Included

1. Storage tank with dimensions shown on the plans.
2. Tank foundation.
3. All water pipe and fittings inside tank, supply and suction water pipe connection at outside of tank.
4. Tank appurtenances as listed in this section.
5. Fittings, valves and other piping appurtenances.
6. Tank coating, priming and insulating.
7. Electric heating system.
8. Altitude valve for tank level control.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 3000 – Administrative Requirements

B. Section 01 7800 – Closeout Submittals

C. Section 21 41 23A Welded Steel Water Storage Tank

D. Section 21 41 23B Bolted Steel Water Storage Tank

E. Section 09 97 13 Coatings For Steel Tank

1.03 REFERENCES

A. The most recent editions of the publications listed in the following text form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to by the following abbreviation:

1. ANSI/AWWA D100 – Welded Steel Tank for Water Storage.
2. ANSI/AWWA D103 – Standard for Factory Coated Bolted Steel Tanks.
3. NFPA 22 – Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection.
4. ANSI/AWWA D102 – Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks.
5. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2, Systems and Specifications.
6. ASTM B209 – Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
7. ASTM D220 – Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Surfaces.

B. Geotechnical Engineering Report, Navajo Nation Justice Center, Chinle, Arizona, dated March 30, 2011, with Addenda.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Product Data
   a. Altitude valve
   b. Gate valves
   c. Water meter

d. Vaults

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include dimensioned tank fabrication drawings indicating all appurtenances with necessary plan and elevation views.
2. Include engineering calculations for tank and foundation by registered professional engineer in the State of Arizona.
3. Include tank foundation engineering calculations, construction geometry and sections, and materials of construction.
4. Include the following tank finish data:
   a. Manufacturer's standard product data, performance characteristics and material safety data sheet for each primer and finish coating.
   b. List of materials to be used under this section.
   c. Manufacturer's literature and written instructions for surface preparation, mixing and application of each primer and finish coating.
   d. Exception to or deviations from specified requirements, if any, and reasons for same.
5. Tank heating system including power requirements, location of tank penetrations, parts list and heat loss calculations.
6. Tank insulation installation drawings and product sample.

C. Field Samples: Duplicate samples of each type of paint proposed, approximately 3" x 6" on suitable material, representing finished Work as closely as possible. Label each sample and designate stage of finish.

D. Tank inspection report

E. Tank manufacturer qualifications including listing of 3similar installations within the last 5 years.

F. Operations and Maintenance manuals, per Section 01 7800, for the following:

1. Altitude valve
2. Water meter
3 Tank insulation
4. Tank heater
5. Water storage tank inspection and testing recommendations, including water temperature, per NFPA 25.

G. Benchstock 1% of the total liters of exterior paint onsite for future.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver water storage tank system components and parts to the job site and handle and store in such a manner as to prevent permanent distortion of any part or other damages affecting structural, mechanical or electrical integrity.

B. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to "as new" condition by the Contractor at no additional cost.

C. Store all items which would suffer operational degradation by exposure to the ambient atmosphere off the ground, in a well-drained location, protected from the weather and accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TANK ACCESSORIES

Except as stipulated herein, provide tank accessories of the kind and construction specified in the 2008 edition of NFPA 22.

A. Ladders: Provide fixed ladders on the inside and outside of the tank meeting the requirements of AWWA and OSHA. Safety cages shall be provided. The interio ladder shall be treated to resist corrosion and rusting (29CFR 1910.27(b)(7)(i)).

B. Access Manways: Provide two circular manways, 30 inches in diameter in the tank shell at locations shown on the drawings. Provide manholes with gasketed and bolted covers with manhole cover davit.

C. Inlet Pipes: Provide a 4 standard weight steel inlet pipe, sized per the Drawings. The inlet shall terminate inside the tank as shown on the drawings.

D. Outlet Pipe: Provide a standard weight steel outlet pipe, sized per the Drawings, with anti-vortex plate and baffles. Extend the outlet pipe overflow pipe, sized per the Drawings, outside the tank wall and terminate with a flange.

E. Overflow Pipe: Provide standard steel weight overflow pipe. The overflow pipe shall consist of standard weight steel pipe, supported by brackets from the exterior side of the tank shell, and shall be provided with an insect screen. The minimum metal thickness for the overflow pipe shall be 7mm. Provide a weir box at the upper end with an overflow elevation as shown on the plans.

F. Drain: Provide a drain pipe, sized per the drawings, complete with gate valve, box and cover, as shown on the drawings.

G. Roof Manway: Provide one lockable, rainproof roof manway.

H. Vent: Provide at the apex of the roof, a vent capable of venting air in and out of the tank based on an inflow water rate of 500 gpm. Equip the vent with insect-proof bronze or stainless steel screen (#16 mesh or finer).

I. Level Indicator: Provide a standard type level indicator-gage with guided float. Provide stainless steel cable. Locate indicator near the tank ladder.

J. Altitude Valve: Provide an altitude valve on the tank fill line as shown. The altitude valve shall be equal to Cla-Val 210-01. A reservoir sensing line shall be installed from the valve to the tank. The altitude valve shall be a hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, diaphragm-actuated, modified globe valve.

K. Electric Heating Element, Thermostat, and Thermometer Inlets: Provide tank penetrations for the flange heater and appurtenances, per the requirements of this section.

L. Provide Lightening Protection per NFPA 780, Section 4.4.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Usable Capacity – 180,000 gallons

B. Dimensions – as shown on Drawings

C. Seismic Use Group IV (Fire Suppression Facility)

D. Site Class Per Geotechnical Report

E. Lowest, one-day mean ambient temperature - 20 degrees F

2.03 TANK FOUNDATION

A. Tank foundation shall be designed and provided as specified in either Section 21 43 23A or 21 43 23B.

2.03 PAINTING, COATING AND INSULATING

A. Delivery and Storage

1. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, coating type, stock number, date of manufacture, contents by volume for major constituents, thinning and application instructions, and color number and name. Provide a dated receipt for materials purchased for The Owner's representative's approval. Do not use materials until The Owner's representative has inspected contents and obtained data from information on container labels.

2. Store materials in weather resistant enclosed structures and protect from extreme temperatures. Flammable materials shall be stored in accordance with state and local codes. Remove materials exceeding storage life recommended by the manufacturer from the site.

B. Spare Supplies: Provide one unopened gallon container of each color and type of paint and each type of solvent and thinner required by the specification to the owner's representative.

C. Tank Insulation System:

1. Insultherm, Inc. or an approved equal.

   Insultherm, Inc.

   P.O. Box 311

   La Porte, Texas 77572-0311

   (281) 470-8442

2. Wall Panel System:

3. Panels: Provide prefabricated vertical standing seam wall panel system in accordance with ASTM 8209, 3105-H14, or 1100-H14, embossed with polyester coil coating, in color approved by owner. Panels shall be aluminum, 1mm thick by 600mm wide by height of tank sidewall.

4. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 40mm thick polyisocyanurate foam with a foil vapor barrier on both sides, laminated to panels with adhesive.

5. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, non-flammable contact type.

6. Attachments:

7. Cables: 7mm o.d. stainless steel cables.

8. Turnbuckles: 10mm x 150mm take-up galvanized steel turnbuckles and copper nicopress sleeves.

9. Straps: Manufacturer's standard 13mm wide x 0.5mm thick stainless steel.

10. Roof Panel System:

11. Panels: Provide stucco embossed aluminum weather barrier, 1mm think by 600mm wide seam-to-seam, extended from side to center in radial fashion using double folded seam system: finish shall be polyester coil coated, in color approved by owner.

12. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 40mm thick polyisocyanurate board with foil facing on both sides.

13. Miscellaneous materials:

14. Bars: 10mm mild steel round bars, furnished by tank builder.

15. Straps: 7mm wide by 0.5mm thick stainless steel.

16. Extrusion: 10mm by 175mm by 3mm thick aluminum.

17. Bolts: 7mm by 10mm stainless steel.

18. Angle Clips: Manufacturer's standard 10mm x 150mm x 50mm wide x 5mm thick carbon steel.

2.04 ELECTRIC HEATING SYSTEM

A. Provide an automatic electric heating system for the tank. The design of the heating system shall be coordinated with the design of the insulation system to meet the requirements of NFPA 22. The complete package will consist of the following items as indicated on the drawings:

1. Flange heater, 60kW, 480V/3 phase NEMA I alloy sheath immersion heating elements with 50 mm brass screw plugs. Elements to be mounted at 765 mm above finished floor of tank. The element must be removable without draining the tank.

2. Control panel to be mounted on the flange.
3. One (1) 0EF – 160EF, mercury filled, aluminum cased, thermometer with heavy glass front. Provide temperature graduation scale for thermometer of not more than 2°F. Provide adjustable joint separable socket assembly for mounting thermometer stem into storage tank.
4. All O-rings, gaskets, sealers, nuts, bolts, etc. required to secure the elements, thermostats, and thermometer rigidly to the tank shell.

2.05 ELECTRIC HEATING SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. Provide controls for electric heating system per control manufacturer's recommendations. Provide complete with all appurtenances to operate the electric water heating system of the tank as follows:
   1. Thermostat to start element operations when water temperature in tank reaches 42 °F.
   2. Thermostat to stop element operations when water temperature in tank reaches 47°F.
   3. Thermometer to be mounted at 36 inches above finished floor of tank.

B. Provide NPT threaded coupling for each sensor and thermometer to be installed by tank manufacturer. Coordinate exact size of each fitting to accommodate sensor wells, etc.

C. Coordinate with electrical contractor to achieve operating system.

2.06 TANK IDENTIFICATION PLATE

A. Provide permanently mounted engraved identification plate with the following information:
   1. Design capacity of tank.
   2. Manufacturer's name and project number.
   3. Height and diameter of tank.
   4. Date of construction.
   5. Mount identification plate on side wall of tank approximately 2 m above the tank floor.

B. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TANK CONSTRUCTION

A. Tank construction shall be as specified in either Section 21 43 23A or 21 43 23B

3.02 INSULATION

A. Wall Panels:
   1. Install Foamglas insulation around bottom 6 inches of tank to prevent moisture from weeping up the tank sidewall.
   2. Attach panels to steel cables places around tank on 36-inch centers with the bottom cable 18 inches from the bottom and the top cable 12 inches down from the rim. Pull each cable tight prior to tensioning with turnbuckles.
   3. Tie each panel to cable with ½ inch by ½ inch straps by looping strap around each cable and hooking both ends over the standing seam. Seam shall then be machine folded with straps included. Finished height of each double standing seam shall be 1 inch.

B. Roof Panels:
   1. Fasten standing seam panels to round bar, tack welded to tank roof every 5 feet. Bars shall be on 36 inch circular centers. Seams shall run perpendicular to the round bar, secured at each intersection with straps looped around the bar with each end folded into the double folded standing seam. Seams shall be folded in the down slope direction.
   2. Top rim of tank shall be fitted with aluminum extrusion which shall be bolted in place 1.5 inch leg extended out and set at a height equal to the roof insulation thickness.

C. Repair of Insulation Defects

1. Repair any defects discovered during inspection with the same material as used for the original insulation and finish coating.
2. After any necessary repairs, conduct a final inspection prior to acceptance by the Owner's representative.
3. Tank Identification: Provide stenciled lettering, min 12 inches high, identifying tank as "Fire Storage"/Non Potable.

3.03 DISINFECTION

A. The Fire Storage tank is not required to be disinfected.

3.04 TESTING

A. Testing shall be per either Section 21 43 23A or 21 43 23B

3.05 CLEAN UP OF SITE

Upon completion of the Work, remove and dispose of all rubbish or other material remaining as a result of these operations, and return the site to as good a condition as when the Work began.

3.06 WARRANTY

Warranty the structure for one year to the extent that any defects due to faulty design, workmanship or material which may appear in the structure will be repaired. It is understood that the Contractor has prepared the detailed design of this structure and all its members, connections and foundation plans in accordance with standard practices. It is the intent of these specifications that full responsibility for the adequacy of the design to conform to the governing standard specifications, and the safety of the structure is included in this section. This requirement has precedence over and governs the interpretation of any clause in these specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 4123A

WELDED STEEL WATER STORAGE TANKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Design of tank, all tank appurtenances, and tank foundation and preparation of all submittals by a Professional Engineer, licensed to practice in the State of Arizona.

B. Reservoir foundation.

C. Furnishing and erection of welded steel water storage tank.

D. Painting and protective coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS/WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 3000: Administrative Requirements

B. Section 01 7800: Closeout Submittals

C. Section 31 0000: Earthwork

D. Division 03 : Concrete

E. Section 09 9713: Coatings for Steel Tank

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AWWA D100: Standards for Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage, latest edition.

B. API 650 for tanks designed in accordance with Section 14 of AWWA D100.

C. American Welding Society, D1.1: Structural Welding Code and D2.4: Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

D. Geotechnical Investigation performed for this project by GEOMAT, dated March 30, 2011, with Addenda.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to fabrication, submit per Section 01300, Submittals:

1. Certificates of welders proposed for use on this project verifying AWS qualifications; Welders shall have achieved or renewed their AWS qualifications within the past 12 months preceding the Bid Date for this project.
2. Tank and foundation design calculations including earthquake loads and shop drawings stamped by licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the State of New Mexico.
3. Tank layout and accessory drawings
4. Details for all member, plate, and fastener sizes and welded joints; Use AWS 2.4 weld symbols to indicate size and net length of welds.

B. Prior to start of tank painting, submit the following test reports per Section 01300:

1. Radiographic weld inspection report
2. Vacuum tests on all floor seams
3. For Tanks designed per AWWA D100, Section 14, pressure tests of all shell penetrations per API 650, Section 5.3.5.

C. Disinfection Test Results.

D. VOC test results on samples of water left in the tank following disinfection to assure proper curing of inside coating as specified in Section 09800.

E. Certification to Owner of Compliance with AWWA D100 with Request for Final Payment

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AWWA D100 – Section 11: The Contractor shall contract for radiographic testing by a qualified firm to perform this testing whose inspection staff is AWS-certified and which has at least five (5) years experience with inspection and testing of welded steel structures.

B. Hydrostatic testing to be performed as part of Tank Disinfection

1.06 FOUNDATION DESIGN CRITERIA

A. A geotechnical investigation of the project site has been conducted by GEOMAT and will be made available.

B. Additional geotechnical investigation, if required for design, will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Design Codes (most stringent criteria shall govern):

1. AWWA D100-05, Sections 12 and 13
2. 2009 NFPA 5000 Building Construction and Safety Code
3. IBC 2006
    a. ASCE 7-05 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
    b. ACI 318-05 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

D. Specific design criteria in addition to that specified on the contract drawings:

1. Occupancy and Use Category: IV – Fire Suppression Facility
2. Minimum frost depth: 30 inches
3. Minimum thickness: 20 inches
4. Allowable soil bearing pressure (on engineered fill): 2,500 psf
5. Foundation type: Reinforced concrete ringwall per Paragraph 3.03 of this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. AWWA D100 unless otherwise scheduled

B. Concrete: Division 03.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. AWWA D100 unless otherwise scheduled or as shown on Drawings.

2.03 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. See Section 09 9713.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. AWWA D100

1. Foundation: Continuous reinforced concrete ringwall per AWWA D100 Section 12.6, Type 1.
2. Sand cushion: 8 inches thick and constructed as shown on drawings;
3. Existing soil on which foundation or sand cushion will rest: Scarify/Excavate to the depth and extents shown on the Drawings and compact to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density per ASTM D1557.
4. Structural fill per Section 501 and recommendations of the geotechnical investigation.

3.02 DISINFECTION

A. AWWA C652: Chlorination Method 2 unless otherwise scheduled or approved by Engineer.

B. AWWA D100: TESTING

C. Sampling and analysis cost paid by Contractor including all tests to demonstrate compliance with VOC standards as described in Section 09 9713.

D. Sampling done in presence of Engineer or Owner.

E. Discharge of chlorinated water: Discharges shall first be dechlorinated using sodium thiosulfate or other suitable means to achieve a free chlorine residual concentration < 1.0 mg/L.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. "Section" as stated below refers to specific sections within AWWA D100.

B. Site Commercial Development Reservoir :

1. Capacity: Nominal 275,000 gallons
2. Diameter: 46'-0" (inside)
3. Maximum water depth without overflow: 24’-0”
4. Finish floor elevation: 6,705.5
5. High water elevation: 6,728.64
6. Roof type (Section 3.5): Cone roof with knuckle
7. Welded joint details per Section 1.4: yes
8. Copper bearing steel per Section 2.2.6: no
9. Snow load (Section 3.1.3): 25 psf
10. Wind load (Section 3.1.4): 100 mph
11. Corrosion allowance (Section 3.9):
    a) Floor plates: Minimum plate thickness shall be 3/8" including corrosion allowance
    b) Walls – 1/16"
    c) Roof plates – none
    d) Beam and channels (web only) – none
12. Balcony (Section 4.7): Fabricated to the general dimensions shown on the Drawings; Design live load for the Balcony shall be 900 lbs.
13. Increased wind load consideration (Section 4.15): Not required
14. Silt stop (Section 7.2.1): Not required
15. Ladders (Section 5):

a) Outside tank ladder: See Paragraph 3.03.B.12 above.

b) Interior ladder: Required

1) Safety cage: Required

2) Safety climb device per OSHA, 29 CFR Part 1910: Required

3) Side rails: Required

c) Roof Ladder with side rails (Sections 7.4.3 and 5.4.3): Required

16. Shop inspection (Section 11.1): At Engineer's discretion
17. Written weld report (Section 11.2): Required
18. Radiographic film/test segments (Section 11.2.1.1): Property of Owner
19. Inspection for complete joint penetration (Section 11.4.1.1): Radiographic
20. Foundation (Section 12): Type 1 Ringwall per Section 12.6 requirements and recommendations of the geotechnical investigation.
21. Piling foundation (Section 12.7.3): Not required
22. Concrete work (Section 12.8): Concrete design materials, reinforcing, and construction per Section 100 requirements and as shown on Drawings.

23. Distance foundation to piping (Section 12.9.2): As shown on Drawings.
24. Seismic design (Section 3.1.5 and Section 13.1.2): Per AWWA D100-05 and ASCE 7.
25. Probe mounting means, brackets, and other welded items for control systems, electrical equipment, and other accessories: As shown on Drawings.
26. Vent design air flow rate (Section 7.7): 36 cfs
27. Roof vent must have a screen of 24 mesh.
28. Cathodic Protection System: Per Section 16642
29. Overflow weir box: Fabricated as shown on the Drawings and capable of passing 300 gpm that corresponds to the ultimate design condition fill rate.
30. Tank manways, roof hatch, inlet, outlet, overflow, and drain piping within 5 feet of the ringwall, level sensing instrument connection, and housing, vent, and related tank appurtenances: Furnished and located as shown on the Drawings.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 GENERAL

Costs for the work in this section shall be included in the lump sum bid amount for this item to include manufacturer design, tank and appurtenance, and foundation, including any additional geotechnical investigation required for the design.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 41 23 B
BOLTED STEEL TANK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish and erect a glass-fused-to-steel bolted water storage tank, including foundation, tank structure and tank appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

A. All required labor, materials and equipment shall be included.

B. All materials furnished by the tank manufacturer, which are in contact with the stored water shall be certified and listed by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) to meet ANSI/NSF Additives Standard No. 61. Certification of a coating type alone will not be sufficient to meet this requirement.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. SSPC SP-10 - Surface Preparation Standard – Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning

B. ASTM C633-79 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion or Cohesive Strength of Flame-Sprayed Coatings

C. ISO 28706-1:2008 – Vitreous and Porcelain Enamels – Determination of Resistance to Chemical Corrosion

D. ISO 2859 – Sampling Procedures for Inspection by Attributes

E. EN 14430:2004 – Vitreous and Porcelain Enamels – High Voltage Test

F. ISO 6370-2 – Vitreous and Porcelain Enamels – Determination of Resistance to Abrasion

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF TANK SUPPLIER

A. The Engineer's selection of factory applied glass-fused-to-steel bolted tank construction for this facility has been predicated upon specific criteria, construction methods, and an optimum coating for resistance to internal and external tank corrosion. Deviations from the specified design, construction or coating details, will not be permitted.

B. The tank manufacturer shall submit with its proposal a drawing showing major dimensions and plate thickness upon which the bid is based and a site specific foundation design based on the soils report showing preliminary dimensions and approximate quantities of concrete and reinforcing steel. The tank and foundation drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Arizona.

C. Strict adherence to the standards of design, fabrication, erection, product quality, and long term performance established in this Specification will be required by the Owner and Engineer.

D. Certification from the tank manufactured that all steel and aluminum used for the tank shall be smelted and produced in the U.S.A. deviations will not be permitted.

E. Only bids from U.S.A manufactured tank suppliers who have successfully pre-qualified will be considered.

F. The Engineer reserves the right to evaluate all bids based on long term, 50 year minimum operation, coatings and maintenance costs. Values to be used in this evaluation will be at the discretion of the Engineer, as detailed in this specification and bid tabulation form. The Engineer will add such costs, dependent upon the type of tank offered, to the bidder's price to determine the effective low bid for purposes of making the award.

1.04 RELATED WORK

A. Section 21 41 23 – Fire Protection Tank

1.05 DESIGN CODES AND GUIDES

A. The most recent editions of the publications listed in the following text form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to by the following

abbreviation:

1. ANSI/AWWA D103 – Standard for Factory Coated Bolted Steel Tanks.
2. NFPA 22 – Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection.
3. 2009 NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code
4. IBC 2006 - International Building Code
   a. ASCE 7-05 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
   b. ACI 318-05 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

B. Specific design criteria in addition to that specified on the contract drawings:

1. Occupancy and Use Category: IV – Fire Suppression Facility
2. Minimum frost depth: 30 inches
3. Minimum thickness: 20 inches
4. Allowable soil bearing pressure (on engineered fill): 2,500 psf
5. Foundation type: Reinforced Concrete Bottom with Embedded Steel Base Setting Ring per Paragraph 1.09.A of this Section.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Administrative Requirements of the project, Section 01 3000 of the Project Manual.

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Dimensioned tank fabrication drawings indicating all appurtenances with necessary plan and elevation views.
2. Engineering calculations for tank and foundation by registered professional engineer in the State of Arizona.
3. Tank foundation plan.
4. Tank foundation materials of construction.
5. Include the following tank finish data:
   a. Manufacturer's standard product data, performance characteristics and material safety data sheet.
   b. List of materials to be used under this section.
   c. Exception to or deviations from specified requirements, if any, and reasons for same.

B. Tank inspection report including test results.

C. Tank manufacturer qualifications including listing of 3 similar installations within the last 5 years.

D. Operations and Maintenance manual.

E. Tank Warranty.

F. Certification from the tank manufacturer that the tank meets the requirements of the standards listed in Section 1.03.

1.07 COATING

A. GLASS COATING

The tank shall be provided with a glass fused-to-steel coating per AWWA D103.

B. FACTORY INSPECTION

1. The manufacturer's quality system shall be ISO 9001 certified and refer to ISO (International Organization for Standardization) for the following testing and procedures.
2. Chemical Resistance of Glass Coating

a. Frits shall be individually tested in accordance with pertinent sections of ISO 28706-1:2008.

3. Factory Holiday Test
   a. A dry volt test using a minimum of 1100 volts is required.
   b. Frequency of the test shall be every sheet. Any sheet registering a discontinuity on the interior surface of floor shall be rejected.
4. Measurement of Glass Thickness
   a. Glass thickness shall be measured using an electronic dry film thickness gage (magnetic induction type) approved by CST Storage. The thickness gage shall have a valid calibration record.
   b. The thickness of the glass shall be between 10.0 and 18.0 mils (0.010 and 0.018 inches).
5. Measurement of Color
   a. The exterior color of the sheets shall be measured using a colorimeter approved by CST Storage. The colorimeter shall have a valid calibration record.
   b. The color must fall within the tolerance specified by CST Storage; else the panel shall be rejected.
6. Impact Adherence Test
   a. The adherence of the glass coating to the steel shall be tested in accordance with ISO standards. Any sheet that has poor adherence shall be rejected.
7. Fishscale Test
   a. The glass coating shall be tested in-house for fishscale by placing the full size production sheets in an oven at 400º F for one hour. The sheets will then be examined for signs of fishscale. Any sheet exhibiting fishscale shall be rejected and all sheets from that gage lot will be similarly tested.

1.08 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

A. All sheets that pass Factory Inspection and Quality Control checks shall be protected from damage prior to packing for shipment.

B. Heavy paper or plastic foam sheets shall be placed between each panel to eliminate sheet-to-sheet abrasion during shipment.

C. Individual stacks of panels will be wrapped in heavy mil plastic and steel banded to special wood pallets built to maintain the roll-radius of the tank panels and minimize contact or movement of finished panels during shipment.

D. Shipment from the factory will be by truck, hauling the tank components exclusively.

1.09 ERECTION

A. FOUNDATION

1. The tank foundation shall by *Type 6, Concrete-bottom with embedded steel base setting ring* per AWWA D103.
2. The tank foundation is a part of this contract and shall be installed by the Authorized Tank Dealer. A site specific foundation design signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Arizona, based on the soils report, shall be submitted for review and approval.
3. The tank foundation shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely sustain the structure and its live loads.
4. Tank footing design shall be based on the soil bearing capacity given in the geotechnical report. Copies of the soil report are to be provided to the bidder prior to bid date by the Owner or Engineer.

B. Sidewall Structure

1. Field erection of the glass-coated, bolted-steel tank shall be in strict accordance with the procedures outlined in the manufacturer's erection manual, and performed by an authorized dealer of the tank manufacturer, regularly engaged in erection of these tanks, using factory trained erectors.
2. Specialized erection jacks and building equipment developed and manufactured by the tank manufacturer shall be used to erect the tanks.
3. Particular care shall be taken in handling and bolting of the tank panels, structural members, and appurtenances to avoid abrasion of the coating system. Prior to a liquid test, all surface areas shall be visually inspected by the Engineer.
4. No backfill shall be placed against the tank sidewall without prior written approval of the tank manufacturer. Any backfill allowed shall be placed according to the strict instructions of the tank manufacturer.

C. Roof

1. The roof shall be a structurally supported dome roof per AWWA D103.
   a. The dome shall be clear span and designed to be self-supporting from the periphery structure with primary horizontal thrust contained by an integral tension ring.
   b. The dome and tank shall be designed to act as an integral unit. The tank shall be designed to support an aluminum dome roof including all specified live loads.
2. Roof Vent
   a. A properly sized vent assembly in accordance with AWWA D103 shall be furnished and installed above the maximum water level of sufficient capacity so that at maximum design rate of water fill or withdrawal, the resulting interior pressure or vacuum will not exceed ½ inch water column.
   b. The overflow pipe shall not be considered to be a tank vent.
   c. The vent shall be constructed of aluminum such that the hood can be unbolted and used as a secondary roof access.
   d. The vent shall be so designed in construction as to prevent the entrance of birds and/or animals by including an expanded aluminum screen (½ inch) opening. An insect screen of 23 to 25 mesh polyester monofilament shall be provided and designed to open should the screen become plugged by ice formation.

D. APPURTENANCES

1. Pipe Connections
   a. Where pipe connections are shown to pass through tank panels, they shall be field located, saw cut, (acetylene torch cutting or welding is not permitted), and utilize an interior and exterior flange assembly. Tank shell reinforcing shall comply with AWWA D103 latest edition. A single component urethane sealer shall be applied on any cut panel edges or bolt connections.
   b. Overflow piping shall be sized as shown on the Drawings and shall be seamless aluminum tubing.
2. Outside Tank Ladder
   a. An outside tank ladder shall be furnished and installed as shown on the submittal drawings.
   b. Ladders shall be fabricated of aluminum and utilize grooved, skid-resistant rungs.
   c. Safety cage and step-off platforms shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. Ladders shall be equipped with a hinged lockable entry device.
3. Shell Manways
   a. One bottom access door shall be provided as shown on the submittal drawings in

accordance with AWWA D103.

b. The manhole opening shall be a minimum of 30 inches in diameter. The access door (shell manhole) and the tank shell reinforcing shall comply with AWWA D103 latest edition, Sec. 5.1.

4. Cathodic Protection

a. A passive cathodic protection system shall be designed and supplied by the tank manufacturer based upon information supplied by the Engineer or Owner.

E. HYDROSTATIC FIELD TESTING

1. Following completion of erection and cleaning of the tank, the structure shall be tested for liquid tightness by filling tank to its overflow elevation.

2. Any leaks disclosed by this test shall be corrected by the authorized dealer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Water required for testing shall be furnished by the Owner at the time of tank erection completion, and at no charge to the tank erector. Disposal of test water shall be the responsibility of the Owner.

4. Labor and equipment necessary for hydrostatic tank testing is to be included in the price of the tank.

F. TANK MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

The tank manufacturer shall include a warranty for the tank materials and coating. As a minimum, this warranty shall provide assurance against defects in workmanship and materials, under normal and proper use, maintenance and operation, during the period expiring on the earlier of (i) one year after liquid is first introduced into the tank or (ii) 14 months after shipment from the factory.

The manufacturer shall further warrant that the glass coated product zone surfaces (that portion of the tank interior below the normal high elevation of the contained liquid) will not corrode, under normal and proper use, maintenance and operation, during the period expiring on the earlier of (i) 120 months after liquids is first introduced into the tank or (ii) 122 months after shipment from the factory.

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2012 UPC, [25 IAM S&H Handbook, Topic 26.5] and 2010 NFPA 24 and 2012 NFPA 1.

B. Comply 2010 NFPA 24 and NFPA 1.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.07 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.06 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.07 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

All suspended piping and equipment shall be supported from the structure. Hangers and supports shall not be suspended from roof deck.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm)

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0700

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
    d. Polyolefin.
    e. Polystyrene.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label

insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
   b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
   c. Industrial Insulation Group
2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
   b. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

c. RBX Corporation; Therma-cell.

I. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV or Type XIII, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.038 W/m x K) after 180 days of aging. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam.

b. Knauf Insulation; Knauf Polystyrene.

c. Nomaco Inc.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.

b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.

c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (29 to plus 60 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 97-13.

c. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK. IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.

b. Vimasco Corporation;

c. Elastafab 894. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.

c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.

d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.

c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Factory cut and rolled to size.

3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    c. Tee covers.
    d. Flange and union covers.
    e. End caps.
    f. Beveled collars.
    g. Valve covers.
    h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
    b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
    c. Avery Dennison Corporation

2.09 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
    b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.

c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.

d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.

7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.

b. Compac Corp.; 130.

c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.

d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).

4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.

b. Compac Corp.; 120.

c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.

d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 5 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894

c. Childers Products; Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

3. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).

4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).

5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.010 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide wing or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products; Bands.

b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.

c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.

2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon stee], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

3) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.

2) GEMCO; R-150.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.

4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

3) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

b. Childers Products.

c. PABCO Metals Corporation.

d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.011 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.

5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.

2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.

3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.

c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.

f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.

g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.

6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).

8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.08 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.09 POLYSTYRENE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation with tape or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, same thickness of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polystyrene block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed section of polystyrene insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.010 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.

2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.

3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.

4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.011 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.012 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.013 DOMESTIC WATER BOILER BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round, Exposed Breeching and Connector Insulation: High-temperature mineral-fiber blanket, 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Round, Concealed Breeching and Connector Insulation: High-temperature mineral-fiber blanket, 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.014 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Heat-Exchanger (Water-to-Water for Domestic Water Heating Service) Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

D. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch (25 m m) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Domestic Hot-Water Storage Tank Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: Of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5.

F. Piping System Filter-Housing Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.015 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.016 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot, and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inch (50 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable): Insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

3.017 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
4. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
5. Polystyrene: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
4. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.018 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

B. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.019 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:
1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. None.
2. Painted Aluminum, with 2-1/2-Inch- (65-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

3.020 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
8. Wall penetration systems.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.

2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

b. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

   a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

   b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

   a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

   a. Galvanized-steel coupling.

   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

   c. End Connections: Female threaded.

   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

   a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.

b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.08 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

2.09 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

a. Standard: AWWA C700.

b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.

c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.

d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility.

e. Case: Bronze.

f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Compound-Type Water Meters:

a. Standard: AWWA C702.

b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.

c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.

d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility company.

e. Case: Bronze.

f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

C. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

2.010 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.011 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.012 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

2.013 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)

and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water PipingNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.

3.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.08 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Rough-in domestic water piping , and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:

D. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

F. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.010 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.011 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
   2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.

3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split plate, stamped steel with set screw.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.012 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).

b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.013 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.014 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.015 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

C. Piping Tests:

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.016 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.017 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
4. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.018 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    e. Rain Bird Corporation.
    f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Cash Acme.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

d. Honeywell Water Controls.

e. Legend Valve.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1012.

4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

5. Size: As noted on drawings.

6. Body: Bronze.

7. End Connections: Union, solder joint.

8. Finish: Rough bronze.

9. Domestic connection to be 'upstream' from fire protection system's fire department connection, control valves/check valves; etc. (See NFPA 13, Annex B.1)

   Domestic System's potential draw on the pressure/flow available to the fire protection system shall be applied to the fire protection system's hydraulic calculations.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.

   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

   d. Flomatic Corporation.

   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1013.

5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

6. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

7. Size: As noted on drawings.

8. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.

9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.

12. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
4. Standard: ASSE 1015.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: As noted on drawings.
8. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
12. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.03 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Size: As noted on drawings.

6. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
7. Design Inlet Pressure: As noted on drawings.
8. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As noted on drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

2.04 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corp.
3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
6. Body: Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.05 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.

e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
9. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
10. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
11. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F (41deg C).
12. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
13. Selected Valve Flow Rate at As noted on drawings.
14. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
15. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.
16. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.06 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.07 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.

12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.08 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Prier Products, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
13. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
    c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    d. Prier Products, Inc.

e. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

3. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.

4. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.

5. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.

6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

7. Operation: Loose key.

8. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.

9. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).

10. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.09 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.

2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.

3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

4. Body: Copper alloy.

5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.

7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.

8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.010 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.

b. Josam Company.

c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. PPP Inc.

e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

j.

3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.011 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. MIFAB, Inc.
b. PPP Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.
G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
2. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
    a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    b. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
2. Pressure Fittings:
    a. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
    b. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
    c. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
    d. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

e. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

D. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

E. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall.

1. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

a. Use ABS solvent cement that has a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall beany of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground, soil and waste Piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Install ABS soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2661.

L. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

M. Install underground ABS and PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
   5. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Floor drains.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. Flashing materials.
8. Grease interceptors.
9. Sand/oil interceptors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps for applications in site-construction sewage pumping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.
2. Grease interceptors.
3. Grease removal devices.
4. Sand/Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
4. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Body: Cast iron.
7. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
8. End Connections: Hub and spigot.
9. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.

5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping

6. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.

7. Closure: Countersunk.

8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

9. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

b. Oatey.

c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

i. Kusel Equipment Co.

j. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

k. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for **adjustable housing** cleanout.

5. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Compliance comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.

2.03 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings**.** Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.04 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.05 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. 0.0625-inch thickkness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

2.06 INTERCEPTORS

2.07 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.08 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Grease Interceptors: Cast-in-place-concrete or precast concrete structure complying with requirements of ASTM c33/PDI

B. Grease Interceptors: Construct bottom, sidewalls, and top of reinforced, cast-in-place concrete. Include manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
   1. Concrete: Comply with ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R.
      a. Design Mix: 4000 psig minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-to-cementitious materials ratio.
      b. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
      c. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
      d. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
      e. Water: Potable.
      f. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
      g. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.

C. Grease Interceptors: Precast concrete complying with ASTM C 913. Include rubber-gasketed joints, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
   1. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, coal-tar 10-mil (0.26-mm) minimum thickness applied to all exterior and interior concrete surfaces.
   2. Structural Design Loads:
      a. Light-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-8 (ASSHTO HS10- 44).
      b. Medium-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-12 (ASSHTO HS15-44).
      c. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44).
      d. Walkway Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-03.
   3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
   4. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of interceptor to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
   5. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
   6. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover.
      a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "GREASE INTERCEPTOR."

d. Protective Coating: Foundry-applied, SSPC-Paint 16 or epoxy-polyamide paint 10-mil (0.26-mm) minimum thickness applied to all ferrous surfaces.

2.09 SAND AND OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Sand and Oil Interceptors: Cast-in-place-concrete or precast concrete structure complying with requirements of ASTM c33/PDI.

B. Sand and Oil Interceptors: Construct bottom, sidewalls, and top of reinforced, cast- in-place concrete. Include waste oil and vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to draw off oil and to permit wastewater flow.

1. Concrete: Comply with ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R.
   a. Design Mix: 4000 psig (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-to-cementitious materials ratio.
   b. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   c. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   d. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   e. Water: Potable.
   f. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   g. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa), deformed steel.

C. Sand and Oil Interceptors: Precast concrete comply with ASTM C 913. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.

1. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, coal-tar 10-mil (0.26-mm) minimum thickness applied to all exterior and interior concrete surfaces.
2. Structural Design Loads:
   a. Light-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-8 (ASSHTO HS10- 44).
   b. Medium-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-12 (ASSHTO HS15-44).
   c. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44).
   d. Walkway Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-03.
3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
4. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of interceptor to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
5. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
6. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover.
   a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "OIL INTERCEPTOR."
   d. Protective Coating: Foundry-applied, SSPC-Paint 16 or epoxy-polyamide paint; 10-mil (0.26-mm) minimum thickness applied to all ferrous surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Not used

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1413
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water .
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Controlled-Flow Storm Drainage System: Include calculations, plans, and details.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.03 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.04 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) ANACO.
        2) Fernco, Inc.
        3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
        4) Mission Rubber Co.
        5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) ANACO.
        2) Clamp-All Corp.
        3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
        4) Mission Rubber Co.
        5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
3. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) MG Piping Products Co.

C. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. ANACO.

2.05 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12[, galvanized], threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.

C. Pressure Fittings:

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.

D. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.
   c. Victaulic Co. of America.
   d. Ward Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, galvanized, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106, galvanized-steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, galvanized, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

2.06 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.
   c. Victaulic Co. of America.
2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.07 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.08 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.

B. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.

C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

D. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use ABS solvent cement that has a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.09 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Cellular-Core, Sewer and Drain Series, PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Series PS 100.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Series PS 100 sewer and drain pipe.

D. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.10 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

b. Fernco, Inc.

c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).

d. Mission Rubber Co.

e. NDS, Inc.

f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Couplings in paragraph and subparagraphs below are for aboveground nonpressure piping and should be available in most sizes.

C. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

b. Mission Rubber Co.

c. NDS, Inc.

D. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

b. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

c. Mission Rubber Co.

E. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.

c. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

d. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.

e. JCM Industries, Inc.

f. Romac Industries, Inc.

g. Smith-Blair, Inc.

h. Viking Johnson.

2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

4. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

F. Flexible Ball Joints: Ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include gasketed ball-joint section and ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

b. Romac Industries, Inc.

c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

G. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

b. Romac Industries, Inc.

c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

H. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. SIGMA Corp.

b. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

c. Romac Industries, Inc.

2.11 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Retain this Article if corrosion protection is required for underground metal piping.

B. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch or LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet.

D. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

5. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

6. Solid-wall Cellular-core] PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: [Flexible,] [Shielded,] [Rigid, unshielded,] nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Extra-heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be the following:
1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Cellular-core, Sewer and Drain Series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L ; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

G. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 6 shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
3. Grooved-end steel pipe, grooved-joint system fittings and couplings, and grooved joints.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.

F. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

G. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

I. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

J. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

K. Install wall-penetration fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

M. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

N. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

O. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

P. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

Q. Install engineered controlled-flow storm drainage piping in locations indicated.

R. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

S. Install ABS storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2661.

T. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

U. Install underground ABS and PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

V. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

E. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe and assemble grooved ends of pipes, grooved-end fittings, and grooved-end-piping couplings according to AWWA C606.

G. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3 : 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2 : 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 : 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 6: 12 feet) with 3/4-inch rod.
   8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

L. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

M. Install supports for vertical [ABS] [and] [PVC] piping every 48 inches.

N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
   1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main or storm manhole.
   2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3400

FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LP Gas: Liquefied-petroleum fuel gas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial water heater, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that commercial water heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2009 NFPA 54, “National Fuel and Gas Code” and, as applicable NFPA 58, “Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code”.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

F. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

G. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.

b. Faulty operation of controls.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Household, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Two years.

b. Instantaneous, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

c. Commercial, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 GAS WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, High-Efficiency, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

1. Manufacturers:

a. AERCO International.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.
d. Laars Heating Systems; Waterpik Technologies, Inc.
e. Lochinvar Corporation.
f. Patterson-Kelley.
g. RBI Water Heaters; a Mestek, Inc. Company.
h. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
i. State Industries, Inc.
j. Weben-Jarco, Inc.

2. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 84 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions. Following features and attributes may be modified or omitted if water heater otherwise complies with requirements for performance.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
   a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
      1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
      2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Lining: [Cement] [Glass] [Nickel plate] [Phenolic coating] [Sheet copper] complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
4. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
5. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for high-efficiency water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
7. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
8. Building Automation System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.

9. Draft Hood: Draft diverter; complying with ANSI Z21.12.

2.03 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.

C. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

D. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select each relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

2. Oil-Fired Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

E. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of water heater.

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

2. Oil-Fired Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

F. Water Heater Stand and Drain Pan Units: High-density-polyethylene-plastic, 18-inch- high, enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and NPS 1 drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

G. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

H. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

I. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

J. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that is capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.

K. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 or ASHRAE 90.2-2004.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.

2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.

D. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.

E. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.

F. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.

G. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.

H. Install oil-fired water heaters according to NFPA 31.

I. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

J. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

K. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.

L. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

M. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet piping of commercial, fuel-fired water heater piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

N. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

O. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

P. Fill water heaters with water.

Q. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instantaneous and commercial water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Individual showers.
10. Service sinks.
11. Service basins.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Security Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (36 CFR, Part 1191: ADAABAAG); ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"[; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act";] for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Lavatories: ANSI Z124.3.
3. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
4. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
5. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
6. Plastic Sinks: ANSI Z124.6.
7. Plastic Urinal Fixtures: ANSI Z124.9.
8. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
9. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
10. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
11. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
12. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
13. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
14. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
15. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
16. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for [lavatory] [and] [sink] faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for [bathtub] [bathtub/shower] [and] [shower] faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
   3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
   6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
   7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
   11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
   5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
   6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
   7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
   2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.

4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
8. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
11. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
12. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
13. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures of unit shell.
   b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to [10] <Insert number> percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to [5] <Insert number> percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.
6. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
7. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Eljer.
f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
h. Grohe America, Inc.
i. Just Manufacturing Company.
j. Kohler Co.
k. Moen, Inc.
l. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
m. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
n. Speakman Company.
o. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
p. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
q. Brasstech Inc.; Newport Brass Div.
r. Broadway Collection.
s. Central Brass Manufacturing Company.
t. Eljer.
u. Franke Consumer Products, Inc.; Kitchen Systems Div.
v. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
w. Geberit Manufacturing, Inc.
x. Hansgrohe Inc.
y. Hydrotek International, Inc.
z. Intersan Manufacturing Company.
aa. Pegler, Ltd.
bb. Price Pfister, Inc.
cc. Rohl LLC.
dd. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
ee. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
ff. Speakman Company.
gg. Wolverine Brass, Inc.

4. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Centers: 4 inches (102 mm), Single Hole.
   d. Mounting: See drawings.
   e. Valve Handle(s): Lever, Wrist blade, 4 inches (102 mm.
   f. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 (DN 10) tubing, plain end.

g. Spout: Rigid type.

h. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

i. Operation: Compression, manual.

j. Drain: Grid

k. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.02 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

b. Brasstech Inc.; Newport Brass Div.

c. Broadway Collection.

d. Central Brass Manufacturing Company.

e. Chicago Faucets.

f. Delta Faucet Company.

g. Eljer.

h. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.

i. Hansgrohe Inc.

j. Kohler Co.

k. Leonard Valve Company.

l. Moen, Inc.

m. Paul Decorative Products.

n. Pegler, Ltd.

o. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.

p. Price Pfister, Inc.

q. Rohl LLC.

r. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.

s. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.

t. Speakman Company.

u. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.

v. St. Thomas Creations.

w. Symmons Industries, Inc.

x. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

y. Wolverine Brass, Inc.

z. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Operation.

aa. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Operation.

4. Description: Single-handle thermostatic valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.
    a. Body Material: Solid brass.
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    c. Operation: Compression, manual.
    d. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
    e. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
    f. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15.
    g. Shower Head Type: Ball joint.
    h. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
    i. Spray Pattern: Fixed.

2.03 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Coyne & Delany Co.
    b. Delta Faucet Company.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
    e. Hydrotek International, Inc.
    f. Sloan Valve Company.
    g. TOTO USA, Inc.
    h. Coyne & Delany Co.
    i. Delta Faucet Company.
    j. Hydrotek International, Inc.
    k. Sloan Valve Company.
    l. TOTO USA, Inc.
    m. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
4. Description: Flushometer for urinal and/or water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
    a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
    b. Style: Exposed and or Concealed.
    c. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20.
    d. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.
    e. Tailpiece Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20 length to top of bowl.

2.04 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    c. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    d. Church Seats.
    e. Eljer.
    f. Kohler Co.
    g. Olsonite Corp.
    h. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
    i. Sperzel.
    j. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    k. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    l. Church Seats.
    m. Kohler Co.
    n. Olsonite Corp.
    o. Pressalit A/S.
    p. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
    q. Sperzel.

2.05 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers, :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Engineered Brass Co.
    b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
    c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
    e. TCI Products.
    f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
3. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture [hot-water supply] [hot- and cold-water supplies] and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

3. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.06 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for [accessible] [standard] mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

D. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type [I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture] [II, urinal carrier with hanger and bearing plates] for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

E. Lavatory Supports, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Description: Type [I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods] [II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod] [III, lavatory carrier with hanger plate and tie rod] for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

F. Sink Supports, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Description: Type [I, sink carrier with exposed arms and tie rods] [II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod] [III, sink carrier with hanger plate and exposed arms] for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.07 SHOWER RECEPTORS

A. Shower Receptors:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

   b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

   c. Aker Plastics Co., Inc.

   d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

   e. LASCO Bathware.

   f. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.

   g. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.

   h. Swan Corporation (The).

   i. Acryline USA, Inc.

   j. American Standard Companies, Inc.

   k. Jacuzzi, Inc.

   l. Jason International, Inc.

   m. Kohler Co.

   n. Praxis Industries, Inc.; Aquarius Products.

   o. Royal Baths Manufacturing Co.

   p. Acorn Engineering Company.

   q. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.

   r. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

   s. Bradley Corporation.

   t. Formica Corporation.

   u. Lippert Corporation.

4. Description: Cast-polymer base for built-up-type shower fixture.

   a. Type: Handicapped/wheelchair.

2.08 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

   b. Barclay Products, Ltd.

   c. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.

   d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

   e. Duravit USA, Inc.

   f. Eljer.

g. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
h. Kohler Co.
i. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
j. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
k. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
l. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.
m. St. Thomas Creations.
n. TOTO USA, Inc.
o. Water Management, Inc.
p. Capizzi.
q. St. Thomas Creations.
r. American Standard Companies, Inc.
s. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
t. Kohler Co.
u. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
v. St. Thomas Creations.
w. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
x. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
y. Eljer.
z. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
aa. Water Management, Inc.
bb. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
cc. American Standard Companies, Inc.
dd. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
ee. Capizzi.
ff. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
gg. Eljer.
hh. Kohler Co.
ii. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
jj. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
kk. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
ll. St. Thomas Creations.
mm. TOTO USA, Inc.

4. Description Floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
   a. Style: Flushometer valve.
      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
      2) Height: Accessible and Juvenile.
      3) Design Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush.
      4) Color: [White] <Insert color>.

2.09 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Capizzi.
    d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
    e. Duravit USA, Inc.
    f. Eljer.
    g. Kohler Co.
    h. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
    i. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
    j. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
    k. St. Thomas Creations.
    l. TOTO USA, Inc.
4. Description: Accessible, wall fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
    a. Type: Siphon jet Siphon jet with extended shields.
    b. Strainer or Trapway: [Integral cast with integral trap.

2.010 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
    b. RSI Home Products.
    c. Rynone Manufacturing Corp.
    d. Avonite, Inc.
    e. DuPont, Corian Products.
    f. Formica Corporation.
    g. Lippert Corporation.
    h. Swan Corporation (The).
    i. Wilsonart International.
4. Description: Accessible countertop with integral bowl fixtures for mounting on base unit.

a. Backsplash: [Integral with countertop] [Separate, same material as countertop] [Not required].

b. Overall Rectangular Top .

c. Faucet Hole Punching: See drawings

d. Faucet Hole Location: See drawings

e. Faucet(s): See drawings

f. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with stops.

g. Drain(s): [See faucets] [Grid] [Grid with offset waste] <Insert drain>.

1) Location: See drawings

h. Drain Piping: See drawings

2.011 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.

b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

d. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.

e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

f. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

g. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

h. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.

i. Swan Corporation (The).

j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

4. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, [precast terrazzo] [cast-polymer] fixture with rim guard.

a. Shape: See drawings

b. Size: See drawings

c. Height: [See drawings.

d. Tiling Flange: See drawings.

e. Rim Guard: See drawings.

f. Color: [Not applicable] <Insert color>.

g. Faucet: Sink See drawings .

h. Drain: See drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install trap-seal liquid in dry urinals.

P. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

R. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

S. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

T. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

U. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

V. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install [in sink deck] [on countertop at sink] <Insert location>. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.

W. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in countertop with spout over sink.

X. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

Y. Transfer showers that are to be H.C. accessible are to be 36” x 36”. (See ADAABAAG 608.2.1 and DSRM comment on Sheet A103C)

Z. H.C. accessible roll-in showers are to be 60” (min) wide. (ADAABAAG 608.2.2)

AA. Set [shower receptors] [and] [service basins] in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

BB. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust [disposers] [hot-water dispensers] [and] [controls]. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units[and controls].

C. Adjust water pressure at [faucets] [and] [flushometer valves] to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.

2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0000

BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. THE UNIFORM GENERAL CONDITIONS, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS, and DIVISION 01 of the Specifications apply to the work specified in this Section.

B. All work covered by this Section of these Specifications shall be accomplished in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and any addenda or directives which may be issued herewith, or otherwise.

1.03 GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall execute all work hereinafter specified or indicated on accompanying Drawings. Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not mentioned specifically herein or on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

C. The Mechanical, Plumbing, and associated Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of standards referenced elsewhere in these specifications, and structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be organized and laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. All exposed work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

D. When the mechanical and electrical Drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, conduit and ducts, the Contractor shall physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit and the duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The Drawings do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas.

1.04 DEFINITIONS: (Note: These definitions are included here to clarify the direction and intention of this specification. The list given here is not by any means complete. For further clarification as required, contractor shall contact the designated owner's representative.)

A. CONCEALED / EXPOSED: ~ areas are those areas which cannot be seen by the building occupants. Exposed areas are all areas which are exposed to view by the building occupants, including under counters, inside cabinets and closets, plus all mechanical rooms.

B. General Requirements: The provisions of requirements of other Division 01 sections apply to entire work of contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in project. Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.

C. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar

means of recording requirements on contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for the purpose of helping reader locate the cross reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

D. Directed, requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted", and "permitted" mean directed by Architect/Engineer", "requested by Architect/Engineer" and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Architect's/Engineer's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision and job safety.

E. And/Or: Where "and/or" is used in these Specifications or on the Drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist where either one or both conditions occur or are required and shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor.

F. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Architect's/Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations to Architect's/Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Architect/Engineer be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of contract documents or to extend Architect's/Engineer's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision and job safety.

G. As required: Where "as required" is used in these Specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist that are not necessarily described in detail or indicated that may cause the contractor certain complications in performing the work described or indicated. These complications entail the normal coordination activities expected of the Contractor where multiple trades are involved and new or existing construction causes deviations to otherwise simplistic approaches to the work to be performed. The term shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor to achieve the end result."

H. Furnish:

1. The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assemble, installation, and similar operations."
2. Where "furnish" applies to work for which the installation is not otherwise specified, "furnish" in such case shall mean "furnish and install."

I. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operation."

J. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use."

1.05 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS AND INSPECTIONS:

A. General: Refer to DIVISION 01 for construction phasing and time increments.

B. Fees and Costs: If, during the course of the construction, a need arises to buy utilities, the Contractor shall pay all fees attendant thereto. If City or privately owned utility piping or electrical cable needs to be extended, relocated, or terminated, the Contractor will pay all permits and construction/inspection fees associated with that particular work.

C. All work performed on this project is under the authority of the local officials and local construction fees or construction permits will be required except as may be required for new service taps, or new or modified connections to City controlled services. If inspections by City personnel are specifically required by this document, then the Contractor is responsible for any fees or permits in connection to those requirements.

D. Compliance: The Contractor shall comply in every respect with all requirements of National Fire Protection Association, local Fire Department regulations and utility company requirements. In no case does this relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these Specifications and Drawings where specified conditions are of higher quality than the

requirements of the above-specified authorities. Where requirements of the Specifications and Drawings are more lenient than the requirements of the above authorities having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above authorities with no extra compensation.

1.06 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

A. All dimensional information related to new structures shall be taken from the appropriate Drawings. All dimensional information related to existing facilities shall be taken from actual measurements made by the Contractor on the site.

B. The interrelation of the Specifications, the Drawings, and the schedules are as follows: The Specifications determine the nature and setting of the several materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details, and the schedules give the performance characteristics. If the Contractor requires additional clarification, he shall request it in writing, following the contractually prescribed information flow requirements.

C. Should the Drawings or Specifications conflict within themselves, or with each other, the better quality, or greater size or quantity of work or materials shall be performed or furnished.

1.07 ALLOWANCES

A. Cash Allowance: Refer to Division 01 of the Construction Documents for information and requirements.

1.08 ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

C. Schedule of Alternates: See "Special Conditions" and Bid Form.

D. Any Alternate Proposals are summarized in Division 01 of the Specifications. The Contractor is directed to refer to all Sections of the Specifications and Drawings for this project to determine the exact extent and scope of the various Alternate Proposals as each pertains to the work of all trades.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Uniform General Conditions.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.

C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

D. Submit Fabrication Drawings whenever (1) equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated on the Drawings, thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, (2) where tight spaces require extreme coordination between ductwork, piping, conduit, and other equipment, (3) where called for elsewhere in these Specifications; and (4) where specifically requested by the Architect/Engineer. Fabrication Drawings shall be made at no additional charge to the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.

E. All required Fabrication Drawings, except as noted otherwise, shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0". Fabrication Drawings for ductwork, air handling units, and sections in Mechanical Rooms shall be drawn at a minimum scale of 3/8" = 1'-0". Submit three blueline prints of each Fabrication Drawing to the Architect/Engineer for review. Reproduction and submittal of the Construction Documents is not acceptable. The Architect/Engineer will review the drawing and return one print with comments.

1.11 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Refer to General Conditions for substitution of materials and equipment.

B. General: Within thirty days after the date of contract award or work order, whichever is later, and before purchasing or starting installation of materials or equipment, the Contractor shall submit for review, a complete list of suppliers, contractors and manufacturers for all materials

and equipment which will be submitted for incorporation into the project. The list shall be arranged in accordance with the organization of the Specifications. This initial list shall include the manufacturer's name and type or catalog number as required to identify the quality of material or equipment proposed. This list will be reviewed by the Engineer and the Owner and will be returned to the Contractor with comments as to which items are acceptable without further submittal data and which items will require detailed submittal data for further review and subsequent approval. The initial list shall be submitted as herein specified. Materials and equipment requiring detailed submittal data shall be submitted with sufficient data to indicate that all requirements of these Specifications have been met and samples shall be furnished when requested. All manufacturer's data used as part of the submittal shall have all inapplicable features crossed out or deleted in a manner that will clearly indicate exactly what is to be furnished.

C. It is not the intent of the Drawings and/or Specifications to limit products to any particular manufacturer nor to discriminate against an "APPROVED EQUAL" product as produced by another manufacturer. Some proprietary products are mentioned to set a definite standard for acceptance and to serve as a reference in comparison with other products. When a manufacturer's name appears in these Specifications, it is not to be construed that the manufacturer is unconditionally acceptable as a provider of equipment for this project. The successful manufacturer or supplier shall meet all of the provisions of the appropriate specification(s).

D. The specified products have been used in preparing the Drawings and Specifications and thus establish minimum qualities with which substitutes must at least equal to be considered acceptable. The burden of proof of equality rests with the Contractor. The decision of the designer is final.

E. When requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed substitute item. In some cases, samples of both the specified item and the proposed item shall be provided for comparison purposes.

F. Timeliness: The burden of timeliness in the complete cycle of submittal data, shop Drawings, and sample processing is on the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of six (6) weeks time frame for review of each submission by the office of the design discipline involved after receipt of such submissions by that design discipline. The Contractor is responsible for allowing sufficient time in the construction schedule to cover the aforementioned cycles of data processing, including time for all resubmittal cycles on unacceptable materials, equipment, etc. covered by the data submitted. Construction delays and/or lack of timeliness in the above regard are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be considered in any request for scheduled construction time extensions and/or additional costs to the Owner.

G. All equipment installed on this project shall have local representation, local factory authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts.

H. Acceptance of materials and equipment will be based on manufacturer's published data and will be tentative subject to the submission of complete shop Drawings indicating compliance with the contract documents and that adequate and acceptable clearances for entry, servicing, and maintenance will exist. Acceptance of materials and equipment under this provision shall not be construed as authorizing any deviations from the Specifications, unless the attention of the Architect/Engineer has been directed in writing to the specific deviations. Data submitted shall not contain unrelated information unless all pertinent information is properly identified.

I. Certification: The Contractor shall carefully examine all data forwarded for approval and shall sign a certificate to the effect that the data has been carefully checked and found to be correct with respect to dimensions and available space and that the equipment complies with all requirements of the Specifications.

J. Physical Size of Equipment: Space is critical; therefore, equipment of larger sizes than shown, even though of specified manufacturer, will not be acceptable unless it can be demonstrated that ample space exists for proper installation, operation, and maintenance.

K. Materials and Equipment Lists: Eight (8) copies of the list of materials and equipment, the name of manufacturer, trade name, type, and catalog number shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer. The lists shall be accompanied by eight (8) sets of pictorial and descriptive data derived from the manufacturers' catalogs, sales literature, or incorporated in the Shop Drawings.

L. Should a substitution be accepted, and should the substitute material prove defective, or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended within the guarantee period, this material or equipment shall be replaced with the material or equipment specified at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new, free from all defects, suitable for the intended use, and of the best quality of their respective kinds. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall provide a neat, precise appearance. Materials and/or equipment damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged prior to installation shall not be repaired at the job site but shall be replaced with new materials and/or equipment.

B. The responsibility for the furnishing of the proper equipment and/or material and seeing that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer, rests entirely upon the Contractor who shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

1.13 FLAME SPREAD PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS:

A. Materials and adhesives incorporated in this project shall conform to NFPA Standard 255, "Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials" and NFPA 90. The classification shall not exceed a flame spread rating of 25 for all materials, adhesives, finishes, etc., specified for each system, and shall not exceed a smoke developed rating of 50.

1.14 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The "Authority Having Jurisdiction" over the project described by these documents is the Owner, as an Agency of the State of New Mexico. As such, it is required that the installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of these Specifications. All referenced codes and standards shall be those current at the date of issue of the design documents.

B. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):

1. NFPA No. 13, Sprinkler System, Installation
2. NFPA No. 14, Standpipes and Hose Systems
3. NFPA No. 54, Gas Appliances, Piping, National Fuel Gas Code
4. NFPA No. 90A, Air Conditioning Systems

C. American Gas Association Publications (AGA): Directory of Approved Gas Appliances and Tested Accessories

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

E. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI): All standards related to refrigeration and air conditioning equipment and piping furnished under these Specifications.

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards (See Sections 23 31 00.UT and 23 33 00.UT).

G. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

H. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

I. American Water Works Association (AWWA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

J. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

K. Uniform Plumbing Code – Current Edition

L. Uniform Mechanical Code – Current Edition

M. International Building Code

N. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)

P. ADA and ANSI Standards: Per Federal ADA requirements.

Q. Fire Marshal Regulations

R. State Energy Code

S. Refer to Specification Sections hereinafter bound for additional Codes and Standards.

T. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable state and national codes, Specifications, and industry standards. In all cases where Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. have established standards for a particular type material, such material shall comply with these standards. Evidence of compliance shall be the UL "label" or "listing" under Re-Examination Service.

U. The Contract Documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 01 of these Contract Documents, providing no work of fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of noncompliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.15 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS:

A. Storage at Site: The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the job site until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage.

B. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated but shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of startup or other overload conditions.

C. Conformance with Agency Requirements: Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers or the Air Moving and Conditioning Association, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under this Section of the Specifications conform to such requirements. The label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., applied to the item will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to such requirements. The ASME stamp or the AMCA label will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to the respective requirements.

D. Nameplates: Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Inspection.

E. Prevention of Rust: Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number; otherwise, surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking and no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8" on either side of the

scratch mark. Where rust inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable unless a specific coating is specified except that coal tar or asphalt type coating will not be acceptable unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-26915.

F. Protection from Moving Parts: Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys, and other rotating parts shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded for personnel protection.

G. Verification of Dimensions: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required in order to facilitate a coordinated installation shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.

1.16 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of [Owner] [Architect/Engineer] before proceeding.

1.17 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. The manufacturer's published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping, and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturers' directions, and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturers' directions or such instructions from the Architect/Engineer, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the deficiencies.

1.18 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT:

A. The size of mechanical and electrical equipment indicated on the Drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers may be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Fabrication Drawings shall be prepared when required by the Architect/Engineer or Owner to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces. All valves, motors, drives, filters, and other accessory items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

1.19 LARGE APPARATUS:

A. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly, completely protected from damage as hereinafter specified.

1.20 PROTECTION:

A. The Contractor shall at all times take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of the work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering; the

installation of electric heaters in electrical switchgear and similar equipment to prevent moisture damage. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. Take particular care not to damage the building structure in performing work. All finished floors, step treads, and finished surfaces shall be covered to prevent any damage by workmen or their tools and equipment during the construction of the building.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final inspection must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

1.21 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS:

A. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must work in harmony with the various other trades, subcontractors and/or Contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must pursue its work promptly and carefully so as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with Contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

1.22 ELECTRICAL WIRING OF MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor shall note that the electrical design and Drawings are based on the equipment scheduled and indicated on the Drawings, and should any mechanical equipment be provided requiring changes to the electrical design, the required electrical changes shall be made at no cost to the Owner.

B. The Electrical Trades shall provide all interconnecting wiring for the installation of all power. The Electrical Trades shall provide all disconnect switches as required for proper operation, as indicated on the Drawings or required by applicable code. All combination starters, individual starters, and other motor starting apparatus not specifically scheduled or specified as provided by the equipment manufacturer under the scope of Division 23, shall be provided under the scope of Division 26.

C. The Mechanical Trades shall provide complete wiring diagrams indicating power wiring and interlock wiring. Diagrams shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review within thirty (30) days after the submittals for equipment have been reviewed. Diagrams shall be based on accepted equipment and shall be complete full phase and interlock control Drawings, not a series of manufacturer's individual diagrams. After these diagrams have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, copies shall be transmitted to the Electrical Trades by the Contractor. They shall be followed in detail. See Section 15E, TEMPERATURE CONTROLS, for additional clarification.

1.23 SUPERVISION:

A. Each Contractor and subcontractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times. (Refer to the Uniform General Conditions for additional information concerning supervision.)

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all Drawings and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate his work with other trades and before material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference with another trade. Where interferences are encountered, they shall be resolved at the job site by the superintendents involved. Where interferences cannot be resolved without major changes to the Drawings, the matter shall be referred to the A/E for ruling.

1.24 SITE OBSERVATION:

A. Site observation by the Architect/Engineer is for the express purpose of verifying compliance by the Contractor with the Contract Documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of the manner or location in which the work is being performed as being a safe practice or place.

1.25 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS

A. The specifications determine the nature and setting of materials and equipment. The drawings establish quantities, dimensions and details.

B. The installation precedence of materials shall be as follows. Note that if an interference is encountered, this shall guide the contractor in the determination of which trade shall be given the "Right-of-Way".

Building lines

Structural Members

Soil and Drain Piping

Condensate Drains

Vent Piping

Supply, Return, and Outside Air Ductwork

Exhaust Ductwork

HVAC Water and Steam Piping

Steam Condensate Piping

Fire Protection Piping

Natural Gas Piping

Domestic Water (Cold and Hot)

Refrigerant Piping

Electrical Conduit

1.26 CONNECTIONS FOR OTHERS:

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall rough in for and make all gas, water, steam, sewer, etc. connections to all fixtures, equipment, machinery, etc., provided by others in accordance with detailed roughing-in Drawings provided by the equipment suppliers, by actual measurements of the equipment connections, or as detailed.

B. After the equipment is set in place, this Contractor shall make all final connections and shall provide all required pipe, fittings, valves, traps, etc.

C. Provide all air gap fittings required, using materials hereinbefore specified. In each service line connected to an item of equipment or piece of machinery, provide a shutoff valve. On each drain not provided with a trap, provide a suitable trap.

D. All pipe fittings, valves, traps, etc., exposed in finished areas and connected to chrome plated lines provided by others shall be chrome plated to match.

E. Provide all sheet metal ductwork, transition pieces, etc., required for a complete installation of vent hoods, fume hoods, etc., provided by others.

1.27 INSTALLATION METHODS:

A. Where to Conceal: All pipes, conduits, etc., shall be concealed in pipe chases, walls, furred spaces, or above the ceilings of the building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where to Expose: In mechanical rooms, janitor's closets tight against pan soffits in exposed "Tee" structures, or storage spaces, but only where necessary, piping may be run exposed. All exposed piping shall be run in the most aesthetic, inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Support: All piping, ducts and conduits shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hanger rods or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Maintaining Clearance: Where limited space is available above the ceilings below concrete beams or other deep projections, pipe and conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, rather than hung below them in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as herein specified. Approval shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer for each penetration.

E. All pipe, conduits, etc., shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts, pipes and conduits run exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building lines, except that piping shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping, ducts and conduits run in furred ceilings, etc., shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces shall be neatly grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit and pipe openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

1. All piping not directly buried in the ground shall be considered as "interior piping".
2. Prior to the installation of any ceiling material, gypsum, plaster, or acoustical board, the Contractor shall notify the construction inspector so that arrangement can be made for an inspection of the above-ceiling area about to be "sealed" off. The Contractor shall give as much advance notice as possible no less than 10 working days.
3. All above-ceiling areas will be subject to a formal inspection before ceiling panels are installed, or installation is otherwise concealed from view. All mechanical and electrical work at and above the ceiling, including items supported by the ceiling grid, such as air inlets or outlets and lighting fixtures, shall be complete and installed in accordance with contract requirements, including power to lighting fixtures, fans, and other powered items. Adequate lighting shall be provided to permit thorough inspection of all above-ceiling items. The inspection will include representatives of the following: General Contractor and each Subcontractor having work above the ceiling, Architect/Engineer, Physical Plant, Resident Construction Manager's Construction Inspector(s), the Resident Construction Manager and Office of Facilities Planning and Construction (OFPC). Areas to be included and time of inspection shall be coordinated with the Construction Inspector.
4. The purpose of this inspection is to verify the completeness and quality of the installation of the air conditioning systems, the electrical systems, the plumbing systems, and any other special above ceiling systems such as pneumatic tube, vacuum systems, fire sprinkler piping and cable tray systems. The ceiling supports (tee bar or lath) shall be in place so that access panel and light fixture locations are identifiable and so that clearances and access provisions may be evaluated.
5. No ceiling materials may be installed until the resulting deficiency list from this inspection is worked off and the Construction Inspector has given approval.

1.28 RECORDS FOR OWNER:

A. The Contractor shall maintain a set of "blueline" prints in the Field Office for the sole purpose of recording "installed" conditions. Daily note all changes made in these Drawings in connection with the final installation including exact dimensioned locations of all new underground utilities, services and systems and all uncovered existing active and inactive piping outside the building.

B. At Contract completion the Contractor shall provide a set of reproducible photographic mylar drawings, plus the photo negatives of the revised drawings. The contractor shall transfer the information from the "blueline" prints maintained as described above, and turn over this neatly marked set of reproducible Drawings representing the "as installed" work to the Architect/Engineers for verification and subsequent transmittal to the Owner. The Contractor shall refer to Division 01 of these Specifications, and to the Uniform General Conditions, for additional information. These Drawings shall include as a minimum:

1. Addendum written drawing changes.
2. Addendum supplementary drawings.
3. Accurate, dimensioned locations of all underground utilities, services and systems.
4. Identification of equipment work shown on Alternates as to whether alternates were accepted and work actually installed.

5. Change Order written drawing changes.
6. Change Order supplementary drawings.

C. Electronic Media:

1. In lieu of the drawings described above in 1.33B, the contractor shall submit one set of blueline prints, one set of vellum reproducables, and one set of discs containing all the drawings in AUTOCAD 2008 format.

D. "As installed" mylars shall bear a stamp, "stick on decal", or lettered title block generally located in lower right hand corner of Drawing entitled "AS INSTALLED DRAWING" with Company name of the installing trade Subcontractor and with a place for the date and the name of the responsible company representative.

E. In addition to the above, the Contractor shall accumulate during the progress of the job the following data, in duplicate, prepared in a neat brochure or packet folder and turn over to the Architect/Engineer for review, and subsequent delivery to the Owner.

1. All warranties and guarantees and manufacturers' directions on equipment and material covered by the Contract.
2. Two sets of operating instructions for heating and cooling and other mechanical and electrical systems. Operating instructions shall also include recommended preventative maintenance and seasonal changeover procedures.
3. Valve tag charts and diagrams specified herein.
4. Approved wiring diagrams and control diagrams representing "as installed" conditions.
5. Copies of approved Shop Drawings.
6. Any and all other data and/or drawings required as submittals during construction.
7. Repair parts list of all major items and equipment including name, address and telephone number of local supplier or agent.

F. All of the above data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval, and shall be corrected as instructed by the Architect/Engineer prior to submission of the final request for payment.

1.29 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. General: Cut and patch walls, floors, etc., resulting from work in existing construction or by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Methods of cutting: Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills and at such locations acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Impact-type equipment shall not be used except where specifically acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Openings in precast concrete slabs for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc., shall be core drilled to exact size.

C. Restoration: All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate Specification Section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Masonry: Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc., shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

E. Plaster: All mechanical work in areas containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. Special Note: No cutting, boring, or excavating which will weaken the structure shall be undertaken.

1.30 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING:

A. Pipe, conduit and duct sleeves, pitch pockets, and flashings compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided and installed by a qualified contractor for all roof penetrations. This shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.31 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILL:

A. Excavation (See Divisions 00 and 01 for special requirements related to excavation and trenching.):

1. The Mechanical and Electrical subcontractors shall perform all excavations of every description, for their particular installations and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the Drawings and/or required for the installation of piping, conduit, utility systems, etc. All exterior lines shall be installed with a minimum cover of 24", unless otherwise indicated. Generally, more cover shall be provided if grade will permit. All excavation materials not required for backfill or fill shall be removed and wasted as acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All excavations shall be made only by open cut. The banks of trenches shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible and where required, shall be properly sheeted and braced. Trenches shall be not less than 12" wider nor more than 16" wider than the outside edges of the pipe to be laid therein, and shall be excavated true to line so that a clear space not less than 6" nor more than 8" in width is provided on each side of the pipe. For sewers, the maximum width of trench specified applies to the width at and below the level may be made as wide as necessary for sheeting and bracing, and the proper installation of the work.

2. The bottom of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide proper fall and uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil or 2" of sand fill at every point along its entire length, except for portions of the pipe sections where it is necessary to excavate for bell holes and for the proper sealing of pipe joints. Bell holes shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded. Where inverts are not shown, grading shall be determined by the National Plumbing Code for the service intended and the size used. Bell holes for lead pipe joints shall be 12" in depth below the trench bottom and shall extend from a point 6" back of the face of the bell. Such bell holes shall be of sufficient width to provide ample room for caulking. Bell holes for sewer tile and water pipe shall be excavated only to an extent sufficient to permit accurate work in the making of the joints and to insure that the pipe, for a maximum of its length, will rest upon the prepared bottom of the trench. Depressions for joints other than bell-and-spigot shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the joint manufacturer for the particular type of joint used. In general, grading for electrical ductbanks and conduits shall be from building to manhole, and from a high point between manholes to each manhole. Special pipe beds shall be provided as specified hereinafter.

3. The lower 4" of the pipe trenches measuring from an overhead line set parallel to the grade line of the sewer shall be excavated only a few feet in advance to the pipe laying, by men especially skilled in this type of work. Where damage is likely to result from withdrawing sheeting, the sheeting shall be left in place. Except at locations where excavation of rock from the bottom of trenches is required, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths required. Where rock excavation is required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 6" below the trench depths specified. The overdepth rock excavation and all excess trench excavation shall be backfilled with sand. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the trench bottom, such soil shall be removed to a depth and for the trench lengths required, and then backfilled to trench bottom grade, as hereinafter specified, with sand.

4. All grading in the vicinity of excavation shall be controlled to prevent surface ground water from flowing into the excavations. Any water accumulated in the excavations shall be removed by pumping or other acceptable method. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be stacked in an orderly manner a sufficient

distance back from edges of trenches to avoid overloading and prevent slides or cave-ins. Material unsuitable for backfilling shall be wasted and removed from the job site as directed by the Construction Inspector.

5. All shoring and sheeting required to perform and protect the excavations and to safeguard employees and/or adjacent structures shall be provided.

6. Excavate as required under the building in order that all piping, ductwork, etc., shall clear the ground a minimum of 12" for a distance of 24" on either side. Edges of such excavations shall slope at an angle of not over 45 degrees with the horizontal unless otherwise approved by the Construction Inspector. The bottom of such excavation shall be graded to drain in a manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector.

7. Trenches for cast iron drain, storm water and sewer lines inside the building shall be properly excavated, following, in general, the procedures set out for exterior lines. Where floors are to be poured over these lines, they shall be backfilled, tamped and settled with water. Where no flooring is to cover the lines, they shall be backfilled to form a level grade.

8. All surplus materials removed in these trenching operations becomes the property of the contractor, and shall be disposed of at the expense of the contractor, at a legal disposal site, off of the campus.

B. Backfilling:

1. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required tests are performed and until the piping, utilities systems, etc., as installed are certified by the Owner's inspector to conform to the requirements specified hereinafter. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with sand to a depth of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The next layer and subsequent layers of backfill may be excavated materials approved for backfilling, consisting of earth, loam, sandy clay, sand and gravel, soft shale, or other approved materials free from large clods of earth or stones larger than 1 1/2" in diameter, flooded until the pipe has cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be thrown into the trenches, moistened, and tamped or flooded in one foot layers. Blasted rock, broken concrete or pavement, and large boulders shall not be used as backfill material. Any trenches improperly backfilled, or where settlement occurs, shall be reopened to the depth required for proper compaction, then refilled and mounded over, and smoothed off.

2. Backfill under concrete slabs-on-fill shall be as specified above, shall be gravel, or shall be other such materials more suitable for the application. Installation and compaction shall be as required for compatibility with adjacent materials.

C. Opening and Reclosing Pavement and Lawns: Where excavation requires the opening of existing walks, streets, drives, other existing pavement, or lawns, such surfaces shall be cut as required to install new lines and to make new connections to existing lines. The sizes of the cut shall be held to a minimum, consistent with the work to be accomplished. After the installation of the new work is completed and the excavation has been backfilled and flooded, the area shall be patched, using materials to match those cut out. The patches shall thoroughly bond with the original surfaces and shall be level with them, and shall meet all the requirements established by the authorities having jurisdiction over such areas.

D. Excavation in Vicinity of Trees: All trees including low hanging limbs within the immediate area of construction shall be adequately protected to a height of at least 5 ft. to prevent damage from the construction operations and/or equipment. All excavation within the outermost limb radius of all trees shall be accomplished with extreme care. All roots located within this outermost limb radius shall be brought to the attention of the Construction Inspector before they are cut or damaged in any way. The Construction Inspector will give immediate instructions for the disposition of same. All stumps and roots encountered in the excavation, which are not within the outermost limb radius of existing trees, shall be cut back to a distance of not less than 18" from the outside of any concrete structure or pipeline. No chips, parts of stumps, or loose rock

shall be left in the excavation. Where stumps and roots have been cut out of the excavation, clean compacted dry bank sand shall be backfilled and tamped.

1.32 ACCESS DOORS:

A. General: This Contractor shall provide wall or ceiling access doors for unrestricted access to all concealed items of mechanical equipment or devices.

B. Doors: Access doors mounted in painted surfaces shall be of Milcor (Inland-Ryerson Construction Products Company) manufacture, Style K for plastered surfaces and Style M or DW for non-plastered surfaces. The Style K doors shall be set so that the finished surface of the door is even with the finished surface of the adjacent finishes. Access doors mounted on tile surfaces shall be of similar construction as noted above, except they shall be of stainless steel materials. Access doors shall be a minimum of 12" x 12" in size.

1.33 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION:

A. When any piece of mechanical equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so, providing that he properly supervises the operation, and has the Construction Inspector's written permission to do so. The warranty period shall, however, not commence until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner, or date of substantial completion, whichever occurs first.

B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, install clean filter media, properly adjust, and complete all deficiency list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and performance certification will be the same date.

1.34 CHECKING AND TESTING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT:

A. Before the work is accepted, an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the installed materials and/or equipment shall personally inspect the installation and operation of his materials and/or equipment to determine that it is properly installed and in proper operating order. The qualifications of the representative shall be appropriate to the technical requirements of the installation. The qualifications of the representative shall be submitted to the owner for approval. The decision of the owner concerning the appropriateness of the representative shall be final. Testing and checking shall be accomplished during the course of the work where required by work being concealed, and at the completion of the work otherwise. In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows: "I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations".

B. Check inspections shall include plumbing equipment, heating, air conditioning, insulation, ventilating equipment, controls, mechanical equipment and such other items hereinafter specified or specifically designated by the Architect/Engineer.

1.37 TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall make, at no additional cost to the Owner, any tests deemed necessary by the inspection departments having jurisdiction, and in the National Fire Protection Association, ASTM, etc. Standards listed. The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, and labor for making such tests. Reasonable amounts of fuel and electrical energy costs for system tests will be paid by the Owner. Fuel and electrical energy costs for system adjustment and tests which follow beneficial occupancy by the Owner will be borne by the Owner.

B. Additional tests specified hereinafter under the various Specification Sections shall be made.

C. The Construction Inspector shall be notified in writing at least 10 working days prior to each test and other Specification requirements requiring action on the part of the Construction Inspector. All equipment shall be placed in operation and tested for proper automatic control requirements before the balancing agency starts their work.

D. Maintain Log of Tests as hereinafter specified.

E. See Specifications hereinafter for additional tests and requirements.

1.38 LOG OF TESTS:

A. All tests shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description, and extent of system tested, test conditions, test results, specified results, and other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer as specified under "Requirements for Final Acceptance". All Test Log entries shall be legibly signed by the Project Contractor or his authorized job superintendent.

1.39 COOPERATION AND CLEANUP:

A. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment and materials and shall clean his debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, any surplus materials and all debris caused by that portion of the work.

1.40 CLEANING AND PAINTING:

A. All equipment, piping, conduit, ductwork, grilles, insulation, etc., furnished and installed in exposed areas under Divisions 23 and 26 of these Specifications and as hereinafter specified shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted according to the following specification. In the event of a conflict between the specifications referenced, the provisions of this specification shall prevail only for Division 23 and Division 26 work.

B. All purchased equipment furnished by the mechanical and electrical subcontractors shall be delivered to the job with a suitable factory protective finish with the colors hereinafter specified. The following materials shall not be painted: copper, galvanized metal, stainless steel, fiberglass, PVC, and PVDF.

C. Before painting, materials and equipment surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster, and other foreign materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out. Exposed metal work shall be carefully brushed down with the steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and left smooth and clean.

D. Color of finish painting in Mechanical Rooms shall be painted in accordance with the following outline table. For painting purposes, the equipment and piping inside of built-up air handling units shall be painted the same as if they were within the walls of a Mechanical Room. Two coats shall be applied with a light tint first coat and deep color for final coat. Colors shall be as follows:

ITEM	COLOR	"P and L" PAINT NUMBER
Equipment Bases	Light Green	YG493M (Winter Pear)
Equipment	Green	YG511Y (Biscay Green)
Piping (Insulated and Uninsulated)	Light Gray	B798M (London Fog)
Hanger Rods	Same as "Piping" above	
Steam Traps and Metal Exposed to High Temperatures	Same as "Piping" above, high temp rated	
Atmospheric Relief Line	Same as "Piping" above	
Ductwork, AHU, Fans and Insulation	Buff	Y354M (Tawny Gold)
Valve Hand Wheels	Blu	B726M (Siam Blue)
Pump Couplings and Fuel Gas Piping (including natural gas, LPG, etc.)	Safety Yellow	Y361M (Daisy Yellow)
Fire Protection Equipment and Piping	Safety Red	R131R (Vibrant Red)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Year 2000 Performance Warranty

For purposes of this warranty, the following definitions shall apply:

A. "Accurately" shall be defined to include:

1. Calculations correctly performed using four digit year processing;
2. Functionality on-line, batch, including but not limited to, entry, inquiry, maintenance and updates support four digit year processing;
3. Interfaces and reports must support four digit year processing;
4. Successful translation into year 2000 with valid date (e.g. CC/YY/MM/DD) without human intervention. Additional representations for week, hour, minute and second, if required, complies with the international standard ISO 8601:1988, "Data elements and interchange formats - Information exchange Representation of dates and time." When ordinal dates are used, the ISO standard format CCYYDDD is used;
5. Processing with four digit year after transition to any date beyond the year 2000 without human intervention;
6. Correct results in forward and backward date calculations spanning century boundaries;
7. Correct leap year calculations; and
8. Correct forward and backward date calculations spanning century boundaries, including conversion of previous years stored, recorded or entered as two digits.

B. "Date integrity" shall mean all manipulations of time-related data (dates, durations, days of week, etc.) will produce desired results for all valid date values within the application domain.

C. "Explicit century" shall mean date elements in interfaces and data storage permit specifying century to eliminate date ambiguity.

D. "Extraordinary actions" shall be defined to mean any action outside the normal documented processing steps identified in the product's reference documentation.

E. "General integrity" shall mean no value for current date will cause interruptions in desired operation- especially from the 20th to 21st centuries.

F. "Implicit century" shall mean for any data element without century, the correct century is unambiguous for all manipulations involving that element.

G. "Product" or "products" shall be defined to include, but is not limited to, any supplied or supported hardware, software, firmware and/or micro code.

H. "Valid date" shall be defined as a date containing a four digit year, a two digit month and a two digit day., or the ISO 8601:1988, Data elements - Information Exchange - Representation of dates and times". When ordinal dates are used, ISO standard format of CCYYDDD is used.

I. The contractor warrants that product(s) delivered and installed under this contract shall be able to accurately process valid date data when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor and require no extraordinary actions on the part of the Owner or its personnel. Products under this Contract possess general integrity, date integrity, explicit and implicit century capabilities. If the Contract requires that specific products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then the warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available the Owner for breach of this warranty shall be as defined in, and subject to, the terms and conditions contained in this Contract; provided, that notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Owner under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any supplied product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year after final acceptance, as that term is defined elsewhere in the contract. Nothing in this warranty shall be considered to limit any rights or remedies the Owner may otherwise have under this contract with respect to defects other than Year 2000 performance.

J. Prior to final acceptance the Owner may require demonstration of correct system operation without manual intervention before and after roll over between the following dates:

Dec 31, 1998 - Jan 1, 1999 Tests for use of 9's as control code errors

Sep 9, 1999 - Sep 10, 1999 "

Dec 31, 1999- Jan 1, 2000 Tests century digits rollover

Feb 28, 2000 - Feb 29, 2000 Tests recognition of leap year

Feb 29, 2000 - Mar 1, 2000 "

Mar 31, 2000 - Apr 1, 2000 "

Apr 30, 2000 - May 1, 2000 "

Dec 31, 2000 - Jan 1, 2001 Tests millennium rollover

Feb 28, 2001 - Mar 1, 2001 Tests recognition of no leap year

Dec 31, 2009 - Jan 1, 2010 Tests normal decade rollover

Dec 31, 2027 - Jan 1, 2028 ”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE PRESSURE TESTS:

A. The following lines shall be tested 1.5 times working pressure or at least at the following stated pressure for the length of time noted or as required by local codes:

Testing Service	Testing Medium	Pressure (PSIG)	Time in Hours
Domestic Hot & Cold Water	Water	150	24
Sanitary & Storm Piping	Water	Fill to top	24

Natural Gas	Air	100	24
Fire Protection Systems	Water	150	24

B. Where leaks occur, the pipe shall be repaired and the tests repeated. No leaks shall be corrected by peening. Defective piping and joints shall be removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

All suspended piping and equipment shall be supported from the structure. Hangers and supports shall not be suspended from roof deck.

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig-minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Hilti, Inc.
    b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
    d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    b. Empire Industries, Inc.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    f. Powers Fasteners.

2.07 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
        b. MIRO Industries.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
        b. MIRO Industries.
        c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
    2. Base: Stainless steel.
    3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
    4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
    2. Bases: One or more plastic.
    3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
    4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
    5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sectiion.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within **15** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within **15** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by **NEBB**.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
    1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
    2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide **seven** days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
    1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
    2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in

AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

2.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** units.

2.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

2.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling

units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.

2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.

4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.

6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

2.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

2.08 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

2.09 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

2.010 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

2.011 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

2.012 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2.013 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

2.014 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).

i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Fuel type in input data.
   g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
   h. Ignition type.
   i. Burner-control types.
   j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
   l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
   m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
   c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
   d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
   e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
   h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
   i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
   j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
   k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
   l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
   m. Motor voltage at each connection.
   n. Motor amperage for each phase.
   o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Duct size in inches (mm).
    f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
    k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
    a. System and air-handling unit identification.

b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump rpm.

j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

2.015 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
a. Measure airflow of at least **10** percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least **5** percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

3. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.

2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. All fire and/or smoke dampers to be operated prior to the final inspection, to verify they function in accordance with NFPA 90A requirements. (NFPA 90A, 7.2)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
    d. Polyolefin.
    e. Polystyrene.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1.02 Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
3. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Energy Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
4. Division 33 Section "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.

   b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.

   c. Aeroflex USA Inc; Aerocel

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.

3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.

4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.

5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.

6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.

7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.

   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

   c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.

b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.

d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a [1] [2]-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.

b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.

c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.

d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.

e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.

f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

g. Vesuvius; PYROSCAT FP FASTR Duct Wrap.

2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.05 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
    f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.03 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.04 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [Two] <Insert number> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of

inspection shall be limited to one location for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.09 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.010 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m)] nominal density.

B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m)] nominal density

3.011 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.012 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.013 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: [2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE CLARIFICATION AND COORDINATION MEETING

A. A meeting to clarify scope and coordination of the Mechanical, DDC Controls, Electrical, Fire Alarm, Fire Protection and Security Electronics subcontractors shall be organized by the CMAR / General Contractor (GC). The subcontractors shall provide preliminary BIM models which shall be compiled into one model by the CMAR / GC for the purpose coordination at this meeting. The Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical Design team members shall be invited to this meeting to answer design questions and clarify scopes as necessary. CMAR / GC to provide a 2 week notice to the design team prior to setting up this meeting. The necessity of a further clarification meeting and final submittals as outlined in the respective specification sections shall be discussed and confirmed at this meeting.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

D. PC: Personal computer.

E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.05 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications, and consist of a peer-to-peer network of digital building control panels and operator workstation(s). The operator workstation shall be a personal computer (PC) including a color

monitor, mouse and keyboard. The PC shall provide users an interface with the system though dynamic color graphics of building areas and systems.

B. Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of systems defined for control on this project.

C. The control system shall accommodate simultaneous multiple user operation. Access to the control system data should be limited by operator password. An operator shall be able to log onto any workstation of the control system and have access to all designated data.

D. The control system shall be designed such that each mechanical system will operate under stand-alone control. As such, in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of other controllers, the control system shall continue to independently operate the unaffected equipment.

E. Communication between the control panels and all workstations shall be over a high-speed network. All nodes on this network shall be peers. A modem or network communications card shall be provided to for remote access to the system.

1.06 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with a minimum of [20] dynamic points with current data displayed within [20] seconds of the request.

2. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within [30] seconds.

3. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be [10] seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within [10] seconds.

4. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior [60] seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed [45] seconds.

6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every [5] seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

7. Performance. Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every [5] seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within [5] seconds of each other.

9. Reporting Accuracy. Table 1 lists minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system.

Table 1

Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Ducted Air	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Outside Air	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Water Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Delta-T	±0.15°C[±0.25°F]
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±5% of full scale
Air Flow (terminal)	±10% of reading *Note 1
Air Flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.01 "W.G.]
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 2
Electrical Power	± 5% of reading *Note 3
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	± 5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	± 50 PPM

Note 1: (10%-100% of scale) (cannot read accurately below 10%)

Note 2: for both absolute and differential pressure

Note 3: * not including utility supplied meters

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until the Engineer and Owner have reviewed submittals for conformity with the plan and specifications. [Six (6)] copies are required. All shop drawings shall be provided to the Owner electronically as .dwg or .dxf file formats.

B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing quantities required for completion.

C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.

D. Submit the following within [60] days of contract award:

1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.

2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, pressure rating, and location.

3. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the damper size, pressure drop, manufacturer and model number.

4. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is being submitted to cover. Include:

   a) Building Controllers

   b) Custom Application Controllers

   c) Application Specific Controllers

   d) Operator Interface Computer(s)

   e) Portable Operator Workstation

   f) Auxiliary Control Devices

   g) Proposed control system riser diagram showing system configuration, device locations, addresses, and cabling

   h) Detailed termination drawings showing all required field and factory terminations. Terminal numbers shall be clearly labeled

   i) Points list showing all system objects, and the proposed English language object names

   j) Sequence of operations for each system under control. This sequence shall be specific for the use of the Control System being provided for this project

   k) Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display

E. Project Record Documents. Upon completion of installation submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:

1. Project Record Drawings. These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of electronic media including CAD .DWG or .DXF drawing files shall also be provided.

2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists.

3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manual. These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to that required for the submittals, the O & M manual shall include:

   a) Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.

b) Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.

c) Programming Manual with a description of the programming language including syntax, statement descriptions including algorithms and calculations used, point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.

d) Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manual(s) that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventative maintenance and calibration procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.

e) A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including the point database. One set of magnetic media containing files of the software and database shall also be provided.

f) One set of electronic media containing files of all color-graphic screens created for the project.

g) Complete original issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for all third party hardware provided including computer equipment and sensors.

h) Complete original issue media for all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

i) Licenses and warranty documents for all equipment and systems.

j) Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks, time between tasks, and task descriptions.

F. Training Materials: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training material for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System Installer Qualifications

1. The Installer shall have an established working relationship with the Control System Manufacturer of not less than three years.

2. The Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's classes on the control system. The Installer shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.

3. The installer must provide [24-hour] response in the event of a customer call.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.010 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Access Control" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27 Section "Clock Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

K. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

L. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.011 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all work as follows:

1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.

2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.

3. Operator workstation software, project specific software, graphics, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner at no charge during the warranty period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.

4. The system provider shall provide a web-accessible system and support on-line resource that provides the Owner access to a question/answer forum, graphics library, user tips, upgrades, and manufacturer training schedules.

1.012 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. All project-developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Owner. These items include but are not limited to:

1. Project graphic images

2. Record drawings

3. Project database

4. Project-specific application programming code

5. All documentation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 CONTROL SYSTEM

B. Basis of Design

C. Approved Control System Contractors and Manufacturers:

1. The above list of manufacturers applies to operator workstation software, controller software, the custom application programming language, Building Controllers, Custom Application Controllers, and Application Specific Controllers. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for all sensors, valves, dampers, actuators, transformers, conduit, low voltage wiring, ect. for a complete turnkey system. Coordinate power with electrical contractor.

a. Trane

b. Carrier

c. Siemens

d. Allerton

e. Automated Logic

f. Honeywell

g. Johnson Controls

h. KMC

i. Delta

j. Others by Prior Approval

D. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

E. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.03 DDC EQUIPMENT MATERIALS

F. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. The installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract

G. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.

2. Processor: Intel Pentium 1033 MHz.

3. Random-Access Memory: 2.0 GB.

4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1600 x 1200 pixels, 256-MB video memory, with TV out.

5. Monitor: 19 inches LCD color.

6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.

7. Hard-Disk Drive: 80 GB.

8. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive: 48x24x48.

9. Mouse: Three button, optical.

10. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.

11. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional with high-speed Internet access.

a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

12. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:

a. Print Head: 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.

b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.

c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.

2.04 COMMUNICATION

A. This project shall comprise of a network utilizing high-speed [BACnet] for communications between Building Controllers and PC Workstations. [BACnet] sub-networks shall be used for communications between Building Controllers, Custom Application Controllers and Application Specific Controllers.

B. The Owner will provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for the internetwork. An active 10BaseT jack will be provided adjacent to each Building Control Panel and PC Workstation for connection to this network.]

C. All Building Controllers shall have a communications port for connections with the operator interfaces. This may be either a network interface node for connection to the Ethernet network or an RS-232 port for Point to Point connection.

D. Remote operator interface via a 56K baud modem shall allow for communication with any and all controllers on this network as described in the following paragraph.

E. Communications services over the internetwork shall result in operator interface and value passing that is transparent to the internetwork architecture as follows:

1. Connection of an operator interface device to any one building controller on the internetwork will allow the operator to interface with all other building controllers as if that interface were directly connected to the other controllers. Data, status information, reports, system software, custom programs, etc., for all building controllers shall be available for viewing and editing from any one building controller on the internetwork.

2. All database values (i.e., points, software variable, custom program variables) of any one building controller shall be readable by any other building controller on the internetwork. This value passing shall be automatically performed by a controller when a reference to a point name not located in that controller is entered into the controller's database. An operator/installer shall not be required to set up any communications services to perform internetwork value passing.

F. The time clocks in all controllers shall be automatically synchronized daily.

2.05 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. PC based workstations as shown on the system drawings. Each workstation shall be able to access all information in the system. Workstations shall reside on the same high-speed network as the building controllers, and also be able to dial into the system.

B. Hardware. Each operator workstation shall consist of the following:

a. Personal Computer. Furnish IBM-compatible PCs to be used as DDC system workstation. The CPU shall be a minimum of an Intel Pentium 4 or AMD Athlon 64 processor and operate at a minimum 2.2 GHz. Include a minimum 512 Megabytes of RAM, 48X CD ROM drive, 80 Gigabyte hard disk, and two-button mouse. Furnish all required serial, parallel, and network communication ports,

and all cables for proper system operation. The PC shall include a minimum 17", color monitor with 1024 x 768 screen resolution.

b. Modems. Furnish auto-dial telephone modems and associated cables as required for communication to remote buildings, and workstations. The modem shall be capable of transmitting at up to 56K baud, and communicate over voice-grade telephone lines.

C. System Software

1. Operating System. Furnish a commercially available, concurrent multi-tasking operating system. Acceptable operating systems are Microsoft Windows XP Professional.

2. System Graphics. The Operator Workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while the system is on line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic points on a graphic. Dynamic points shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation of equipment. Animation capabilities shall include the ability to show a sequence of images reflecting the position of analog outputs, such as valve or damper positions (V17). Graphics shall be capable of launching other PC applications.

3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of commonly available graphics packages such as Corel Paint Shop Pro. The graphics generation package shall create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as BMP, GIF and JPEG.

4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators, including 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional graphic depictions. The library shall include a minimum of 300 such files available for use by the Owner. This library shall also include standard graphical representations of equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

5. Engineering Units. Allow for selection of the desired engineering units (i.e. Inch pound or SI) in the system. Unit selection shall be able to be customized by locality to select the desired units for each measurement. Engineering units on this project shall be Inch Pound [SI].

D. System Applications. Each workstation shall provide operator interface and off-line storage of system information. Provide the following applications at each workstation.

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore. Each workstation shall store on the hard disk a copy of the current database of each building controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any panel in the system. The storage of this data shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the first workstation to detect the loss shall automatically restore the database for that panel.

2. Manual Database Save and Restore. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to archive the database from any system panel and store on magnetic media. The operator shall also be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a graphical method of configuring the system. The user with proper security shall be able to add new devices, and assign modems to devices. This shall allow for future system changes or additions.

4. On-Line Help and Training. Provide a context sensitive, on line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all system functions and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help shall be available through the use of hypertext links onscreen.

5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system supervisor shall have the ability to set security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Notification. Alarm messages shall use full language, easily recognized descriptors for alarm. System shall allow the user to have up to 10 popup windows appear for incoming alarms. The popup dialog shall allow the user to silence and acknowledge alarms, view an expanded message or graphic, and add and save comments for the alarm.

8. Alarm Processing. Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions for each object in the system.

9. Alarm Reactions. The operator shall be able to determine what actions, if any, are to be taken, by object, during an alarm. Actions shall include logging, printing, start a custom control program, displaying messages, dialing out to remote workstations, paging or text message to a cell phone, forwarding to an e-mail address, providing audible annunciation or displaying specific system graphics. Each of these actions shall be configurable by workstation and time of day. An object in alarm that has not been acknowledged within an operator specified time period shall be re-routed to an alternate operator specified alarm receipt device. For text messaging, the system shall support TAP protocol including parities 7-E-1 and 8-n-1, such that if the system fails to dial out/connect with one parity it will automatically try the other one.

10. Alarm and Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms and events from any location in the system. The operator shall be able to sort and filter alarms from events. Alarms shall be sorted in up to 5 color-coded categories based on Owner preference (V17). Include an alarm count summary for each alarm category on the system toolbar. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms. All that have not been cleared by the operator shall be archived to the hard disk on the workstation. Provide a comment field in the event log that allows a user to add specific comments associated with any alarm.

11. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to define a trend log for any data in the system. This definition shall include interval, start-time, and stop-time. Trend intervals of 30 seconds,1, 5, 15, 30, and 60 minutes as well as once a shift (8 hours), once a day, once a week, and once a month shall be selectable. Each trend shall accommodate up to 64 system objects. The system operator shall be able to determine how many samples are stored in each trend. Trend data shall be sampled and stored on the Building Controller panel and be archived on the workstation hard disk. Trend data shall be able to be viewed and printed from the operator interface software. Trends must be viewable in a

text-based format or graphically. Trends shall also be storable in a tab delimited ASCII format for use by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages.

12. Dynamic Graphical Trending. The system shall have the ability to save the data collected by a trend object and display that collected data in a graphical chart. Trend viewing capabilities shall include the ability to show up to 10 points on a chart, to include live and/or historical data. Each data point trend line shall be an individual color, and include on-graph icons that represent associated events/alarms, manual overrides, and automated changes that have occurred over the time frame represented on the chart. Navigation and viewing functions shall include scrolling and zooming of x and y axes, and a trace display of the associated time stamp, and values for any selected point along the x-axis. Trend data shall be able to be stored for up to 10 years on the PC workstation.

13. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. These statuses shall be available by menu, on graphics or through custom programs.

14. Clock Synchronization. The real time clocks in all building controllers and workstations shall be synchronized on command of an operator. The system shall also be able to automatically synchronize all system clocks; daily from any operator designated device in the system. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings time if applicable.

15. Reports and Logs. Provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval, and date. Report data shall be archived on the hard disk for historical reporting. Provide the ability for the operator to obtain real time logs of designated lists of objects. Reports and logs shall be stored on the PC hard disk in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer. The operator shall be able to designate reports that shall be printed or stored to disk at selectable intervals. Provide a means to list and access the last 10 reports viewed by the user.

    a) Custom Reports: Provide the capability for the operator to define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. These reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

    b) Standard Reports. The following standard system reports shall be provided for this project. These reports shall be readily customized to the project by the owner.

        i. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand for each building meter. Provide an annual (12 month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand for each meter.

        ii. All Points in Alarm Report: Provide an on demand report showing all current alarms.

        iii. All Points in Override Report: Provide an on demand report showing all overrides in effect.

        iv. Schedule Report: Provide a summary of all schedules including Holiday and Exception schedules.

        v. Commissioning Report: Provide a one time report that lists all equipment with the unit configuration and present operation.

        vi. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12 month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.

vii. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature and the number of heating and cooling degree days for each day. Provide an annual (12 month) report showing the minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature for the month and the number of heating and cooling degree days for the month.

E. Workstation Applications Editors. Each PC workstation shall support dedicated screens for editing of all system applications. Provide editors for each application at the PC workstation. The applications shall be downloaded and executed at the appropriate controller panels.

1. Controller. Provide a full screen editor for each type custom application, and application specific controller that shall allow the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and system set-points.

2. Scheduling. An editor for the scheduling application shall be provided at each workstation. Provide a monthly calendar for each schedule. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar. Provide a method for allowing several related objects to follow a schedule. An advance and delay time for each object shall be adjustable from this master schedule. An operator shall be able to modify the schedule. Schedules shall be able to be easily copied between objects and/or dates.

3. Manual Control and Override. Provide a means of manually controlling analog and binary output points. Control overrides shall be performed through a simple, graphical on-off-auto editor for binary points, and auto-manual selector for analog control. Provide a icon indicator of override status when a point, unit controller or application has been overridden manually.

4. Air System Equipment Coordination. Provide editor screens with monitoring and control functions that group together and coordinates the operation of air handling equipment and associated VAV boxes as specified in the sequence of operations. For each air system, the editor pages shall include:

a) System mode of the air handling system

b) Listing and assignment of the associated air handler and VAV boxes

c) AHU supply air cooling and heating setpoints

d) AHU minimum, maximum and nominal static pressure setpoints

e) VAV box minimum and maximum flow, and drive open and close overrides

2.06 APPLICATION AND CONTROL SOFTWARE

A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and run in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation.

B. System Security

1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.

2. Passwords shall restrict the user to only the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.

3. User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded.

4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user definable.

C. Scheduling. Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each of these schedules shall include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer actions. Each schedule may consist of up to [10] events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to define advances and delays for each member. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week.

2. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. This exception schedule shall override the standard schedule for that day. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.

3. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

4. Optimal Start. The scheduling application outlined above shall support an optimal start algorithm. This shall calculate the thermal characteristics of a zone and start the equipment prior to occupancy to achieve the desired space temperature at the specified occupancy time. The algorithm shall calculate separate sets of heating and cooling rates for zones that have been unoccupied for less then and greater than 24 hours. Provide the ability to modify the start algorithm based on outdoor air temperature. Provide an early start limit in minutes to prevent the system from starting before an operator determined time limit.

D. Remote Communications. The system shall have the ability to transmit alarms to multiple associated alarm receivers. Receivers shall include PC Workstations, email addresses, cell phones and alphanumeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the alarm location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system utilizing the system Ethernet communications, or dial up communications via modem, in the same format and method used on site as described under the Operator Interface section of this specification.

E. PID Control. A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-wind-up shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, set-point, and PID gains shall be user-selectable. The set-point shall optionally be chosen to be a reset schedule.

F. Timed Override. A standard application shall be utilized to enable/disable temperature control when a user selects on/cancel at the zone sensor, workstation, or the operator display. The amount of time that the override takes precedence will be selectable from the workstation.

G. Staggered Start. This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts shall be user-selectable.

H. System Calculations. Provide software to allow instantaneous power (e.g. KW), flow rates (e.g. L/s [GPM]) to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data. Provide an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window KW demand value. Provide an algorithm that calculates energy usage and weather data (heating and cooling degree days). These items shall all be available for daily, previous day, monthly and the previous month.

I. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output points shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

2.07 BUILDING CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide Building Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor based Building Controllers to manage the global strategies described in System software section.

2. The Building Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

3. The controller shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal.

4. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.

6. Data shall be shared between networked Building Controllers.

7. The Building Controller shall utilize industry recognized open standard protocols for communication to unit controllers.

8. The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:

a) Assume a predetermined failure mode.

b) Generate an alarm notification.

c) Create a retrievable file of the state of all applicable memory locations at the time of the failure.

d) Automatically reset the Building Controller to return to a normal operating mode.

B. Communications. Each Building Controller shall reside on a BACnet internetwork using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Physical/Data Link layer protocol. Each Building Controller shall also perform routing to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers.

C. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in an enclosure, and shall be rated for operation at 0 F to 120 F.

D. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. The Building Controller shall have a display on the main board that indicates the current operating mode of the controller. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable. The primary logic board shall be removable without disconnecting field wiring.

E. Memory. The Building Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

F. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80% nominal voltage

2.08 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide Custom Application Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

1. The Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

2. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.

3. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

4. The Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode, and generate an alarm notification.

B. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in NEMA 1 type enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 0 F to 120 F.

2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 F to 158 F.

C. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. All low voltage wiring connections shall be made such that the controller electronics can be removed and/or replaced without disconnection of field termination wiring.

D. Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

E. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage.

2.09 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. General. Application specific controllers (ASC) are microprocessor-based DDC controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user programmable, but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve.

1. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.

2. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.

B. Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controller used in conditioned ambient spaces shall be mounted in NEMA 1 type rated enclosures. Controllers located where not to be disturbed by building activity (such as above ceiling grid), may be provided with plenum-rated enclosures and non-enclosed wiring connections for plenum cabling. All controllers shall be rated for operation at 0 F to 120 F.

2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 F to 150 F.

C. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power and communications. All wiring connections shall be clearly labeled and made to be field removable.

D. Memory. The Application Specific Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 90 days.

E. Immunity to Power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%.

F. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption, and shall be fused or current limiting type.

G. Application Specific Controllers shall communicate using BACnet. All communications shall follow BACnet profiles. ASCs which do not have a profile that applies must comply with BACnet standards, utilize SNVTs for all listed points, and be provided with a XIF file for self-documentation.

2.10 2.10 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hard-wired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through Building, Custom, or Application Specific Controllers.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, another point, or ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices.

D. Pulse accumulation input points. This type of point shall conform to all the requirements of Binary Input points, and also accept up to 3 pulses per second for pulse accumulation, and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for on/off operation. Terminal unit and zone control applications may use 2 outputs for drive-open, drive-close (tri-state) modulating control

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0-10 Vdc or a 4-20 ma signal as required to provide proper control of the output device

2.11 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Motorized dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows:

1. Damper frames shall be 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal or 1/8" extruded aluminum with reinforced corner bracing.

2. Damper blades shall not exceed 8" in width or 48" in length. Blades are to be suitable for medium velocity performance (2,000 fpm). Blades shall be not less than 16 gauge.

3. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application.

4. All blade edges and top and bottom of the frame shall be provided with compressible seals. Side seals shall be compressible stainless steel. The blade seals shall provide for a maximum leakage rate of 10 CFM per square foot at 2.5" w.c. differential pressure.

5. All leakage testing and pressure ratings will be based on AMCA Publication 500.

6. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48" x 60". Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.

B. Control dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade types as scheduled on drawings.

C. Electric damper/valve actuators.

1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.

2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.

3. All rotary spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise or counter clockwise spring return operation. Linear actuators shall spring return to the retracted position.

4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10 VDC or 0-20 ma control signal and provide a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 ma operating range.

5. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.

6. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 1m electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.

7. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed.

8. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.

D. Control Valves

1. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as scheduled or shown.

2. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:

a) Water Valves:

i. Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.

ii. Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.

3. Water Valves:

a) Body and trim style and materials shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.

b) Sizing Criteria:

i. Two-position service: Line size.

ii. Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or [5] psi, whichever is greater.

iii. Three-way Modulating Service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), [5] psi maximum.

iv. Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring loaded, Teflon packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc, or stainless steel ball.

v. 2-1/2" valves and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and Teflon packing.

c) Water valves shall fail normally open or closed as scheduled on plans or as follows:

i. Heating coils in air handlers - normally open.

d) Zone valves shall be sized to meet the control application and they shall maintain their last position in the event of a power failure.

E. Binary Temperature Devices

1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.

2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.

3. Low-Limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

F. Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.

2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5m [5 feet] in length.

3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

4. Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings.

5. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.1 C [0.2 F].

6. The space temperature, setpoint, and override confirmation will be annunciated by a digital display for each zone sensor. The setpoint will be selectable utilizing buttons.

G. Static Pressure Sensors

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.

2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

3. Water pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Sensor shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves. Mount in location accessible for service.

4. Water differential pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (DP) and maximum static pressure shall be 3,000 psi. Transmitter shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold. Mount in a location accessible for service.

H. Low Limit Thermostats

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 6m [20 ft] minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one foot section.

2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

I. Flow Switches

1. Flow-proving switches shall be either paddle or differential pressure type, as shown.

2. Paddle type switches (water service only) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum). Adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 1 Type enclosure unless otherwise specified:

3. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 Type enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified.

4. Current sensing relays may be used for flow sensing or terminal devices.

J. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.

2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

K. Transformers and Power Supplies

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.

2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-

to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.

3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.

4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

L. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

M. LOCAL CONTROL PANELS

1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 Type construction with hinged door,and removable sub-panels or electrical sub-assemblies.

2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.

3. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Examination

B. Protection

C. General Workmanship

D. Field Quality Control

E. Wiring

F. Fiber Optic Cable

G. Installation of Sensors

H. Flow Switch Installation

I. Actuators

J. Warning Labels

K. Identification of Hardware and Wiring

L. Controllers

M. Programming

N. Cleaning

O. Training

P. Acceptance

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.04 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.06 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 16 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 16, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

C. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)

D. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

E. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

F. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 3 m [10 ft] intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 1.5 m [5 ft] intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.

G. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

H. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

I. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

J. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

K. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.

L. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.

M. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

N. Adhere to Division 16 requirements for installation of raceway.

O. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

P. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.

F. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

G. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

H. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.

I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.08 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Use correct paddle for pipe diameter.

B. Install and adjust flow switch in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.

D. Mount in horizontal piping - flow switch on top of the pipe.

3.09 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

1. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.

2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.

3. Valves - Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled through the DDC System. Warning label shall indicate the following:

CAUTION

This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to “Off” position before servicing.

B. Affix labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects. Labels shall indicate the following:

CAUTION

This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects.

Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-cm (1/2”) letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.12 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. A custom application controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with that system are assigned to the same controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

1. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, points database definition, and custom software. No additional Controller boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.13 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Software Programming

1. Provide programming for the system as written in the specifications and adhere to the sequence strategies provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the Control System Contractor. Imbed into any custom-written control programs sufficient comment statements or inherent flow diagrams to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.

D. Operators' Interface

1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for each major piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each Air Handler, VAV Terminal, Fan Coil, Pumps, Boiler, and Packaged Rooftop Unit. These standard graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the points list.

2. The controls contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up, and trouble-shoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3. As part of this execution phase, the controls contractor will perform a complete test of the operator interface. Test duration shall be a minimum of [16] hours on-site. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner or Owner's representative.

E. Demonstration: A complete demonstration and readout of the capabilities of the monitoring and control system shall be performed. The contractor shall dedicate a minimum of 16 hours on-site with the Owner and his representatives for a complete functional demonstration of all the system requirements. This demonstration constitutes a joint acceptance inspection, and permits acceptance of the delivered system for on-line operation.

3.14 CLEANING

A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.15 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 4 classroom training sessions, 8 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner.

B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system, and perform routine diagnostic and troubleshooting procedures.

C. Additional training shall be available in courses designed to meet objectives as divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on the level of knowledge required:

1. Day-to-day Operators

2. Advanced Operators

3. System Managers/Administrators

D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.

E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.

F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of the installed hardware or at the customer's site.

G. This training shall be made available in addition to the interactive audio-visual tutorial, provided with the system.

3.16 ACCEPTANCE

A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.

B. All control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position.

C. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable, and such that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.

E. Isolation valves shall be installed such that control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. {Note to designer: this must also be shown.} Unions shall be installed at all connections to screwed type control valves.

F. Provide tags for all control valves indicating service and number. Tags shall be brass, 1-1/2" in diameter, with 1/4" high letters. Securely fasten with chain and hook. Match identification numbers as shown on approved controls shop drawings.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

CONTROL DAMPER INSTALLATION

A. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.

B. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure 1/4" larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.

C. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be equal ±1/8".

D. Follow manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.

E. Install extended shaft or jackshaft per manufacturer's instructions. (Typically, a sticker on the damper face shows recommended extended shaft location. Attach shaft on labeled side of damper to that blade.)

F. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to assure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.

G. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.

H. Support duct-work in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.

I. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

DUCT SMOKE DETECTION

A. Provide complete submittal data to controls system contractor for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems. This contractor shall provide a dry-contact alarm output in the same room as the HVAC equipment to be controlled.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 1123
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Service meters.
7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
8. Grout.
9. Concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Escutcheons.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple

pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's written permission.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
    b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.

6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig .

E. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig .

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.04 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.05 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Actaris.
    b. American Meter Company.
    c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    d. Invensys.
    e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
3. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
4. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
5. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
6. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
7. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
8. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
9. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
10. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
11. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
12. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
13. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
    b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
    c. Harper Wyman Co.
    d. Maxitrol Company.
    e. SCP, Inc.
3. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
4. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
5. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
6. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
9. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.07 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.09 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

2.010 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.011 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to UPC to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with UPC requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UPC for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

H. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

I. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

J. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UPC for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
5. Prohibited Locations:
    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

X. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:
1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.08 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.09 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.010 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel flat.
    d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
    d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.011 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to UPC and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.012 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.013 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.014 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2113

HYDRONIC PIPING AND PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Heat Pump Water Loop (Condenser-water) piping inside of the building.
2. Condensate-drain piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Heat Pump Water Loop (Condenser-Water) Piping: 150 psig at 150 deg F(66 deg C)
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-seal fittings.
2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
3. Air control devices.
4. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 (1:50)] scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)

B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.

b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.

c. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.

3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F (110 deg C) for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Stadler-Viega.

2. Housing: Copper.

3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.

4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.

5. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Central Sprinkler Company; a division of Tyco Fire & Building Products.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
   e. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

I. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Housing: Steel.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
5. Minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) working-pressure rating at 230 deg F (110 deg C).

J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2.05 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    e. Griswold Controls.
    f. Taco.
2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    e. Griswold Controls.
    f. Taco.
    g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.

11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flow Design Inc.

b. Griswold Controls.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.

3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.

4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.

5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.

6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.

7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.

8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C)

2.06 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

4. Taco.

5. Thrush

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.

2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.

3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.

4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).

6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.

3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.

4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).

6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.

3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.07 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig (5170 kPa).

D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

E. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Heat Pump Water Loop (Condenser-water) piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
3.

B. Heat Pump Water Loop (Condenser-water) piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L (B) drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M (C) or DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at 10-foot (3-m) intervals.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

K. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.06 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.

E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.07 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2123
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.
2. Automatic condensate pump units.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Taco, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig (1204-kPa) minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 200 deg F (93 deg C).

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
2. Little Giant Pump Co.; Subsidiary of Tecumseh Products Co.
3. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).

B. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include factory- or field-installed check valve and a 72-inch- minimum, electrical power cord with plug.

2.04 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast or ductile-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.

B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast or ductile-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.03 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

F. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

3.04 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install Y-type strainer and suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

I. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

J. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.06 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2500

HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:
   1. HVAC water-treatment chemicals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

C. RO: Reverse osmosis.

D. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

E. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including dual-temperature water, shall have the following water qualities:

   1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
   2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
   3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
   4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
   5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
   6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
   7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
   8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
   9. Microbiological Limits:

      a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
      b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
      c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
      d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
      e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

D. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

   1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8
   2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
   3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Chemical test equipment.
3. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical[, and ozone-generator biocide] [, and UV-irradiation biocide] treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, [water softeners,] [RO equipment,] [water filtration units,] and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for [cooling, chilled-water piping] [heating, hot-water piping] [heating, steam and condensate piping] [steam and condensate system for humidifier and cooking appliance applications] [condenser-water piping] and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Anderson Chemical Co, Inc.
   2. Aqua-Chem, Inc.; Cleaver-Brooks Div.
   3. GE Osmonics.
   4. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.
   5. ONDEO Nalco Company.

2.02 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

   1. Capacity: 5 gal.
   2. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig

2.03 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

B. Water Softener Chemicals:

   1. Mineral: High-capacity, sulfonated-polystyrene ion-exchange resin that is stable over entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or shock. Resin exchange capacity minimum 30,000 grains/cu. ft. of calcium carbonate of resin when regenerated with 15 lb of salt.
   2. Salt for Brine Tanks: High-purity sodium chloride, free of dirt and foreign material. Rock and granulated forms are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including dual-temperature water, and equipped with the following:

   1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.

3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Sample water at one-week intervals after startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare test report advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article for each required characteristic. Sample boiler water at eight week intervals following the testing noted above to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section.

F. At eight week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

G. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

All suspended piping and equipment shall be supported from the structure. Hangers and supports shall not be suspended from roof deck.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.".

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.

9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment , seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm): Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Exposed Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
    1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180)
    2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
    1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.04 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm)
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.07 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES – SEISMIC ZONE A

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.

8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

3.02 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.07 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.08 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Fiber-Glass Re-enforced Plastic as manufactured by Spunstrand.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg (250 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12
2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units :
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers
5. Smoke dampers
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Remote damper operators
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    a. Special fittings.
    b. Manual volume damper installations.
    c. Control damper installations.
    d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
    e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2012 NFPA 5000, 2013 NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, [25 IAM S&H Handbook, Topic 26.5], "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180)
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.02 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel with welded corners and mounting flange].

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel
8. Screen Type: Bird
9. 90-degree stops.

2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Locking Quadrant Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Trox USA Inc.
    j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Dampers must be Locking Quadrant Type. Non locking and simple wing nut type will NOT be acceptable.
3. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:
    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:
    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.

b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Duro Dyne Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Control Dampers associated with the smoke removal system shall comply with UL-555S.

D. Frames:

1. Angle shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

E. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 4 inches (100 mm).
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

F. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; nonferrous metal; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

G. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.05 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: See floor plan drawings and verify with architectural wall rating.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 250 deg F rated, fusible links installed in all fire dampers serving Smoke Removal Systems.

2.06 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.

3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

4. Nailor Industries Inc.

5. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.

7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.

2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.07 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Nailor Industries Inc.

3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: See floor plan drawings and verify with architectural wall rating.

E. Frame: Multiple-blade type fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.

G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Leakage: Class I.

J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:
1. Test and reset switches, damper, mounted.

2.08 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following[available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.09 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall.

F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.010 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
8. Ventfabrics, Inc.

Access doors to fire and smoke dampers to be Labeled “Fire Damper”, “Fire/Smoke Damper”, “Smoke Damper”, as applicable. (NFPA 5000, 8.8.8.4 and 8.10.5.4(6)).

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.

4. Factory set at 10-inch wg (2500 Pa).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.011 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
   1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
   2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
   7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.012 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, R=4.

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5-inch wg (125 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C).
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, R=4.

D. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

2.013 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and Fire/Smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Control devices requiring inspection.
9. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts[directly or] with maximum [12-inch (300-mm)] <Insert value> lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts[directly or] with maximum [60-inch (1500-mm)] <Insert value> lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with [adhesive] [liquid adhesive plus tape] [draw bands] [adhesive plus sheet metal screws].

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23-3423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: 1 set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck
2. Hartzell Fan, Inc.
3. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Madison Manufacturing.
6. New York Blower Company (The).
7. Penn Ventilation.

D. Description: Direct and Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.

E. Housing: Fabricated of steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

F. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Type: Backward inclined.

G. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.

H. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L_{50} of 200,000 hours] .

I. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.

2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.

4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

J. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.

2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.

4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.

5. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.

6. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.

7. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.

8. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

9. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, sealed ball bearings, with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.

10. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

K. Coatings: Color-match enamel.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using elastomeric mounts having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by code. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

F. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

G. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch . Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Security registers and grilles.
4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
   a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
6. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches, 24 by 12 inches and 12 by 12 inches.
7. Face Style: Three cone.
8. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
9. Pattern: Fixed.
10. Accessories:
    a. Equalizing grid.
    b. Plaster ring.
    c. Safety chain.
    d. Wire guard.
    e. Sectorizing baffles.
    f. Operating rod extension.

B. Louver Face Diffuser:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings] or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. METALAIRE, Inc.
    e. Nailor Industries Inc.
    f. Price Industries.
    g. Titus.
    h. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
6. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
7. Pattern: Four-way core style.
8. Accessories:
    a. Square to round neck adaptor.

b. Adjustable pattern vanes.
c. Throw reducing vanes.
d. Equalizing grid.
e. Plaster ring.
f. Safety chain.
g. Wire guard.
h. Sectorizing baffles.
i. Operating rod extension.

2.02 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   c. Carnes.
   d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
   e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   f. Krueger.
   g. METALAIRE, Inc.
   h. Nailor Industries Inc.
   i. Price Industries.
   j. Titus.
   k. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.

B. Security Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   c. Carnes.
   d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   e. Krueger.
   f. Nailor Industries Inc.
   g. Price Industries.
   h. Titus.
   i. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Security Level: Maximum and suicide deterrent.
4. Application: Ducted supply, ducted return.
5. Material: Steel.

6. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch.
7. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
8. Face Arrangement:
    a. Shape: Rectangular.
    b. Design: Perforated.
    c. Frame: Ye].
    d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
    e. Core: None.
    f. 3/16-inch- thick, perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.
9. Damper Operation: None.
10. Wall Sleeve: 1/8 inch (3 mm) welded to face, Mechanically fastened to border.
11. Mounting1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch cast-in-place frame and tamperproof machine screws.

C. Security Grille :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    e. Krueger.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Price Industries.
    h. Titus.
    i. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Security Level: Maximum and suicide deterrent.
4. Application: Ducted return.
5. Material: Steel.
6. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch .
7. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
8. Face Arrangement:
    a. Shape: Rectangular.
    b. Design: Perforated.
    c. Frame: Yes.
    d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
    e. Core: None.
    f. 3/16-inch- thick perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.
9. Wall Sleeve: 1/8 inch welded to face, Mechanically fastened to border.

10. Mounting: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch cast-in-place frame and tamperproof machine screws.
11. Air Flows:
    a. 6x6: 10-35 cfm
    b. 8x8: 40-85 cfm
    c. 10x10: 86-105 cfm
    d. 12x12: 106-150 cfm
    e. 14x14: 151-205 cfm
    f. 16x16: 206-207 cfm
    g. 18x18: 271-340 cfm
    h. 20x20: 341-420 cfm
    i. 22x22: 421-505 cfm
    j. 24x24: 506-600 cfm
    k. 26x26: 601-705 cfm
    l. 28x28: 706-820 cfm
    m. 30x30: 821-940 cfm

D. Fixed Face Register:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
    e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    f. Krueger.
    g. Nailor Industries Inc.
    h. Price Industries.
    i. Titus.
    j. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

E. Fixed Face Grille:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect] <Insert finish>.
5. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessory: Filter.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 5216
CONDENSING BOILER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes condensing gas-fired, copper finned-tube hydronic heating boilers

B. Related Sections

1. Building Services Piping – Division 23 21 00
2. Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks (Venting) – Division 23 51 00
3. HVAC Instrumentation and Controls – Division 23 09 00
4. Electrical – Division 23 09 33

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9

B. ASME, Sections IV and VIII

C. 2006 UMC, Section 1107.6

D. ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994, Section 8.13.6

E. National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54

F. I=B=R

G. National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70

H. ASME CSD-1, 2009 (when required)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data sheet (including dimensions, rated capacities, shipping weights, accessories)

B. Wiring diagram

C. Warranty information

D. Installation and operating instructions

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9
2. Local and national air quality regulations for low NOx (0-20 PPM NOx emissions) boilers

B. Certifications

1. CSA
2. ASME H Stamp and National Board Listed – Primary Heat Exchanger
3. ASME U Stamp and National Board Listed – Secondary Heat Exchanger
4. ISO 9001

1.05 HEAT EXCHANGER WARRANTY

A. Limited five-year warranty (copper) from date of installation

B. Limited twenty-five-year thermal shock warranty

C. Limited ten-year closed-system heat exchanger warranty

D. Limited ten-year secondary heat exchanger warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Raypak, Inc. or approved equal.

1. Contact: 2151 Eastman Ave., Oxnard, CA 93030; Telephone: (805) 278-5300; Fax: (800) 872-9725; Web site: www.raypak.com
2. Product: XTherm™ condensing water-tube hydronic boiler(s)

2.02 BOILERS

A. General

1. The boilers shall be fired with natural gas at a rated input of 999,000 BTU/hr.
2. The boilers shall be CSA tested and certified with a minimum thermal efficiency of 96 percent at full fire and 99% at part load.
3. The boilers shall be ASME inspected and stamped and National Board registered for 160 PSIG maximum allowable working pressure and 250ºF maximum allowable temperature, complete with a Manufacturer's Data Report.
4. The boilers shall have a floor loading of 131 lbs. /square foot or less.

B. Primary Heat Exchanger

1. The primary heat exchanger shall be of a single-bank, vertical multi-pass design and shall completely enclose the combustion chamber for maximum efficiency. The tubes shall be set vertically and shall be rolled into a powder-coated, ASME boiler quality, carbon steel tube sheet.
2. The primary heat exchanger shall be sealed to 160 PSIG rated cast iron headers with silicone "O" rings, having a temperature rating over 500°F.
3. The low water volume primary heat exchanger shall be explosion-proof on the water side and shall carry a twenty-five-year warranty against thermal shock.
4. The headers shall be secured to the tube sheet by stud bolts with flange nuts to permit inspection and maintenance without removal of external piping connections. A heavy gauge stainless steel slotted wrap shall ensure proper combustion gas flow across the copper-finned tubes.
5. The flue connection, combustion air opening, gas connection, water connections, electrical connections and condensate drain shall be located on the rear.
6. The primary heat exchanger shall have accessible boiler drain valves with hose bibs to drain the water section of the primary heat exchanger.

C. Secondary Heat Exchanger

1. The secondary heat exchanger shall be a single-bank, multi-pass design constructed of stainless steel and bears the ASME U stamp.
2. The boilers shall be capable of operating at inlet water temperatures as low as 50°F.

D. Condensate Drain

1. The boilers will feature a condensate drain switch which will shut down the boilers if the condensate drain is blocked.

2. Furnish each boiler with a Code approved condensate neutralization kit.

E. Burners

1. The combustion chamber shall be of the sealed combustion type employing the Raypak high temperature FeCrAloy woven mesh burner, mounted in a vertical orientation.
2. The burner must be capable of firing at both a complete blue flame with maximum gas and air input as well as firing infrared when gas and air are reduced. The burner must be capable of firing at 100% of rated input when supplied with 4.0” WC of inlet gas pressure, so as to maintain service under heavy demand conditions; no exceptions.
3. The burner shall use a combustion air blower to precisely control the fuel/air mixture for maximum efficiency throughout the entire range of modulation. The combustion air blower shall operate for a pre-purge period before burner ignition and a post-purge period after burner operation to clear the combustion chamber.

4. The blower shall infinitely vary its output in response to a 4-20 mA signal supplied directly from the PID modulating temperature controller, thereby electronically and precisely adjusting the volume of air and gas supplied for combustion. Minimum fire shall be 25 percent of rated input.

F. Pilot Control System

1. The boilers shall be equipped with a 100 percent safety shutdown.
2. The ignition shall be Hot Surface Ignition type with full flame rectification by remote sensing separate from the ignition source, with a three-try-for-ignition sequence, to ensure consistent operation.
3. The igniter will be located to the side of the heat exchanger to protect the device from condensation during start-up.
4. The ignition control module shall include an LED that indicates six (6) individual diagnostic flash codes.
5. An external viewing port shall be provided, permitting visual observation of burner operation.

G. Gas Train

1. The boilers shall have a firing/leak test valve and pressure test valve as required by CSD-1.
2. The boilers shall have dual-seated main gas valve.
3. Gas control trains shall have a redundant safety shut-off feature, main gas regulation, shut-off cock and plugged pressure tapping to meet the requirements of ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9.

H. Boiler Control

1. The following safety controls shall be provided:
   a. High limit control with manual reset
   b. Flow switch, mounted and wired
   c. 30 PSIG ASME pressure relief valve, piped by the installer to an approved drain
   d. Temperature and pressure gauge (shipped loose)
2. The boilers shall be equipped with a PID modulating temperature controller with LCD display that incorporates an adjustable energy-saving pump control relay and freeze protection and is factory mounted and wired to improve system efficiency; three water sensors included (system sensor is loose).

I. Firing Mode: Provide electronic modulating control of the gas input to the boiler.

J. Boiler Diagnostics

1. Provide external LED panel displaying the following boiler status/faults:
   a. Power on – Green
   b. Call for heat – Amber
   c. Burner firing – Blue
   d. Service – Red
2. Provide internal circuit board indicating the following safety faults by a 2 line, 20 character, LCD display:
   a. System status
   b. Condensate blockage
   c. Manual reset high limit
   d. Auto reset high limit (optional)
   e. Low water cut-off (optional)
   f. Blocked vent
   g. Low gas pressure switch (optional)
   h. High gas pressure switch (optional)
   i. Controller alarm
   j. Flow switch
   k. Air pressure
   l. Factory option
   m. External interlock
   n. Cold Water Start/Cold Water Run

o. Ignition lock-out

3. Provide ignition module indicating the following flash codes by LED signal and displayed on LCD display:
   a. 1 flash – low air pressure
   b. 2 flashes – flame in the combustion chamber w/o CFH
   c. 3 flashes – ignition lock-out (flame failure)
   d. 4 flashes – low hot surface igniter current
   e. 5 flashes – low 24VAC
   f. 6 flashes – internal fault (replace module)

K. Combustion Chamber: The combustion chamber wrapper shall be insulated to reduce standby radiation losses, reducing jacket losses and increasing unit efficiency.

L. Cabinet

1. The corrosion-resistant galvanized-steel jackets shall be finished with a baked-on epoxy powder coat, which is suitable for outdoor installation, applied prior to assembly for complete coverage, and shall incorporate louvers in the outer panels to divert air past heated surfaces.
2. The boilers, if located on a combustible floor, shall not require a separate combustible floor base.
3. The boilers shall connect both the combustion air and flue products through the back of the unit.
4. The boiler shall have as standard an internal, combustion air filter rated to MERV 8 (>95% arrestance).

M. Boiler Pump – The boilers shall be equipped with a factory-packaged pump system.

N. Cold Water Protection System

1. The boilers shall be configured with a cold water protection automatic proportional bypass system that ensures the boiler will experience inlet temperatures in excess of 120ºF in less than 7 minutes to avoid damaging condensation.
2. The cold water protection system shall be configured with two variable-speed pumps that are controlled by a system-matched PID control that injects the correct amount of cold water directly into the boiler loop to maintain the required minimum inlet temperature. The PID controller temperature sensor shall be located in the inlet header of the boiler.

O. PVC Vent Adapter

1. The boilers shall be configured with a PVC vent adapter that allows for the use of PVC vent material with the boiler return water temperature does not exceed 170ºF. The PVC vent adapter shall be factory mounted to the boiler flue outlet and the vent termination adapter shall be shipped loose inside of the boiler crating for field installation.
2. The PVC vent adapter shall include a 162ºF flue temperature limit mounted to the boiler flue outlet and interlocked into the boiler safety circuit.
3. The boiler shall also have a 200ºF manual high limit factory mounted into the boiler outlet header and interlocked into the safety circuit of the boiler.

2.03 BOILER OPERATING CONTROLS

A. The boilers shall feature a modulating digital controller with selectable outdoor reset mode option, mounted and wired.

B. System sensor and optional air temperature sensor shall be shipped loose for field installation by installing contractor. Inlet/Outlet sensors are factory-installed.

2.04 DIRECT VENT

A. The boilers shall meet safety standards for direct vent equipment as noted by the 2009 Uniform Mechanical Code and ASHRAE 15.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. The boilers shall be completely assembled, wired, and fire-tested prior to shipment from the factory.

B. The boilers shall be furnished with the sales order, ASME Manufacturer's Data Report(s), inspection sheet, wiring diagram, rating plate and Installation and Operating Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Must comply with:

1. Local, state, provincial, and national codes, laws, regulations and ordinances
2. National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54 – latest edition
3. National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70 – latest edition
4. Standard for Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, ANSI/ASME CSD-1, when required
5. Canada only: CAN/CGA B149 Installation Code and CSA C22.1 CEC Part I
6. Manufacturer's installation instructions, including required service clearances and venting guidelines

B. Manufacturer's representative to verify proper and complete installation.

3.02 START-UP

A. Shall be performed by manufacturer's factory-trained personnel.

B. Test during operation and adjust if necessary:

1. Safeties
2. Operating Controls
3. Static and full load gas supply pressure
4. Gas manifold and blower air pressure
5. Amp draw of blower
6. Combustion analysis

C. Submit copy of start-up report to Architect and Engineer.

3.03 TRAINING

A. Provide factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to start-up, shut-down, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Schedule training at least seven days in advance.

END OF SECTION 23-5216

SECTION 236500
COOLING TOWER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design cooling tower support structure, seismic restraints and wind restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Cooling tower support structure shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.

C. Retain paragraph below with "Seismic Qualification Certificates" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article for projects requiring seismic design. Model building codes and SEI/ASCE 7 establish criteria for buildings subject to earthquake motions. Verify requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Seismic Performance: Cooling towers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating curves with selected points indicated, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Maximum flow rate.
2. Minimum flow rate.
3. Drift loss as percent of design flow rate.
4. Volume of water in suspension for purposes of sizing a remote storage tank.
5. Sound power levels in eight octave bands for operation with fans off, fans at minimum, and design speed.
6. Performance curves for the following:

    a. Varying entering-water temperatures from design to minimum.
    b. Varying ambient wet-bulb temperatures from design to minimum.
    c. Varying water flow rates from design to minimum.
    d. Varying fan operation (off, minimum, and design speed).

7. Fan airflow, brake horsepower, and drive losses.
8. Pump flow rate, head, brake horsepower, and efficiency.
9. Motor amperage, efficiency, and power factor at 100, 75, 50, and 25 percent of nameplate horsepower.
10. Electrical power requirements for each cooling tower component requiring power.

B. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of cooling tower assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:

1. Assembled unit dimensions.
2. Weight and load distribution.
3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
4. Sizes and locations of piping and wiring connections.
5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cooling tower support structure indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of support structure.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
3. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Structural supports.
2. Piping roughing-in requirements.
3. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
4. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.

E. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For cooling towers, accessories, and components, from manufacturers.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Startup service reports.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each cooling tower to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

K. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: See Section 23-0593 of the Specifications.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label heat-exchanger coils to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. CTI Certification: Cooling tower thermal performance according to CTI STD 201, "Certification Standard for Commercial Water-Cooling Towers Thermal Performance."

F. FMG approval and listing in the latest edition of FMG's "Approval Guide."

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of cooling towers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. Fan assembly including fan, drive, and motor.
2. All components of cooling tower.
3. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLOSED CIRCUIT COOLING TOWER

A. General: Furnish and install, as shown on the plans, CT-101 factory-assembled closed circuit cooling tower of induced draft design with vertical air discharge. Overall dimensions as shown on drawings. The closed circuit cooling tower shall be Baltimore Aircoil Company Model PFi.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Baltimore Aircoil Company, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Marley Cooling Towers, Inc.
2. Evapco Inc.
3. Recold.
4. Others upon prior approval.

2.02 THERMAL CAPACITY (WATER AS HEAT TRANSFER FLUID)

A. The closed circuit cooling tower shall be warranted by the manufacturer to cool as specified on the plans. The performance shall be certified by the Cooling Technology Institute in accordance with CTI Certification Standard STD-201 or, lacking such certification, a field acceptance test shall be conducted within the warranty period in accordance with CTI Acceptance Test Code ATC-105, by the Cooling Technology Institute, or other qualified independent third party testing agency. Manufacturers' performance guarantees or performance bonds without CTI Certification ratings shall not be accepted.

B. The unit shall be operable in dry mode and shall be warranted by the manufacturer to cool as Specified on the plans.

C. Energy Efficiency Requirements: The closed circuit cooling tower(s) shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1. .

D. Quality Assurance: The closed circuit cooling tower manufacturer shall have a Management System certified by an accredited registrar as complying with the requirements of ISO-9001:2000 to ensure consistent quality of products and services.

E. Warranty: Unless otherwise noted, the manufacturer's standard equipment warranty shall be for a period of not less than one year from date of startup or eighteen months from date of shipment, whichever occurs first. In addition, the manufacturer shall warrant the rotating mechanical equipment, including fans, fan motors, fan shafts, bearings, sheaves and associated supports for not less than five (5) years from date of shipment.

F. Seismic Certification: The closed circuit cooling tower unit shall be designed, tested, and certified in accordance with the 2012 IBC and ASCE/SEI 7-10. The unit shall be certified by the manufacturer as functional following an earthquake. The certification shall be based on full-scale, shake table testing conducted in accordance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC156, and shall be reviewed and approved by a licensed professional engineer independent of the manufacturer. Experience data or analysis is not acceptable to verify post-earthquake

functionality for I_p = 1.5. Units not provided with evidence of shake table testing shall not be an acceptable alternative.

G. Wind Certification: The closed circuit cooling tower unit shall be designed in accordance with the 2012 IBC and ASCE/SEI 7-10. Design wind pressure shall be calculated in accordance with Chapter 29 of ASCE/SEI 7-10. Unit resistance shall be determined in accordance with the material design specifications referenced in the 2012 IBC, and shall be reviewed and approved by a licensed professional engineer independent of the manufacturer.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

A. Casing

B. Corrosion Resistant Standard Construction: All steel panels and structural members shall be constructed of heavy-gauge G-235 (Z700 metric) hot-dip galvanized steel with all edges given a protective coating of zinc-rich compound.

C. The heat transfer section of the closed circuit cooling tower shall be encased with removable heavy-gauge galvanized steel panels. The coil shall be constructed of continuous serpentine all prime surface steel, be pneumatically tested at 375 psig (2,685 kPa), and be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The coil shall be designed for free drainage of fluid and shall be ASME B31.5 compliant. Maximum allowable working pressure shall be 300 psig (280 psig for coils supplied with a CRN).

D. The fill shall be formed from self-extinguishing (per ASTM-568) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) having a flame spread rating of 25 per ASTM E84 and shall be impervious to rot, decay, fungus and biological attack. The fill shall reduce the scale accumulation on the coils and maintain the efficiency of the unit long term. When need, the fill shall be removable for replacement when required without the use of tools through water tight panels in the casing. The fill shall be supported independently of the coils.

E. For units without fill, the manufacturer shall supply a full stream filtration system to ensure the long term efficiency of the unit.

F. Cleanable Tube Coil: Coil(s) to be constructed with straight full-length tubes, pitched in the direction of fluid flow for free drainage, and pneumatically tested at 125 psig (895 kPa). Full-height box headers and removable cover plates allow access to all tubes at both ends. The entire assembly is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, inside and out.

2.04 COLD WATER BASIN

A. Cold Water Basin: The cold water basin shall be constructed of heavy-gauge hot-dip galvanized steel. The basin shall include a depressed section with drain/ clean-out connection. Standard accessories shall include large area, lift-out steel strainers with perforated openings sized smaller than water distribution nozzle orifices, an integral anti-vortexing hood to prevent air entrainment, waste water bleed line, and a corrosion resistant make-up valve with large diameter polystyrene filled plastic float for easy adjustment of the operating water level.

B. Air Inlet Louver Screens: All louvers shall be constructed from PVC. Louver sections shall be individually removable in 12” wide (maximum) sections, allowing for quick and easy access to any part of the cold water basin without the need for tools. Louvers shall prevent debris from entering the cold water basin as well as preventing splash out. Louvers which are greater than 12” wide or require tools for removal shall not be an acceptable alternate.

C. Rigging: The closed circuit cooling tower shall be designed and constructed to withstand rigging of the casing and cold water basin as a single piece.

D. Casing Field Joint: The basin section shall have factory supplied rigging guides to align the coil and basin section and require a minimum number of fasteners.

2.05 SPRAY WATER SYSTEM

A. Spray Water Pump(s): The closed circuit cooling tower shall include an appropriate number of close coupled, bronze-fitted centrifugal pump and motor assemblies equipped with mechanical seal, mounted in the basin and piped from the suction connection to the water distribution

system. The pump motor(s) shall be the totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) type, suitable for 460 volts, 3 phase, and 60 hertz electrical service. The system shall include a metering valve and bleed line to control the bleed rate from the pump discharge to the overflow connection.

B. Water Distribution System: Water shall be distributed evenly over the coil by a water distribution system consisting of a header and spray branches of Schedule 40 PVC pipe with large orifice, non-clog plastic distribution nozzles. The spray nozzles shall be held in place by snap-in rubber grommets and the branches should be removable without tools or removal of branch supports, allowing quick removal of individual nozzles or complete branches for cleaning or flushing. Branches that require tools for removal or removal of branch supports shall not be an acceptable alternative.

C. Drift Eliminators: Eliminators shall be constructed of specially formulated PVC and be removable in easily handled sections. They shall have a minimum of three changes in air direction.

2.06 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Low Sound Fans Fan(s): Fan(s) shall be low sound, axial flow with corrosion resistant blades selected to provide optimum cooling tower thermal performance with reduced sound levels. Air shall discharge through a fan cylinder designed for streamlined air entry and minimum tip clearance for maximum fan efficiency. The top of the fan cylinder shall be equipped with a conical, non-sagging removable fan guard. The fan(s) and fan drive system, including the fan motor, shall be factory test-mounted and aligned to ensure reliable operation and ease of maintenance.

B. Bearings: Fan(s) and shaft(s) shall be supported by heavy-duty, self-aligning, grease packed ball bearings with moisture proof seals and integral slinger collars, designed for L- 10 80k Life. Extended bearing lube lines shall be terminated at the access door for ease of maintenance, and shall require opening the access door to insure proper lubrication.

C. Fan Drive: The fan(s) shall be driven by a one-piece, multi-groove, solid back V-type powerband with taper lock sheaves designed for 150% of the motor nameplate horsepower. The powerband shall be constructed of neoprene reinforced polyester cord and be specifically designed for cooling tower service.

D. Sheaves: Fan and motor sheave(s) shall be fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials to minimize maintenance and ensure maximum drive and powerband operating life.

E. Fan Motors on model PFi-0406 and 0412: Fan motors shall be premium efficient/VFD duty, enclosed air over (TEAO), direct drive, reversible, squirrel cage, ball bearing type designed specifically for cooling tower service. Fan motor(s) shall be designed per NEMA Standard MG1, Section IV Part 31, Section IV, and Part 31 suitable for 460 volt, 60 hertz, and 3 phase electrical service. Furnish motors as specified on the plans. The motors shall be furnished with special moisture protection on winding, shafts, and bearings and appropriately labeled for “cooling tower duty.”

F. Mechanical Equipment Warranty: The fan(s), fan shaft(s), bearings, mechanical equipment support and fan motor shall be warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of shipment.

2.07 ACCESS

A. Access: Permanently mounted, inward sliding access doors are provided for safe and easy access to the spray branch and fan drive system for routine maintenance. Removable access doors are not acceptable.

2.08 SOUND

A. Sound Level: To maintain the quality of the local environment, the maximum sound pressure levels (dB) measured 50 ft from the cooling tower operating at full fan speed shall not exceed the sound levels detailed below.

Location	Center Frequency (Hertz)	A-wgtd

	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	dB(A)
Discharge									
Air Inlet									
Motor Side									

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Basin Heater(s): The cooling tower cold water basin shall be provided with electric heater(s) to prevent freezing in low ambient conditions. The heater(s) shall be selected to maintain 40°F (4.4˚C) basin water temperatures at 16° F ambient. The heater(s) shall be 460 V/3 phase/60Hz electric and shall be provided with low water cutout and thermostat.

B. Basin Water Level Control: The cooling tower manufacturer shall provide an electric water level control (EWLC) system. The system shall consist of water level sensing and control units in quantities and locations as indicated on the drawings. Each water level sensing and control unit shall consist of the following: NEMA 4 enclosure with gasketed access cover; solid state controls including all necessary relays and contacts to achieve the specified sequence of operation; stainless steel water level sensing electrodes with brass holder; Schedule 40 PVC standpipe assembly with vent holes, and all necessary stainless steel mounting hardware. Provide PVC union directly below the control enclosure to facilitate the removal and access of electrodes and control enclosure.

C. The number and position of water level sensing electrodes shall be provided to sense the following: high water level, low water level, high water alarm level, low water alarm, and heater safety cutout.

D. Vibration Cutout Switch: Provide electronic remote reset vibration switch with contact for BAS monitoring. Wiring shall be by the installing contractor. The electronic vibration cut out switch shall be set to trip at a point so as not to cause damage to the cooling tower. The trip point will be 0.45 in/sec (0.0114 m/sec).

E. Basin Sweeper Piping: The cold water basin of the cooling tower shall be equipped with PVC basin sweeper piping for a filter or separator (supplied by others).

F. Discharge Sound Attenuation PFi-0406 and 0412: The unit shall be equipped with straight discharge attenuation with sound absorbing fiberglass acoustical baffles to reduce sound levels from the top of the unit.

G. Heat loss: The heat loss for the PFi shall be as shown on drawings using either a standard unit, a unit with a hood, positive closure dampers, insulation or a combination.

H. Heat loss: The heat loss for the PFi with a hood and positive closure dampers shall be as shown on drawings. The linkages in the PCD hood shall be stainless steel.

I. Water Silencers: The unit shall be equipped with PVC water silencers in the cold water basin to reduce falling water sound emissions.

J. Mechanical Equipment Removal Davit: The unit shall be equipped with a mechanical equipment removal davit. The motor shall be lowered from the mechanical equipment supports down to grade. Davit shall attach to the unit without the need for tools. If tools are required for davit installation or removal, provide (1) davit for each motor provided.

K. External Access: Access Door Platform: An external galvanized steel access platform, with corrosion resistant grating, at the access door of the unit(s) provides access to the spray distribution system. An aluminum ladder and 1-1/4" (32 mm) galvanized steel pipe safety railing is included with the platform. Field installation is by others. This option meets pertinent OSHA standards.

L. Fan Cylinder Extension: To extend the height of the tower equal to the surrounding enclosure, the cooling tower shall be as shown on drawings. The fan cylinder extension shall match the construction of the fan deck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Before cooling tower installation, examine roughing-in for tower support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting tower performance, maintenance, and operation.

1. Cooling tower locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cooling towers on support structure indicated.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install cooling tower on concrete base using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements in Division 03. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/2 inch.
2. Provide galvanized steel plate to equally distribute weight over elastomeric pad.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

C. Equipment Mounting: Install cooling tower using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/2 inch
2. Provide galvanized-steel plate to equally distribute weight over elastomeric pad.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install cooling tower on concrete bases. Comply with requirements in Division 03.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

E. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

F. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to cooling towers to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors at pipe connections of cooling towers mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Provide drain piping with valve at cooling tower drain connections and at low points in piping.

E. Connect cooling tower overflows and drains, and piping drains to sanitary sewage system.

F. Domestic Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Connect to water-level control with shutoff valve and union, flange, or mechanical coupling at each connection.

G. Supply and Return Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to entering cooling tower connections with shutoff valve, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter and drain connection with valve. Connect to leaving cooling tower connection with shutoff valve. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange.

H. Equalizer Piping: Piping requirements to match supply and return piping. Connect an equalizer pipe, full size of cooling tower connection, between tower cells. Connect to cooling tower with shutoff valve.

I. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return basin heater with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange on supply connection and union or flange and balancing valve on return connection. Provide supply and return piping with pressure gage and thermometer.

J. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping." Connect steam supply to basin heater with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange and condensate piping with union or flange, shutoff valve, strainer, and an appropriate steam trap.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform field tests and inspections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections: Comply with ASME PTC 23, "ASME Performance Test Codes - Code on Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment CTI ATC 105, "Acceptance Test Code for Water Cooling Towers."

E. Cooling towers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Obtain performance data from manufacturer.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

a. Clean entire unit including basins.
b. Verify that accessories are properly installed.
c. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
d. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
e. Lubricate bearings.

f. Verify fan rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding and correct problems.
g. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
h. Verify proper oil level in gear-drive housing. Fill with oil to proper level.
i. Operate variable-speed fans through entire operating range and check for harmonic vibration imbalance. Set motor controller to skip speeds resulting in abnormal vibration.
j. Check vibration switch setting. Verify operation.
k. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level. Check makeup water-level control and valve.
l. Verify operation of basin heater and control.
m. Verify that cooling tower air discharge is not recirculating air into tower or HVAC air intakes. Recommend corrective action.
n. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.

D. Start cooling tower and associated water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.

E. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Set and balance water flow to each tower inlet.

B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cooling towers.

END OF SECTION 236500

SECTION 23 7200

AIR TO AIR ENERGY RECOVERY SYSTEM

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged air-to-air energy recovery units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. For air-to-air energy recovery equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of air-to-air energy recovery equipment.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ARI Compliance: Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment."

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

D. UL Compliance: Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: One years.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Two set(s) of each type of filter specified.
2. Fan Belts: Two set(s) of belts for each belt-driven fan size.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.01 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. ConsERV.
2. Renewaire

C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
2. Inlet: Weatherproof hood, with dampers for exhaust and supply.
    a. Exhaust: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.
    b. Supply: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.

D. Heat Recovery Device: Heat wheel.

E. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer and self-adjusting multilink belt around outside of rotor.

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

F. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved, centrifugal and insulated flexible duct connections.

1. Motor and Drive: belt driven with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

5. Rubber in shear fan isolation..

A. Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
4. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
5. Thickness: 2 inches.
6. Initial Resistance:
7. Recommended Final Resistance:
8. Arrestance (ASHRAE 52.1): 80.
9. Merv (ASHRAE 52.2): 8.
10. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
11. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.

B. Accessories:

1. Mounting Curb: Steel with gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches.
2. Intake weather hood with birdscreen and with 2-inch- thick extended surface, disposable panel filters.
3. Exhaust weather hood with birdscreen.
4. Two stage, indirect, natural gas heater.
5. Isolation Dampers: Opposed-blade, extruded-aluminum dampers with steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel extruded-aluminum frame with operating rods connected with a common linkage, and electric damper operator factory wired. Provide blade gaskets and edge seals, and mechanically fasten blades to operating rod.
6. Duct flanges.
7. Rubber in shear fan isolation.
8. Hinged access doors with quarter-turn latches.
9. Drain pans for condensate removal, complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

2.02 CONTROLS

A. Provide open terminal strip. Controls shall be by Controls Contractor.

2.03 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. As Shown on Contract Drawings.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install ground-mounted units on mounting pad on 4-inch- high concrete base.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install air-to-air energy recovery equipment on mounting curbs. Comply with requirements by air-to-air energy recovery equipment manufacturer.

C. 14" Mounting Curb: Install on concrete pad, level and secure.

D. Install air-to-air energy recovery equipment on curbs and coordinate underground ductwork .

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Adjust seals and purge.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8146
WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of water-source heat pumps:

1. Horizontal units, 6 tons (21 kW) and smaller.
2. Rooftop mounted water-source heat pumps.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each model.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, structure, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which heat pumps will be attached.
3. equipment stand.
4. Size and location piping.
5. Electrical disconnect.
6. Service clearance.
7. Filter and valve access.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of unit indicated.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of water-source heat pump, signed by product manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water-source heat pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

I. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water-source heat pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. ASHRAE 15.
2. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with safety requirements in UL 484 for assembly of free-delivery water-source heat pumps.

G. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct-system connections.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of water-source heat pumps and suspension components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Electrical disconnects.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide replacement parts of components of water-source heat pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, refrigeration components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. One set of filters for each unit.
2. One spare heat-pump units of each size and model furnished (6-0.75 ton units only).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 CONCEALED WATER-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS, 6 TONS AND SMALLER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trane (Basis of Design)
2. Climatemaster.
3. Daikin.

B. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; factory assembled, tested, and rated according to ARI-ISO-13256-1.

C. Cabinet and Chassis: Galvanized-steel casing with the following features:

1. Access panel for access and maintenance of internal components.
2. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
3. Flanged duct connections.
4. Cabinet Insulation: Glass-fiber liner, minimum 1/2 inch thick, complying with UL 181.
5. Condensate Drainage: Plastic or stainless-steel drain pan with condensate drain piping projecting through unit cabinet and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
7. Sound Attenuation Package:

    a. Minimum 0.598-inch-enclosure and front panel. Minimum 0.0937-inch- foam gasket around the compressor and perimeter of end panel.
    b. Sound attenuating blanket over compressor.
    c. Hot-gas muffler.

D. Fan: Direct driven, centrifugal, with multispeed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet.
1. Motor: Multispeed, permanently lubricated, permanent split capacitor motor.

E. Water Circuit:
1. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers:

    a. Coaxial heat exchangers with copper water tube with enhanced heat-transfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
    b. Stainless-steel, brazed-plate heat exchanger leak tested to 450 psig for refrigerant side and 400 psig for water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
2. Water Regulating Valves: Limit water flow through refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger, and control head pressure on compressor during cooling and heating. Valves shall close when heat-pump compressor is not running.
3. Motorized Water Valve: Stop water flow through the unit when compressor is off.

F. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 450 psig

G. Refrigerant Circuit Components:
1. Sealed Refrigerant Circuit: Charge with R-410A refrigerant.
2. Filter-Dryer: Factory installed to clean and dehydrate the refrigerant circuit.
3. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing.
4. Reversing Valve: Pilot-operated sliding-type valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.
5. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor installed on vibration isolators and housed in an acoustically treated enclosure with factory-installed safeties as follows:

    a. Antirecycle timer.
    b. High-pressure cutout.
    c. Low-pressure cutout or loss of charge switch.
    d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
    e. Freezestat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 35 deg F
    f. Condensate overflow switch to stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan.
6. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
7. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 3/8-inch-thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-development indexes according to ASTM E 84.
8. Refrigerant Metering Device: Capillary tube.
9. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal expansion valve to allow specified operation with entering-water temperatures from 25 to 125 deg F.
10. Hot-Gas Reheat Valve: Pilot-operated sliding-type valve with replaceable magnetic coil.

H. Filters: Disposable, pleated type, 2 inch MERV 8.

I. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

J. Controls:

1. Basic Unit Controls:

a. Low- and high-voltage protection.
b. Overcurrent protection for compressor and fan motor.
c. Random time delay, three to ten seconds, start on power up.
d. Time delay override for servicing.
e. Control voltage transformer.
f. Retain subparagraphs and associated subparagraphs below to suit Project; delete those not required. Verify availability with manufacturers.

1. Thermostat - Provided by Controls Contractor:

a. Wall-Mounted Thermostat:

2. Terminal Controller:
a. See M-500s for control points.

3. BAS interface requirements as further described in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

a. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
b. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation.
c. Provide BAC-net interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:

1) See M-500s for controls.

K. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection.

2.03 ROOFTOP WATER-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Carrier
2. Trane
3. McQuay
4. No other manufactures are approved per Clovis Unified School District.

B. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; factory assembled, tested, and rated according to ARI-ISO-13256-1.

C. Cabinet and Chassis: Galvanized-steel casing with the following features:

1. Water- and air-tight access panels for access and maintenance of internal components.
2. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
3. Flanged duct connections.
4. Cabinet Insulation: Glass-fiber liner, 1 inch thick, complying with UL 181.
5. Condensate Drainage: Galvanized-steel drain pan with condensate drain piping projecting to unit exterior and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004
6. Exterior Finish: Color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selection.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved centrifugal, with direct-drive, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet or belt-drive, single-speed motor with adjustable motor sheave installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in cabinet.

1. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Direct-Drive Fan Motor: Multispeed, permanently lubricated, permanent split capacitor motor.

E. Water Circuit:
   1. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchanger:
      a. Coaxial heat exchanger with copper water tube with enhanced heat-transfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
      b. Stainless-steel brazed plate heat exchanger leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.
   2. Water Regulating Valves: Limit water flow through refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger, and control head pressure on compressor during cooling and heating. Valves shall close when heat-pump compressor is not running.
   3. Motorized Water Valve: Stop water flow through the unit when compressor is off.

F. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 450 psig.

G. Refrigerant Circuit Components:
   1. Sealed Refrigerant Circuit: . Minimum of 2 circuits required for units 10 tons and larger. Intertwine circuits in refrigerant to air coil.
      a. Charge with R-410A refrigerant.
   2. Filter-Dryer: Factory installed to clean and dehydrate each refrigerant circuit.
   3. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing on each circuit.
   4. Reversing Valve: Pilot-operated sliding-type valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.
   5. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor installed on vibration isolators housed in an acoustically treated enclosure with factory-installed safeties as follows:
      a. Antirecycle timer.
      b. High-pressure cutout.
      c. Low-pressure cutout or loss of charge switch.
      d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
      e. Freezestat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 35 deg F.
      f. Condensate overflow switch to stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan.
   6. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
   7. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 3/8-inch-thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-development indexes per ASTM E 84.
   8. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal expansion valve to allow specified operation with entering-water temperatures from 25 to 125 deg F.

H. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for minimum 25 percent outdoor air, with fully modulating, spring-return damper motor and hood.

I. Air-Side Economizer: Return-, relief-, and outdoor-air dampers with neoprene seals and with weather-resistant hood.
   1. Damper Motors: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position potentiometer.
   2. Temperature Control: Microprocessor-based controller using outdoor-air, mixed-air and outdoor-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers with water-loop entering temperature greater than [70 deg F. Delay opening outdoor-air damper to minimum position until room thermostat is satisfied at room set-point temperature.

3. Ventilation Control: Provide outdoor-air intake rate to minimum 10 percent to maintain maximum 100% outside air.

J. Filters: Disposable, pleated type, 2 inches MERV 8.

K. Mounting / Roof Curb: Steel, with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 14 inches.

L. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

M. Controls:

1. Basic Unit Controls:

a. Low- and high-voltage protection.
b. Overcurrent protection for compressor and fan motor.
c. Random time delay, three to ten seconds, start on power-up.
d. Time delay override for servicing.
e. Control voltage transformer.

2. Thermostat - Provided by Controls Contractor:

a. Wall-Mounted Thermostat:

3. Terminal Controller:
a. See M-500s for control points.

4. BAS interface requirements as further described in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

a. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
b. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation.
c. Provide BAC-net interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:

1) See M-500s for controls.

N. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection.

2.04 HOSE KITS

A. General: Hose kits shall be designed for minimum 400 psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

B. Hose: Length 24 inches. Minimum diameter, equal to water-source heat-pump connection size.

C. Isolation Valves: Two-piece bronze-body ball valves with stainless-steel ball and stem and galvanized-steel lever handle. Provide valve for supply and return. If balancing device is combination shutoff type with memory stop, the isolation valve may be omitted on the return.

D. Strainer: Y-type with blowdown valve in supply connection.

E. Balancing Device: Mount in return connection. Include meter ports to allow flow measurement with differential pressure gage.

1. Automatic balancing valve, factory set to operate within 10 percent of design flow rate over a 40:1 differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.
2. Manual, calibrated-orifice balancing valve.
3. Manual, venturi-type balancing valve.

2.05 CONDENSATE PUMP MODULE

A. Minimum 1/6-hp 230-V, single-phase pump rated to move at least 16 gpm at 15-feet wg head pressure.

1. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Include pump module hose kit with thread to barb fittings, hose, and hose clamps.

C. Three-way brass shut-off/flushing/purging valve.

D. Include controls to operate pump as required to maintain room temperature and ventilation set points.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of water-source heat pumps.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electric installations for water-source heat pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections and electrical conduit before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Water-source heat pumps to be installed on field fabricated standes. Isolate heat pump from stand with 0.25-inch Static deflection rubber-in-shear vibration isolators at each corner.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure rooftop water-source heat pumps on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.

C. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Connect supply and return hydronic piping to heat pump with unions and shutoff valves using hose kits.
2. Connect heat-pump condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Connect supply and return ducts to water-source heat pumps with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
3. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, acoustic duct liner.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted.

D. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing water-source heat pumps and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
3. Inspect internal insulation.
4. Clean unit casing and coils to the School District's satisfaction. .
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed and are accessible to the School District's satisfaction.
9. Adjust vibration isolators.
10. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
11. Verify bearing lubrication on fan.
12. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
13. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
14. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
15. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
18. Verify thermostat and humidistat calibration.
19. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
20. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

22. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Replace filters used during construction prior to air balance or substantial completion.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished water-source heat pumps, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

C. Units and coils shall be cleaned to the School District's satisfaction.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water-source heat pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding.

B. Connection of utilization equipment.

C. Supports.

D. Identification.

E. Electrical Basic Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26, in addition to the requirements of Division 00 7000 - General Conditions of the Contract.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, Products, and accessories in a single submittal. Engineer will commence review only when all data has been received.

B. Submittal form to identify Project, contractor, subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Contract Document references. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initial, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

D. The Contractor shall determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria for conformance with Drawings and Specifications and for conflicts with other items of Construction past or present. He shall coordinate each submittal with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents and notify the Engineer in writing, at the time of the submission, of any and all deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

No fabrication or work which requires submittals shall begin until submittals are returned with the Engineer's approval.

E. Identify variations for Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

F. Engineer's review does not constitute acceptance or responsibility for accuracy or dimensions, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from meeting any requirements of the Work and Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute approval for any deviation from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically stated as such on the submittal and specifically allowed by the Engineer by specific written notification for each such variation. The Engineer's review will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings.

G. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify all changes made since previous submittal.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Prior approval of materials and equipment in Division 26 will not be considered. Contract documents indicate specified equipment and acceptable alternatives. Any other equipment/material proposed must meet or exceed that specified. Equipment/material will be reviewed for compliance during submittal review process per Section 1.2.

B. Engineer will consider requests for Substitutions only at Submittal Review.

C. Document each request with compete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical work shall be performed in strict accordance with the UBC, ANSI, NEC, NFPA, IECC, all applicable provisions of the Local Authorities having jurisdiction and the State of Arizona. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances shall be provided. Where the Drawings and/or specifications indicate material or construction in excess of code requirements or visa-versa, the more stringent application shall govern.

B. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

C. Permits necessary for the performance of the work under this contract shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. Final inspection by the Engineer will not be made or certificate of final payment issued until certificates of satisfactory inspection from the inspection authorities are delivered.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other Sections to determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation and start-up of equipment furnished under other Sections.

1.07 RECORD AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall modify original reproducible drawings and two sets of the Project Manual delineating recorded as-built conditions of the Project or record documents complied from the job records. The Contractor may obtain reproducible drawings from the office of the Architect or Engineer. This set of documents shall show all changes in the Work including actual location of all Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Ground Rod: Copper, 5/8 inch diameter x 10 feet length.

B. Active Electrodes: Not Applicable.

C. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.

2.02 BASIC MATERIAL

A. Steel channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Miscellaneous Hardware: Treat for corrosion resistance.

C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

D. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to meet Regulatory Requirements.

C. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.

D. Provide equipment grounding conductor for all branch circuits

E. Make electrical connections to utilization equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

1. Verify that wiring and outlet rough-in work is complete and that utilization equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.
2. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
3. Install and connect disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices as indicated.
4. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
5. Install pre-fabricated cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

F. Install support systems sized and fastened to accommodate weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using precast insert system, expansion anchors, preset inserts, beam clamps and spring steel clips.
2. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
3. Do not fasten supports to piping, ceiling support wires, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
4. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
5. Do not drill structural steel members.
6. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel.
7. Install surface-mounted cabinets and loadcenters with minimum of four anchors.
8. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinets 1 inch off wall in wet locations.
9. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

G. Identify electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served, to meet regulatory requirements and as indicated.

1. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.
2. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive, with edges parallel to equipment lines. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.
3. Use nameplates with 1/8 inch lettering to identify individual switches and circuit breakers, wall switches, receptacle circuits, and loads served.
4. Use nameplates with 1/4 inch lettering to identify distribution and control equipment.

H. Install wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, and at load connections.

1. Use branch circuit or feeder number to identify power and lighting circuits.
2. Use control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings to identify control wiring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wire and cable.

B. Wiring devices.

C. Service fittings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Product Data:

A. Provide wiring device configurations, ratings, dimensions, and color selections.

B. Provide service fitting configurations, dimensions, and finish and color selections.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed by UL or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING METHODS

A. Concealed Interior Locations:

1. Building wire in raceway.
2. Metal Clad Cable
3. NM-C Type Cable

B. Exposed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceway.

C. Above Ceilings:

1. Building wire in raceway.
2. Metal Clad Cable
3. NM-C Type Cable

D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Building wire in raceway.

E. Exterior Locations: Building wire in raceways.

F. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG conductor for all 15 ampere and 20 ampere circuits for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 18 AWG for control wiring. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet.

2.02 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Southwest
2. Essex
3. Southwire
4. Approved Equal

B. Building Wire:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.
2. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid conductor.
3. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN.
4. Minimum wire size for all branch circuits, #12 Copper THHN.

C. Non-metallic Sheathed Cable: Type NM-C cable may be utilized for branch circuits.

D. Armored Cable: NOT ALLOWED

E. METAL CLAD CABLE:
1. Description: ANSI/NFPA 70, Type MC.
2. Conductor: Copper
3. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
4. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.
5. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic
6. Armor Material: Steel.
7. Armor Design: Interlocked metal tape or Corrugated tube.
8. Jacket: PVC, in locations specified.

F. Remote Control and Signal Cable:
1. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, and covered with PVC jacket.
2. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket; UL listed.
3. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with non-metallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.03 WIRING DEVICES AND WALL PLATES

A. Single Pole Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

B. Double Pole Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

C. Three-way Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

D. Four-way Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

E. Duplex Convenience Receptacle:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

F. GFCI receptacle:

1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

G. Telephone Jack:

As indicated on the drawings.

H. Cover Plate:

Description: Nylon fabricated cover plates in finished areas. Leviton or other approved by the architect. Finish selection by Architect.

I. Weatherproof Cover Plate:

Description: Gasketed cast metal with hinged gasketed device “while-in-use” cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify that interior of building is physically protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work which is likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Neatly train and secure wiring inside boxes, equipment, and loadcenters.

B. Use wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

C. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install wall switches 44” to centerline above floor, OFF position down.
2. Install wall dimmers 44” to centerline above floor. Derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer. Do not use common neutral.
3. Install convenience receptacles 16” to centerline above floor, 6 inches above counters, backsplash, grounding pole on bottom.
4. Install specific purpose receptacles at heights shown on Drawings.
5. Install cord and attachment plug caps on equipment under the provisions of Section 26 0500. Size the cord for connected load and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

H. Install wall plates flush and level.

1. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

B. The conduit systems and neutral conductors of the wiring system shall be grounded. The ground connection of the electrical system, neutral ground wire system and conduit system shall be made at the main service device. The incoming cold water system, primary ground, neutral conduit system and metallic grounding system shall be bonded.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Conductor: Conductor size per the construction documents or as required by NEC Article 250.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches (750 mm) below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 2 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.

b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.
h. Engineer approved equal.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings:Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
      5) Engineer approved equal.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      6) Engineer approved equal.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, or spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

4. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and fittings.

B. Wireway.

C. Electrical boxes.

D. Service fittings.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirement of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Use only specified raceway in the following locations:

1. Underground Installations More than Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Plastic conduit.
2. Installations In or Under Concrete Slab, or Underground Within Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit or Plastic conduit.
3. In Slab Above Grade: Plastic conduit, 3/4 inch maximum size, 1/2 inch where crossing each other.
4. Exposed Outdoor Locations: Intermediate Metal Conduit or Electrical metallic tubing. Use threaded or rain tight fittings.
5. Wet Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing. Use threaded or raintight fittings for metal conduit.
6. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.
7. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. Size raceways for conductor type installed or for type THWN conductors, whichever is larger.

Minimum Size Conduit: 1/2-inch.

2.02 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing: Galvanized steel.
2. Flexible Conduit: Steel.
3. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit: Flexible conduit with PVC jacket.
4. Plastic Conduit and Tubing: NEMA TC 2; PVC. Use Schedule 40 conduit.

B. Conduit Fittings:

1. Metal Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1.
2. Plastic Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.03 ELECTRICAL BOXES

A. Boxes:

1. Sheet Metal: NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel.
2. Cast Metal: Cast alloy, deep type, gasket cover, threaded hubs.
3. Nonmetallic: NEMA OS 2.

B. Hinged Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250; Type 1, steel enclosure with manufacturer's standard enamel finish and continuous hinge cover, held closed by flush latch operable by screwdriver.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify that supporting surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings, in approximate locations, unless dimensioned.

Obtain verification from Architect/Engineer and Owner of box locations, and locations of outlets in offices and work areas, prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and regulatory requirements.

1. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations and wet locations.
2. Use hinged cover enclosure for interior pull and junction box larger than 12 inches in any dimension.
3. Locate and install electrical boxes to allow access. Provide access panels if required.
4. Locate and install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
5. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
6. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
7. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
8. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
9. Install lighting outlets to locate luminaries as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

B. Use recessed outlet boxes in finished areas and where indicated.

1. Secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness.
2. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls; provide 6 inches separation, minimum; except provide 24 inches separation, minimum in acoustic-rated walls.
3. Do not damage insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

2.02 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.03 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2.04 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
3. As directed by Architect and/or Engineer.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.06 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

D. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.

c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Switchgear.

e. Switchboards.

f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

g. Enclosed switches.

h. Enclosed circuit breakers.

i. Enclosed controllers.

j. Variable-speed controllers.

k. Push-button stations.

l. Power transfer equipment.

m. Contactors.

n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

o. Receptacles (on front of coverplate).

3. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Banding: Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be pretensioned, snap-a-round, colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the

two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 40-foot maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:

a. Fire Alarm System: Red

b. Security Alarm Systems: Blue and Yellow

c. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and Blue

d. Data System: Green and Yellow

e. TV Systems: Green

f. Sound/PA: Orange

g. Telephone: Orange and Yellow

h. 120/208V Power: Black

i. 277/480V Power: Blue

j. 120/208V Emergency Power: Black and Orange

k. 277/480V Emergency Power: Blue and Orange

4. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive label indicating system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations or similar labels.

5. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows under which conditions field applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded sire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

   a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half–lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.

6. Tag or label conductors as follows:

   a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.

   b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure, label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by means of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.

   c. Fiber Optic Cable and conduit: All fiber optic cable shall bear factory printed cable identification marking indicating the cable is “fiber optic”. Install permanent ink markings indicating the words “fiber optic” on colored tape or tags to this effect on conduit runs containing fiber optic cable at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors (each side), at junction boxes and termination, and at 40 foot maximum intervals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2200

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution Transformers.
    a. Transformers shall deliver 48% less losses across the kVA load range than transformers designed to NEMA TP1/EPACT2005.
    b. Transformers shall deliver 24% less losses across the kVA load range than transformers designed to NEMA Premium, CEE Tier 1, or CSL3.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. If an independent testing agency is required, see Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting agency qualification requirements. If additional control is needed, retain one of first two paragraphs below to specify 29 CFR 1910.7 or other more specific criteria (e.g., NETA). 29 CFR 1910.7 defines a nationally recognized testing laboratory

as it applies to testing and inspecting for safety, and lists, labels, or accepts equipment and materials that meet certain OSHA criteria.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Powersmiths International.
    a. ESaver-2016-HP Series
2. Engineer Approved Equals.

2.02 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.03 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: One leg per phase.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

F. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.

2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.

2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.

2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.

b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.

c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

J. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

K. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

2.04 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

E. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.

2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.

3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

F. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower

than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service entrance and metering.

B. Enclosed switches.

C. Grounding.

D. Panelboards.

E. Fuses.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Electric Service System: 120/208V, 3 phase, 4 wire.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate relevant information on panelboards.

B. Product Data: Provide data on enclosed switches and circuit breakers, fuses and circuit breakers.

C. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:

1. Panelboards : Submit NEMA PB 2.1.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of Utility Company.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for final coordination with utility companies regarding new electrical service. Verify exact requirements prior to rough-in. There shall be no extra costs to the owner for contractor's failure to coordinate utility requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METERING EQUIPMENT - Per Utility Specification

2.02 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Square D
2. General Electric
3. Eaton
4. Siemens

B. Enclosed Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type General Duty.

Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1; Type as indicated on Drawings.

2.03 FUSES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bussman
2. Gould

B. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Dual element, current limiting, time delay, one-time fuse, 250 volt, UL Class RK 1.

2.04 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-encased steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length 10 feet.

B. Clamps: Bronze.

2.05 PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Square D.
   2. General Electric.
   3. Eaton.
   4. Siemens

B. Load Centers: Circuit breaker load center.
   1. Enclosure: As scheduled on the drawings.
   2. Provide flush or surface box, with door, and with pull ring and latch on door.
   3. Provide panelboards with bus ratings as scheduled on Drawings.
   4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   5. Voltage: 120208 volts, three phase.
   6. Minimum Integrated Equipment Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

C. Accessories: Provide circuit breaker accessories as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces. Verify details and dimensions are as required.

B. Schedule site meeting with Utility to insure proper coordination. Notify architect in writing 7 days prior to meeting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install proper fuses in each fused switch.

C. Verify grounding and bonding to NFPA 70.
   1. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building in main service equipment area.
   2. Provide separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.
   3. Use 6 AWG minimum size, copper conductor to bond communications system grounding conductor to nearest effectively grounded metallic water pipe.

D. Install loadcenters to NEMA PB 1.1.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point by passing minimum current of 10 amperes DC and measuring voltage drop. Maximum resistance: 10 ohms.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment finishes to remove paint and concrete spatters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Communications outlets.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
5. Engineer approved equal.

2.02 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
   c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   e. Engineer approved equal.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; TR8300.
   b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
   c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
   e. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; GF20.
   b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
   c. Engineer approved equal.

2.04 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
    b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
    c. Leviton; 5380.
    d. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.

2.05 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; L520R.
    b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    c. Leviton; 2310.
    d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
    e. Engineer approved equal.

2.06 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.07 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.08 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
    e. Engineer approved equal.
C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
    e. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Leviton; 1221-2L.
3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.09 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

4. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
5. As per construction documents.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall or Ceiling Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper
    b. Hubbell
    c. Leviton
    d. Pass & Seymour
    e. Watt Stopper (The)
    f. Engineer approved equal.

2.11 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof While In Use Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.

b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.

6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.

8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.

2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.

3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine printing with black lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Shunt trip switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Molded-case switches.
6. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's or Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Engineer approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.02 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Engineer approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 3R,.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4313

TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted TVSS for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed TVSS.
2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed TVSS.
3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices with integral TVSS.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor(s), both singular and plural; also, transient voltage surge suppression.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

C. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

D. Comply with UL 1283 and UL 1449.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed electrical service interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's or Owner's written permission.

B. Service Conditions: Rate TVSS devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.

2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted TVSS devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate TVSS devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Cord-Connected, Plug-in Surge Suppressors: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electronic equipment connected to circuits protected by surge suppressors.

1.09 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB USA.
2. AC Data Solutions.
3. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
4. Atlantic Scientific.
5. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
6. Danaher Power Solutions; United Power Products.
7. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
8. Intermatic, Inc.
9. LEA International.
10. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
11. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.
12. Northern Technologies, Inc.; a division of Emerson Network Power.
13. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
14. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
15. Surge Suppression Incorporated.
16. Engineer approved equal.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

C. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.

2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules).
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

D. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

E. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

1.10 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB USA.
2. AC Data Solutions.
3. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
4. Atlantic Scientific.
5. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
6. Danaher Power Solutions; United Power Products.
7. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
8. Intermatic, Inc.
9. LEA International.
10. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
11. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.
12. Northern Technologies, Inc.; a division of Emerson Network Power.
13. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

14. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
15. Surge Suppression Incorporated.
16. Engineer approved equal.

B. Surge Protection Devices:
1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

C. Surge Protection Devices:
1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules).
3. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.
4. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
6. Integral disconnect switch.
7. Redundant suppression circuits.
8. Redundant replaceable modules.
9 Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

D. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

E. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:
1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

1.11 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install TVSS devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide multiple, 30-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment and panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

2.03 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. LED Drivers.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps and drivers.
6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
    a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
    b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: One years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: One years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

B. Special Warranty for LED Drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which driver manufacturer agrees to repair or replace drivers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for LED Drivers: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
    b. UV stabilized.

2.03 EMERGENCY LED POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with driver. Comply with UL 924.
    1. Emergency Connection: Operate all lamps continuously at rated output of fixture. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
    2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
        a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
        b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
    5. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
    6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
    1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
    2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
        a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
        b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
        c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
        d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
        e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
        f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.05 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained LED units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, Nickel cadmium type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.06 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

4. Install 4 independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Fixtures are to be secured to structure and not lay-in ceiling system grids.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5600

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and drivers.
2. Poles and accessories.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. LED: Light Emitting Diodes.

C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including LED driver housing if provided.

D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

E. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated LED Lamps/Modules, drivers, and accessories.
    a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
    b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. LED Driver, including energy-efficiency data.
7. LED Lamps/Modules, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
8. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
9. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
10. Anchor bolts for poles.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
2. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use, i.e. U.L. Listing, CSA Listing.

B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for LED Lamps/Modules: Replace LED lamps/modules and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement LED lamps/modules and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than One year from date of Substantial Completion.
6. Warranty period for LED drivers: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Exterior Lighting Device Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named.

2.02 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors unless otherwise indicated.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
    a. Color: as indicated.

2.03 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight or Square, straight as indicated on construction documents.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
3. All poles to have hinged base.

B. Steel Mast Arms: as indicated on construction documents. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
3. Match pole material and finish.

D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet above finished grade.

F. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weathertight, 3-by-5-inch handhole located at midpoint of pole with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.

G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

H. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight or Square, straight as indicated on the construction documents.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
3. All poles to have hinged base.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.05 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install LED lamps/modules in each luminaire as required.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

D. All in-grade luminaires to be set in concrete base flush with grade, sized per manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. All above grade mounted directional fixtures to be supported on approved weatherproof j-box secured in concrete base. No spike mounting systems will be used.

F. All luminaires mounted to above grade architectural or structural elements to be securely fastened and supported to minimize sagging and movement from weather or vandalism. Coordinate exact mounting locations with Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

3.02 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.

2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.

3. Trees: 15 feet.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use non-shrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.03 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
4. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, EMT, Rigid, IMC, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE SEAL

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Hilti FS-One Intumescent Firestop, CFS-BL Firestop Block.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Hilti FS-One Intumescent Firestop, CFS-BL Firestop Block. or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

b. Calpico, Inc.

c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

e. Hilti

3. Sealing Elements: [**EPDM**] [**NBR**] interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.

4. Pressure Plates: [**Plastic**] [**Carbon steel**] [**Stainless steel**]. Include two for each sealing element.

5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: [**Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating**] [**Stainless steel**] of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4” Rigid / IMC/ EMT per NEC code requirements. Min 6” and 12” max above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 44

DATA NETWORK PATHWAYS AND WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Data Network raceway.

B. Equipment and terminal backboards.

C. Data Network Cable, Patch Panels, and Jacks

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 16111 - Conduit.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. EIA/TIA-568 - Commercial Building Wiring Standard.

B. EIA/TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. IEEE/BICSI 568B Standards.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Data Network wiring to support 100 Base-T or Higher.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer
   1. Company regularly engaged in the installation of communications wiring networks and specializing in installing the projects specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
   2. Submit the following for approval of installer:
      a. Industry certification of installer.
      b. List of previous projects of similar size and scope performed by the company.
      c. List of References.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements to NFPA 70.

B. Furnish Products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT ROOM BACKBOARDS

A. Material: Interior grade Plywood, sanded smooth.

B. Size: 4 x 8 feet , 3/4 inch thick.

C. Paint backboards with white fire retardant paint.

2.02 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Manufacturer: Chatsworth model 55053-703

B. Seven foot, 19 inch wide free standing equipment rack (4 post).

C. Cable Management:
1. Front and rear Cable Manager, 3.5 inches high.
2. Vertical Cable Management, front and rear.
3. Inter-rack cable management.

2.03 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS

A. Manufacturer: Leviton #49270-U48

B. Category 6, 48 port pre-configured patch panel.

C. Suitable for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

D. Mounts for standard 19 inch rack.

2.04 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturer: Leviton #62455-03

B. Category 6 patch cable, 3 foot length.

2.05 DATA NETWORK – HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. EIA Category 6

B. Plenum Rated

2.06 WALL DATA OUTLET

A. Manufacturer: Leviton

B. Single Gang, 4 port wall plate, color selection by architect.

C. Snap-in, Category 6, 8 wire connector. Color selection by owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceway, cable, and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with EIA/TIA 568.

B. Install termination backboards and cabinets plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner.

C. Bolt free standing racks to the floor.

D. Provide master ground bar in equipment rooms and bond equipment racks.

E. All cables must be kept a minimum of 12 inches away from lighting fixtures and sources of EMF. Do not run cable parallel to electric power conduits.

F. Install cable in pathways provided under other sections and as shown on the drawings.

G. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum allowed bending radius.

H. Label Circuit ID number on the patch panels with a fine point, permanent marker pen. Owner to provide contractor with a unique numbering system to be implemented for the project.

I. Each wall jack shall be labeled with Circuit ID number using tractor feed style jack labels. Owner to provide contractor with a unique numbering system to be implemented for the project.

J. Label each end of the data cable, 3 to 6 inches from the termination with Circuit ID.

3.02 CABLE TESTING

A. Data Network Horizontal Cable
1. All Data Network Horizontal Cable shall be tested in accordance with TIA/EIA TSB #67 for Category 6 compliance.
2. Test Category 6 cable to latest proposed testing standard at time of installation.
3. Test Instrument shall be a Fluke DSP 1000, 2000, or 4000.
4. Engineer/Owner to witness testing.
5. Submit hard copy test report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 27 1500 Communications Horizontal Cabling

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.

B. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.

C. The system shall be support additional, alternate Fire Command Centers, which shall be capable of simultaneous monitoring of all system events. Alternate Fire Command Centers shall also support an approved method of transferring the control functions to an alternate Fire Command Center when necessary. All Fire Command Centers shall be individually capable of assuming Audio Command functions such as Emergency Paging, audio zone control functions, and Firefighter's Telephone communication functions.

D. Each designated zone shall transmit separate and different alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the Fire Command Center (FCC) and designated personnel in other buildings at the site via a multiplex communication network.

E. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994

F. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It’s acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.

G. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installion shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

H. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.03 SCOPE

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

2. Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style D) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.

3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.

4. On Style 6 or 7 (Class A) configurations a single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.

5. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.

6. Speaker circuits may be controlled by NAC outputs built into the amplifiers, which shall function as addressable points on the Digital Audio Loop.

7. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone which ever is greater.

8. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.

9. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

   Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.

   Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per smoke zone.

   Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.

10. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for abnormal conditions. Digital amplifiers shall provide built-in speaker circuits, field configurable as four Class B (Style Y), or two Class A (Style Z) circuits.

11. Digital amplifiers shall be capable of storing up to two minutes of digitally recorded audio messages and tones. The digital amplifiers shall also be capable of supervising the connection to the associated digital message generator, and upon loss of that connection shall be capable of one of the following system responses:

    a. The digital amplifier shall automatically broadcast the stored audio message.

    b. The digital amplifier shall switch to a mode where a local bus input on the digital amplifier will accept an input to initiate a broadcast of the stored message. This bus input shall be connected to a NAC on a local FACP for the purpose of providing an alternate means of initiating an emergency message during a communication fault condition.

    c. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% space capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.

    d. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.

    e. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.

    f. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of up to 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.

1.04 GUARANTY:

A. The fire alarm control panel, voice panels and any head-end equipment shall have a manufacturer’s warranty of a minimum of 3 years.

1.05 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, required tests, and list pricing for any replacement products included on the bill of materi-

als, along with the list pricing for products not on the bill of materials; if test and inspection rates are different than full service rates the bid/proposal shall include pricing for all levels for a minimum period of five (5) years Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

C. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.06 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam / Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 2001	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 70	National Electric Code
No. 90A	Air Conditioning Systems
No. 92A	Smoke Control Systems
No. 92B	Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, Large Areas
No. 72	National Fire Alarm Code
No. 101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 2572	Mass Notification Systems
No. 217	Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
No. 228	Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances
No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1076	Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1971	Visual Notification Appliances

No. 2017	Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
No.60950	Safety of Information Technology Equipment

D. Local and State Building Codes.

E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.07 APPROVALS:

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories Canada
FM	Factory Mutual
FM 6320	Factory Mutual Gas Detection System
NYFD	New York Fire Department
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal

B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). For OSHPD applications in California the system shall be Pre-Approved for seismic applications. The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

C. The system shall be approved for Marine Applications and carry the following certifications:

1. USCG United States Coast Guard
2. Lloyd's Register
3. ABS American Bureau of Shipping

D. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE:

A. Main FACP or network node shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFS2-3030 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:

1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.02 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication

format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.

B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a keypad for the control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either thpany.

C. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.

D. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:

1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.
8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.

13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result ofall cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well a display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override:The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled

state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.

27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

E. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

F. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such

control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.

2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.

3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.

4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.

5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.

6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

G. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.

2. The system display shall provide a keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

H. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159monitor or control modules.

2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.

3. Each Loop shall be capable of operating as a NFPA Style 4 (Class B) circuit.

4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

I. Digital Voice Command Center

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.

2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:

a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system.

Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.

b. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker cir-

cuit and emergency telephone circuit.

c. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.

d. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.

e. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.

f. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.

g. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the DVC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the DVC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.

h. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SLC controlled switching.

i. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.

j. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

J. Power Supply:

1. The Main Power Supply shall operate on 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.

2. The Main Power Supply shall provide the required power to the CPU using a switching 24 VDC regulator and shall incorporate a battery charger for 24 hours of standby power using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

3. The Main Power Supply shall provide a battery charger for 24 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge. The supply shall be capable of charging batteries ranging in capacity from 7-200 amp-hours within a 48-hour period.

4. The Main Power Supply shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.

5. The Main Power Supply shall be power-limited per UL864 requirements.

6. The Main Power Supply shall communicate power supply, line voltage, battery status and charger status to the local LCD display. Any abnormal condition shall be annunicated and logged to the system alarm history log.

7. Addressable Charger Power SupplyThe auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power. . NOTIFIER model # ACPS-610

8. The addressable power supply for the fire detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.

9. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.

10. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification

Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.

11. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
12. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
13. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.
14. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
15. The addressable power supply shall have an option for Canadian Trouble Reporting and this option shall be programmable.
16. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or it's own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
17. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
18. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of and end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
19. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
20. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
21. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
22. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

K. Audio Amplifiers

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power () for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:
    a. Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
    b. Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)
    c. Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
    d. Active Alarm Bus input

e. Audio Detected on Aux Input A
f. Audio Detected on Aux Input B
g. Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
h. Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
i. Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
j. Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
k. Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
l. Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
m. Data Transmitted on DAP A
n. Data Received on DAP A
o. Data Transmitted on DAP B
p. Data Received on DAP B
q. Board failure
r. Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
s. Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
t. Power supply Earth Fault
u. Power supply 5V present
v. Power supply conditions - Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble

4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
   a. Amplifier Address Selection Switches
   b. Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
   c. Level adjustment for background musicd. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
   e. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
   f. Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser
5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.

L. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:
1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.

5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
    a. Lamp Test
    b. Trouble
    c. Off-Line Trouble
    d. Microphone Trouble
    e. Phone Trouble
    f. Busy/Wait
    g. Page Inhibited
    h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

M. Controls with associated LED Indicators:
1. Speaker Switches/Indicators
    a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
    b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.
2. Emergency Two-Way Telephone Control Switches/Indicators
    a. The emergency telephone circuit control panel shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each telephone circuit in the system.
    b. The telephone circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each telephone circuit in the system.

N. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

O. Field Programming
1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
2. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

P. Specific System Operations
1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

Q. System Point Operations:
1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled

through the system keypad or video terminal.

2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
    a. Device Status.
    b. Device Type.
    c. Custom Device Label.
    d. Software Zone Label.
    e. Device Zone Assignments.
    f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
    g. All Program Parameters.
4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.03 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Conventional Aspirating Detection
    1. An optional air aspiration detection system shall be available.
    2. The aspirating system shall support multiple sensitivity settings.
    3. The aspirating system shall operate from 24 VDC.
    4. The aspirating system shall provide alarm and trouble relays used to activate a fire alarm control panel.

B. Aspiration System Interface:
    1. The system shall be capable of supporting Interface Modules for integrating Vesda Aspiration detectors into SLC loop of the fire alarm control panel. The Interface Module shall support up to 19 detectors detectors, each SLC loop shall support one interface module.

C. High Level Aspiration System Interface:
    1. The system shall be capable of supporting a High Level Interface for Vesda Aspirating Detection Systems. The interface shall support up to 100 detectors and allow the fire alarm network to monitor and control events on the aspiration system.

D. Portable Emergency Telephone Handset Jack

1. Portable emergency telephone handset jacks shall be flush mounted on stainless steel plates as indicated on plans. Handset jacks shall be approved for emergency telephone system application.
2. Insertion of a remote handset plug into a jack shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate the on-line condition, and shall sound a ring indication in the handset.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.

E. Fixed Emergency Telephone Handset

1. The telephone cabinet shall be painted red and clearly labeled emergency telephone. The cabinets shall be located where shown on drawings.
2. The handset cradle shall have a switch connection such that lifting the handset off of the cradle shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate its on-line (off-hook) condition.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a maximum of seven (7) handsets on line (off hook) without degradation of the signal.

F. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT). The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station.

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
    a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
    b. Independent Addressable Device Status
    c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
    d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
    e. System Off Normal
    f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
    g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
    h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
    i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACP, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.

8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

G. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be removable, plug-in types and have sufficient capacity for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed are not acceptable.

H. Printer

1. The printer shall provide hard-copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time-of-day and date. The printer shall be standard carriage with 80-characters per line and shall use standard pin-feed paper. The printer shall be enclosed in a separate cabinet suitable for placement on a desktop or table. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association standard EIA-232D. Power to the printer shall be 120 VAC @ 60 Hz.

2. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

3. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

I. Smoke Control Annunciator

1. On/Auto/Off switches and status indicators (LEDS) shall be provided for monitoring and manual control of each fan, damper, HVAC control unit, stairwell pressurization fan, and smoke exhaust fan. To ensure compliance the units supplied shall meet the following UL categories: UUKL, PAZX, UDTZ, QVAX as well as the requirements of NFPA 90A, HVAC, and NFPA 92A & 92B, Smoke Control. The control System shall be field programmable for either 90A operation or 92A/B operation to allow for future use and system expansion.

2. The OFF LED shall be Yellow, the ON LED shall be green, the Trouble/Fault LED shall be Amber/Orange for each switch. The Trouble/Fault indicator shall indicate a trouble in the control and/or monitor points associated with that switch. In addition, each group of eight switches shall have two LEDS and one momentary switch which allow the following functions: An Amber LED to indicate an OFF-NORMAL switch position, in the ON or OFF position; A Green LED to indicate ALL AUTO switch position; A Local Acknowledge/Lamp Test momentary switch.

3. Each switch shall have the capability to monitor and control two addressable inputs and two addressable outputs. In all modes, the ON and OFF indicators shall continuously follow the device status not the switch position. Positive feedback shall be employed to verify correct operation of the device being controlled. Systems that indicate on/off/auto by physical switch position only are not acceptable.

4. All HVAC switches (i.e., limit switches, vane switches, etc.) shall be provided and installed by the HVAC contractor.

5. It shall be possible to meet the requirements mentioned above utilizing wall mounted custom graphic.

2.04 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

B. LEDSIGN Gateway: The system shall support an optional and proprietary LEDSIGN Gateway to interface to LED signs that will automatically display emergency messages. The signs shall be capable of storing up to 100 messages that can be activated via system programming with the ability to be manually overridden. The Sign Gateway shall support up to 10 independent signs, each sign capable of playing an independent message. Multiple LEDSIGN Gateways can be used in network applications. An LEDSIGN gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

C. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

D. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

E. Noti-Fire-Net Gateway: The system shall support an IP based gateway to enable the panel or local Noti-Fire-Net to be connected to an ONYXWorks workstation via the Internet or Intranet. This gateway shall also support the ability to integrate the system to an interactive firefighter's display. The Noti-Fire-Net Gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control manufacturer.

F. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

G. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.05 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices – General

1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

2. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.

3. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

4. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

5. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.

6. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

7. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.

8. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumula-

tion and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.

9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
10. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
11. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
12. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
13. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
14. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status;NOTIFIER model # NBG-12LX. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector: The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSP-851 and shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

D. Intelligent VIEW® Laser Photo Smoke Detector: The intelligent laser photo smoke detector shall be a spot type detector, NOTIFIER model # FSL-751, that incorporates an extremely bright laser diode and an integral lens that focuses the light beam to a very small volume near a receiving photo sensor. The scattering of smoke particles shall activate the photo sensor.

1. The laser detector shall have conductive plastic so that dust accumulation is reduced significantly.
2. The intelligent laser photo detector shall have nine sensitivity levels and be sensitive to a minimum obscuration of 0.02 percent per foot.
3. The laser detector shall not require expensive conduit, special fittings or PVC pipe.
4. The intelligent laser photo detector shall support standard, relay, isolator and sounder de-

tector bases.

5. The laser photo detector shall not require other cleaning requirements than those listed in NFPA 72. Replacement, refurbishment or specialized cleaning of the detector head shall not be required.

6. The laser photo detector shall include two bicolor LEDs that flash green in normal operation and turn on steady red in alarm.

E. Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector: The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSI-851 and shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.

F. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector: The intelligent multi-criteria Acclimate® Plus™ detector shall be an addressable device, NOTIFIER model # FAPT-851, that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.

1. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).

2. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.

G. Intelligent Thermal Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be NOTIFIER FST- series addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

H. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely. The Intelligent Duct Detector housing shall be model # DNR(W) and the remote test capable photoelectric smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSP-851R.

I. IntelliQuad™ Advanced Multi-Criteria Intelligent Detector

1. Intelligent multi-criteria fire detector shall be a NOTIFIER model number FSC-851. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.

2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it

is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.

3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.
7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.
8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
    a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
    b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
    c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
    d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
    a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
    b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
    c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

J. IntelliQuad™ PLUS Advanced Multi-Criteria Intelligent Fire/CO Detector

1. Advanced Multi-Criteria Fire/CO detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FCO-851 and shall

be an addressable advanced multi-criteria smoke detector with a separate signal for carbon monoxide (CO) detection per UL 2075 standards.

2. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical CO sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared (IR) sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.

3. The advanced multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in order to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The detector shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type (office, manufacturing, kitchen, etc.) in which it is installed, and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.

4. The CO detector component shall be capable of a functional gas test using a canned test agent to test the functionality of the CO sensing cell.

5. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20 percent of the drift range is remaining, when 100 percent of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show the unit requires maintenance.

6. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions, including six months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.

7. The detector shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detector shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 159 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.

8. The detector shall provide a test means whereby it will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There shall be four test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, carbon monoxide aerosol or direct heat method.

9. The detector shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED. The detector must be capable of connecting to a sounder base that provides both temporal 3 and temporal 4 patterns for fire and CO alarm.

10. Two LEDs on the sensor shall be controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, shall cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.

11. The detector shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. The detector shall be constructed of off-white, UV-resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. The mounting base shall be mounted on a junction box that is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. The mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:

    a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.

b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.

c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.

d. Single-gang box.

e. Double-gang box

12. Meets Agency Standards

a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems

b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

d. UL 2075 – Gas and Vapor Detector and Sensors – Systems Connected

K. Intelligent Addressable Aspiration Detector: The intelligent aspiration detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSA-8000 an addressable aspiration detector that communicates directly with the fire alarm control panel via the SLC communication protocol, no modules or high level interfaces shall be required. The fire alarm control panel shall support up to thirty one intelligent aspiration detectors per SLC loop. The aspiration detector shall have dual source (blue LED and infra-red laser) optical smoke detection for a wide range of fire detection with enhanced immunity to nuisance particulates. The FACP shall be capable of monitoring and annunciating up to five smoke event thresholds and eleven trouble conditions. Each event threshold shall be capable of being assigned a discrete type ID at the FACP.

L. Intelligent Addressable Reflected Beam Detector

1. The intelligent single-ended reflected beam smoke detector shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit (SLC). The detectors shall consist of a transmitter/receiver unit and a reflector and shall send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density. The detector shall be capable of being tested remotely via a keyswitch; NOTIFIER model # FSB-200. Model # FSB-200S shall be equipped with an integral sensitivity test feature.

M. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs. The addressable monitor module shall be NOTIFIER model # FMM-1 (Class A or B) or FMM-101 (Class B)

2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

4. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP10-M.

N. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device); NOTIFIER model # FZM-1.

2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP6-MA.

O. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of

one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances; NOTIFIER model # FCM-1

2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;

3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.

4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP6-C.

P. Addressable Releasing Control Module

1. An addressable FlashScan releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids; NOTIFIER model # FCM-1-REL.

2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.

3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids.Add FMM-4-20

Q. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACP for monitoring and display; NOTIFIER model # FMM-4-20.

1. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.

2. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

R. Addressable Relay Module:

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions; NOTIFIER model # FRM-1.

2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires;

4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays; NOTIFIER model # XP6-R.

S. Addressable Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:

1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available; NOTIFIER model # FDRM-1.

2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

T. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building; NOTIFIER model # ISO-X.

1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.

2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.

3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been

detected and isolated.

U. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements

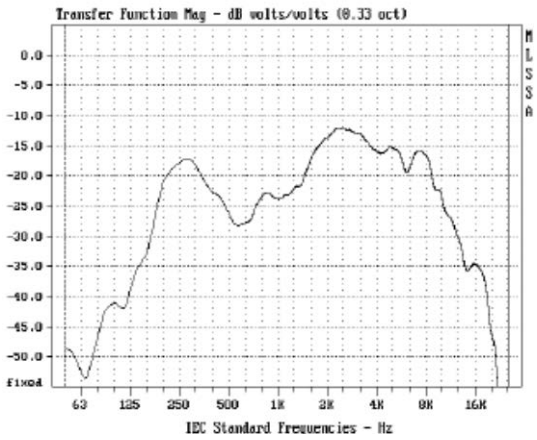
1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

V. SpectrAlert Advance Speakers

1. The Speaker appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model _____ Speaker. The speaker shall be listed to UL 1480 for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate.
3. Speakers shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible

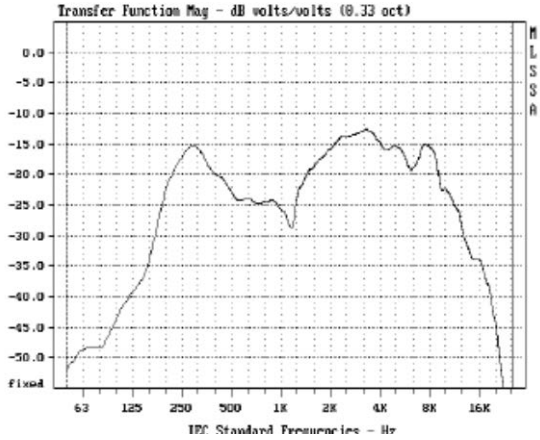
Ceiling Speaker

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker

Wide Band Frequency Response



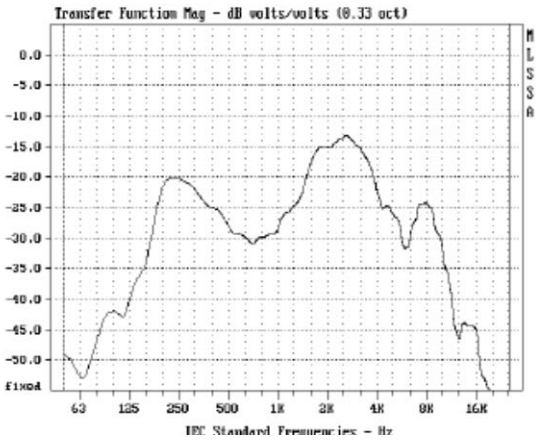
Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

W. SpectrAlert Advance Speaker Strobes

1. The Speaker Strobe appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model _____ Speaker Strobe. The speaker strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480 and be approved for fire protective signaling systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker strobe capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker strobe products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also, SpectrAlert Advance speaker strobes and the Sync•Circuit™ Module MDL3 accessory, if used, shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts (includes fire alarm panels with built in sync). When used with the Sync•Circuit Module MDL3, 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 8.5 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 16.5 to 33 volts. If the notification appliances are not UL 9th edition listed with the corresponding panel or power supply being used, then refer to the compatibility listing of the panel to determine maximum devices on a circuit.
3. Speaker strobes shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker strobe design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker strobe shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction. The strobe shall consist of a xenon flash tube with associated lens/reflector system and operate on either 12V or 24V. The strobe shall also feature selectable candela output, providing options for 15 or 15/75 candela when operating on 12V and 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 110, or 115 when operating on 24V. The strobe shall comply with NFPA 72 and the Americans with Disabilities Act requirement for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

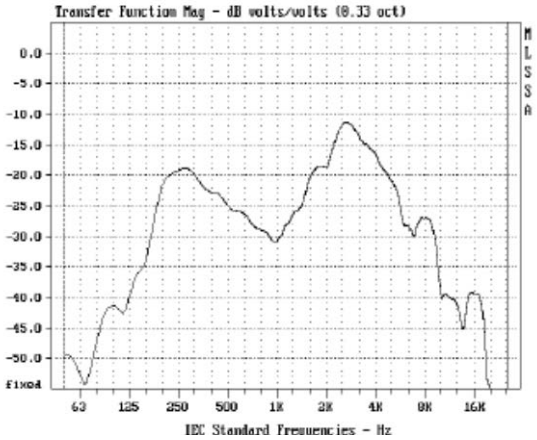
Ceiling Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

6. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971and be fully synchronized.

PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

D. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.02 TEST:

The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

A. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

B. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

C. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.

D. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

E. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

F. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

G. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

H. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

I. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk

test.

J. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.03 FINAL INSPECTION:

A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.04 INSTRUCTION:

A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 0000

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of earthwork shall be as indicated on drawings and shall include excavation, filling, backfilling, compaction, and grading under and around structures, and remainder of site as shown on plans.

1. Preparation of subgrade for building foundations, slabs and exterior walkways is included as part of this work.
2. Backfilling of trenches beyond building lines is included as part of this work.
3. Site Grading is included as part of this work.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

B. "Unauthorized Excavation" consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific instructions from the Engineer to do so.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. General: The documents referenced in this section are declared to be a part of these specifications, the same as if fully set forth, except modified herein. Except as specifically stated otherwise, the edition or revision of each document which is in effect at the beginning of work on this project shall be used.

B. Geotechnical Investigation:

1. Geotechnical Engineering Report; GEOMAT Project No. 92-0946, dated November 9, 2010.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D422 Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
2. ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
3. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2700KN-m/m3))
4. ASTM D2922 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
5. ASTM D4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

D. NFPA 5000, “Building Construction and Safety Codes”: Soils

E. 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Regulations (OSHA)

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing and Inspection Service: The Owner shall employ a Testing Laboratory acceptable to Engineer to perform testing and inspection services for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Fill and Backfill Materials: Gradation and moisture-density relationship for each material proposed for use as fill or backfill.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Bench Marks: Protect benchmarks on or adjacent to site from damage. If benchmarks are damaged, restore as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Unexpected Conditions: Notify Engineer and Owner's representative of unexpected subsurface conditions. Discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Existing Utilities:

1. Identify existing underground utilities in areas of work located by Owner. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

2. If uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities are encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

D. Protection of Persons and Property:

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

2. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Structural Backfill and Fill Materials: Clean material free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, clay lumps and other deleterious materials and having the physical characteristics as specified in the Geotechnical Report. The plasticity index should be 10 (max) when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4318.

B. Pipe bedding material shall be processed natural material meeting the gradation requirements as specified in the geotechnical report. The plasticity index of the material used for pipe bedding shall not exceed 10 as determined by ASTM D4318.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING:

A. General: Clearing and grubbing will be required for areas indicated on the Drawings to be excavated, improved or on which fill is to be constructed. Cleared and grubbed materials, including trash, shall be deposited to an approved disposal site.

B. Clearing: Clearing shall consist of removal and disposal of existing paving materials, concrete and vegetation as well as matted roots, brush and rubbish within the areas to be improved and constructed upon.

C. Grubbing: Stumps, matted roots and roots larger than two (2) inches in diameter shall be removed from within eight (8) inches of the surface of areas on which improvements and fills are to be constructed except in roadways. Materials as described above and which are within eighteen (18) inches of finished subgrade of roadways in either cut or fill sections shall be removed. Areas disturbed by grubbing shall be filled as specified in the Geotechnical Report for engineered fill and backfill.

D. Inspection: Cleared and excavated areas shall be inspected by Geotechnical Engineer prior to scarifying and placing fills.

1. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
2. Identify known underground utilities located by Owner. Protect stakes and flags installed by Owner.
3. Identify and flag surface and aerial utilities.
4. Notify utility companies to remove or relocate utilities as necessary.
5. Maintain and protect existing utilities which pass through site.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. General:

1. Excavate to subgrade elevations indicated.
2. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.

B. Additional Excavation:

1. When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.
2. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer. Do not continue excavating without specific instructions to do so from the Engineer and replace excavated material as directed by Engineer.
3. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.

C. Stability of Excavations:

1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction, OSHA requirements, and as required for slope stability based on site conditions. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

D. Dewatering:

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations. Use methods, materials and equipment as necessary to prevent damage to existing construction.
3. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

E. Material Storage:

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials off site in accordance with local codes and ordinances.

F. Excavation for Structures:

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.

G. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing.

3.03 FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Begin fill and backfill operations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
3. Removal of concrete formwork.
4. Removal of trash and debris.
5. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

B. Site Preparation:

1. This site shall be prepared by removing and clearing any existing foundations, paved areas, grass, trees, tree roots, and organic topsoils where indicated on the construction drawings.
2. The Subgrade shall be proof rolled to detect local weak areas which should be excavated, processed, and recompacted in loose lifts of approximately 10-inch (Maximum) thickness and compacted to 95% (per Geotechnical Report).

C. Subgrade Preparation:

1. The top 12 inches of in-place soil shall be plowed or scarified, processed to near optimum moisture and compacted per the Geotechnical Report.
2. The site shall be proof rolled to detect soft areas which should be removed and properly replaced.
3. Subgrade shall be tested by a qualified Laboratory Technician under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer specializing in geotechnical studies.

D. Placement:

1. All select fill material shall have properties specified in, and be placed per, the Geotechnical Report. All soil for fill shall be free of large rock (larger than 2”) or other deleterious material. The plasticity index and liquid limit of material used as select, non-expansive fill shall be routinely verified during fill placement using laboratory tests. Visual observation and classification shall not be relied upon to confirm the material to be used as select, non-expansive fill satisfies the above Atterberg-limit criteria.
2. The site shall be proof rolled to detect soft areas which should be removed and properly replaced.
3. Each lift shall be tested by a qualified Laboratory Technician under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer specializing in geotechnical studies.

3.04 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.

C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevations.

2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevation.

D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

D. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste materials, including trash and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

B. Coordinate with owner and engineer for placement of excess excavated material for stockpile location on Owner's property.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing laboratory, selected and paid for by the Owner and approved by the Engineer, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place materials.

Testing and inspection shall include, but is not limited to, the following tests. Testing and inspection shall be performed by a licensed Geotechnical Engineering firm or its representative.

1. Determine maximum densities and optimum moisture contents in accordance with ASTM D-1557.

2. Determine in-place density by either the sand-cone method (ASTM D1556) or the nuclear method (ASTM D2922).

B. Test subgrade; fill materials and embankments at the following rates:

1. One field density test for each 500 square yards of subgrade.

2. One field density test for each 500 cubic yards of fill or for each fill layer, whichever results in the greater number of tests.

3. One moisture-density for each type of subgrade material encountered and each type of fill material used, as indicated by sieve analysis and plasticity index.

C. If testing results indicate that density of in-place material is less than that required, recompact and retest until requirements of this specification are met. Costs of retesting are the Contractor's expense.

D. Provide Engineer written notification 48 hours in advance of when testing will be conducted. Conduct tests in presence of Engineer or Engineer's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 11

EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appurtenances and material in performing all operations, hauling, placing, spreading, watering, processing, compacting and shaping earth sections, within the building limits, complete in place in accordance with the Project Manual and Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE

A. Clearing - Section 31 10 00

B. Under-Slab Vapor Retarder – Section 07 26 00

C. General foundation notes on Drawings. In case of conflict or omission, the general foundation notes shall govern.

1.03 SUBSURFACE SOIL DATA

A. Subsurface soil investigations have been made and the results are available for examination by the Contractor. This is not a warranty of conditions, the Contractor is expected to examine the site and determine for himself the character of materials to be encountered.

B. No additional allowance will be made for rock removal, site clearing and grading, filling, compaction, disposal, or removal of any unclassified materials.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International

1.	ASTM D 1556-07	Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
2.	ASTM D 1557-09	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3))
3.	ASTM D 4318-10	Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
4.	ASTM D 6938-10	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of materials certificates and test results for materials in accordance with type of tests, frequencies and remarks as outlined in the sampling and testing schedule.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. General: The Owner shall employ the services of a registered, licensed Geotechnical Engineer to observe all controlled earthwork soil testing. The testing laboratory shall provide continuous on-site observation by experienced personnel during construction of fill material. The Contractor shall notify the testing laboratory at least two working days in advance of any field operations of controlled earthwork, or of any resumption of operations after stoppages.

B. Report of Field Density Tests

1. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit, daily, the results of field density tests required by these specifications.

C. Costs of Tests and Inspection

1. The cost of testing, inspecting and engineering, as specified in this section of the specifications, shall be borne by the Owner.

D. Lines and Grades: Alignment and grade of all elements shall be made on true tangents and curves. Grades shall conform to the elevations indicated on Drawings, with minor adjustments, to provide a smooth approach at building lines, at connections to existing paving and to provide proper drainage. Correct irregularities at no cost to the Owner.

1.07 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Controlled fill shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect all areas of completed work against any detrimental effects of ground freezing by methods approved by the testing laboratory. Any areas that are damaged by freezing shall be reconditioned, reshaped, and compacted by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements of this specification without additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

A. Material shall consist of soils that conform to the following physical characteristics:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
Sq. Openings	By Weight
3 inch	100
No. 4	50 - 100
No. 200	50 Max

B. The plasticity index of the material to be used for fill or backfill, as determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318 shall not exceed 15 (max). The Liquid limit shall be 35 max.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clearing and Grubbing: Prior to placing structural fill all borrow areas and areas to receive structural fill shall be stripped of vegetation and deleterious materials. Strippings shall be hauled offsite or stockpiled for subsequent use in landscaped areas or non-structural fill areas as designated by the Owner or his representative and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION AREA TREATMENT

A. Site Preparation - Fill Areas: Prior to placing structural fill the areas to be filled shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. The area to be filled shall then be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. Any soft or "spongy" areas shall be removed as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer and replaced with structural fill as described herein.

B. Site Preparation - Cut Areas: Following excavation to rough grade all building and pavement areas shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. All building and paved areas shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D 698.

3.03 EQUIPMENT AND METHODS

A. In areas not accessible to heavy equipment, distribute by and compact with hand operated vibratory compactors.

3.04 BORROW

A. The Contractor shall provide sufficient material for fill to the lines, elevations and cross sections as shown on the contract drawings from borrow areas.

B. The Contractor shall obtain from the Owners of said borrow areas the right to excavate material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall pay all expenses in developing the source including the cost of right-of-way required for hauling the material.

3.05 COMPACTION

A. Fill shall be spread in layers not exceeding 10 inches, watered as necessary, and compacted. Moisture content at time of compaction shall plus/minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. A density of not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density shall be obtained within the building pads.

B. Optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type used shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698.

C. Compaction of the fill shall be by mechanical means only. Where vibratory compaction equipment is used, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the vibrations do not damage nearby buildings or other adjacent property. Where vibratory compaction is not possible, pneumatic rolling equipment shall be used.

MATERIAL	MINIMUM PERCENT COMPACTION
Structural & granular fill in construction area	95
Subgrade below structural fill	95
Structural fill under exterior walls	95
Miscellaneous backfill	90

3.06 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. The material, while being compacted, shall be within the moisture range of 2 percent below to 2 percent above optimum, well distributed throughout the layer.

3.07 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Density of undisturbed soils, in-place fill and backfill shall be determined in accordance with the procedures of ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938. If tests indicate that the density of in-place soil is less than required, the material shall be scarified, moistened or dried as necessary to obtain proper moisture content and recompacted as necessary to achieve the proper densities. Sufficient density tests shall be made and reports submitted by the Testing Laboratory indicating all cut and fill areas were compacted and graded in accordance with the requirements.

3.08 SLOPE PROTECTION & DRAINAGE

A. Berming and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into and out of the construction area. Any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods.

3.09 SOIL EROSION PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall ensure that no soil erodes or blows from the site into public right-of-way or onto private property.

B. The Contractor shall promptly clean up any material which erodes or blows into the public right-of-way or onto private property.

3.10 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

A. Provide temporary fences, barricades, coverings, or other protections to preserve existing items indicated to remain and to prevent injury or damage to persons or property. Apply protections to adjacent properties as required.

B. Restore damaged work to condition existing prior to start of work, unless otherwise directed.

3.11 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of any utility lines, pipelines, or underground utility lines in or near the area of the work in advance of and during Earthwork. The Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damage caused by failure to locate, identify and preserve any and all existing utilities, pipelines and underground utility lines. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the utility owner at no expense to the Owner.

B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during grading, consult the Architect immediately for directions as to procedures.

C. Cooperate with the Owner and public or private utility companies in keeping service and facilities in operation.

3.12 WASTE

A. Dispose of all waste off Owner's property.

B. Burning of waste will not be permitted.

3.13 AIR POLLUTION

A. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt air pollution. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

SAMPLING AND TESTING SCHEDULE
FOR EARTHWORK
FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

MATERIAL	TEST FOR	FREQUENCY	REMARKS
NATURAL GROUND	Compaction in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938	1 per 500 square yards of surface	Conduct a minimum of 2 tests on each section.
EMBANKMENT AND/OR SUBGRADE	Soil Conditions Moisture-Density in accordance with ASTM D 698	Test 1 per soil classification	
	Compaction control in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938	1 per each lift every 300 square yards of surface	Immediately after placing, Conduct a minimum of 2 tests per section
		1 per each lift for each 100 cubic yards of fill	

END OF SECTION 31 23 11

SECTION 32 1200
FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All materials shall be as indicated on Drawings and shall comply with applicable ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition, regarding source, quality, gradation, mix design proportioning, measurement and payment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mix: Before any asphalt concrete paving is constructed, submit actual design mix to the Engineer for review and/or approval. Design mix submittal shall follow the format as indicated in the ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
B. Material Certificates: Submit materials certificate to onsite independent testing laboratory which is signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, the requirements herein.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations
   1. Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 40^{o}, and when temperature has been above 35^{o} for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when subgrade is wet or contains excess moisture.
   2. Construct asphalt concrete paving when atmospheric temperature is above 40^{o}.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide asphalt-aggregate mixture as recommended by local or state paving authorities to suit project conditions. Use locally available materials and gradations which meet ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition and exhibit satisfactory record on previous installations.
B. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with AASHTO M-17/ASTM D 242, if recommended by applicable Arizona standards.
C. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M-226/ASTM D 3381; AC-20, AR-80, viscosity grade.
D. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M-140/ASTM D 997 or M 208/ASTM D 2397, SS-1h, CSS-1, or Css-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.
E. Asphalt-Aggregate Mixture: Per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

Maintain equipment in satisfactory operating condition and correct breakdowns in a manner that will not delay or be detrimental to progress of paving operations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted base material surface immediately before applying prime coat.
B. Proof roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
C. Do not begin paving work until deficient base material areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Prime Coat

1. Apply bituminous prime coat to all base material surfaces where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
2. Apply bituminous prime coat in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
3. Apply at minimum rate of 0.1 to 0.3 gallons per square yard over compacted base material. Apply to penetrate and seal, but not flood surface.
4. Make necessary precautions to protect adjacent areas from over-spray.
5. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile components.

B. Tack Coat

1. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete base courses or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement.
2. Apply tack coat to asphalt concrete base course or sand asphalt base course. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat between each lift or layer of full depth asphalt concrete and sand asphalt bases and on surface of all such bases where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
3. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
4. Apply at minimum rate of 0.03 to 0.12 gallon per square yard of surface.
5. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

3.03 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place asphaltic concrete as per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. Place asphalt concrete mixture on completed compacted subgrade surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at following minimum temperatures:

1. When ambient temperature is between 40° F and 50° F: 285° F.
2. When ambient temperature is between 50° F and 60° F: 280° F.
3. When ambient temperature is higher than 60° F: 275° F.

C. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

D. Paving Machine Placement: Apply successive lifts of asphalt concrete in transverse directions with the surface course placed in the direction of surface-water flow. Place in typical strips not less than 10' - 0" wide.

E. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

F. Asphalt Concrete Curbs: Construct asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces only when indicated on Drawings. Apply light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

3.04 ROLLING AND COMPACTION

A. Rolling and Compaction shall be accomplished per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. The mixture, after being spread, shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling as soon as it will bear the weight of the rollers without undue displacement. The number, weight, and types of rollers and sequences of rolling operations shall be such that the required density and surface are consistently attained while the mixture is in a workable condition.

C. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

D. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
E. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
F. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
G. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
H. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Laboratory, selected and paid by the Owner, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for density. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2922 and ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.
C. Surface Smoothness: Testing shall be performed on the finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' - 0" straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. The results of these tests shall be made available to the owner upon request. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding following tolerances for smoothness:

   Subgrade: 1/2"
   Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"

D. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1300

CONCRETE PAVEMENT, CURB AND SIDEWALK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes all portland concrete pavement outside the building limits, including but not limited to:

1. Driveways and roadways
2. Parking lots
3. Curbs and gutters
4. Sidewalks

B. For concrete located within the building limits: refer to Section 03 0100 thru 03 2000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

1. A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
2. A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
3. A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
5. C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
6. C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement
7. C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
8. C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
9. C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
10. C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
11. C979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
12. C1116 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
13. D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
14. D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
15. D3405 - Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
16. D5249 - Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
17. D5893 - Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. 301R-99 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
2. 304R – Placing and Handling Concrete, etc.
3. 309R-96 – Guide for Consolidating of Concrete
4. 330.1 – Standard Specifications for Plain Concrete Parking Lots
5. 330R-92 – Guide for Design & Construction of Concrete Parking Lots

6. 211.1R-91 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1. M182 – Standard Specifications for Burlap Cloth made from Jute for Kenaf
2. M153 – Standard Specifications for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Filler

D. ADAABAAG Americans with Disabilities Act

1. Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines 36 CFT Part 1191

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Mix Design: For each concrete mix to be utilized.

B. Material certificates and test reports.

C. The General Contractor and the Subcontractor shall execute the Conformance Submittal(s) at the end of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. The type of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings.

1. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, 6inches x 6inches #10 mesh fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets;
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40, deformed;
3. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn; and,
4. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening steel reinforcement. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's Manual of Standard Practice.
5. Diamond Dowels: ¼" x 4 ½" Diamond Dowels by PNA

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III.

B. Aggregate: ASTM C 33. Combined aggregate gradation for concrete pavement and other designated concrete shall be 8% - 18% for large top size aggregates (1½") or 8% - 22% for smaller top size aggregates (1" or ¾") retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve. Concrete pavements shall have a maximum aggregate size of 1½".

C. Water/Ready Mix Concrete: ASTM C 94.

D. Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 % water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures, as follows:

1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260;
2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A;
3. Water-Reducing and High-Range Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F;
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E; and,
5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

E. Fly Ash: The use of fly ash, slag and bottom ash is prohibited.

F. Calcium Chloride: The use of calcium chloride or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions is prohibited.

G. Curing Materials:

1. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry;
2. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet;
3. Water: Potable;

4. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete;
5. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B;
6. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B;
7. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.03 CONCRETE MIXES AND MIXING

A. Concrete Mixes: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1R-91 and ACI 304, with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,000 psi;
2. Slump Limit: maximum of 5 inches at time of placement for pavement, 2 inch maximum for curb and sidewalk;
3. Air Content: 5% to 8% for pavement, curb and sidewalk.

B. Coloring Agent: When required, add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork; and,
2. Coloring Agent: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.

D. Project-Site Mixing: On-site mixing must be approved by the Owner. Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

2.04 JOINTS, FILLERS, AND SEALANTS

A. See Architectural Site Plan, Site Plan Details, and Specifications for details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Preparation: Proofroll prepared subbase, per Section 31.00.00 and the geotechnical report- Earthwork and remove loose material from surface.

B. Forms: Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations, per Section 02010, Project Survey and Layout.
1. Maintain sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuance of work so that forms remain in place a minimum of 24 hours after concrete placement;
2. Forms shall be cleaned and casted with form release agent thoroughly after each use and before concrete is placed; and,
3. Flexible or curved forms shall be used on curves. Forms shall be of full depth of the concrete and of a strength when staked, sufficient to resist the presence of the concrete and the loads resulting from the finish operations without springing, setting or losing their shape.

C. Reinforcement: Accurately position and support reinforcement, and secure against displacement. Set wire ties with ends directly into concrete.
1. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable; lap at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire; and,
2. Support reinforcing steel on wire chairs to ensure that wire stays mid-depth of sidewalk section during concrete pour.

D. Joints: Construct pre-molded expansion and contraction joints, tied construction joints, control joints, thickened edge expansion joints, isolation joints, and construction joints, straight with face perpendicular to concrete surface. Construct transverse joints perpendicular to centerline unless otherwise detailed.

1. Expansion joints and Contraction joints: Pre-molded as indicated on the drawings;
    a. Provide joint filler for the entire depth of the slab section and not less than 1inch below finished surface so as to allow for joint sealer.
    b. Provide thickened edge expansion joint as indicated on the drawings.
    c. Provide 1/2 inch contraction joints for curb and gutter at 10 feet on center.
    d. Provide 1/2 inch expansion joints for curb and gutter and sidewalk at 100 feet on center.
2. Tied construction joints: As indicated on drawings;
3. Control joints: Depth shall be equal to ¼ of the concrete thickness or 1 inch, whichever is deeper. For sidewalks, control joint spacing shall be equal to the sidewalk width. For concrete pavement, control joint spacing shall be placed as shown on the drawings, no greater than 30 times the slab thickness on center either way;
    a. Form tooled joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with recommended tool and finishing edges with jointer.
    b. Form sawed joints using powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete within 24 hours of the concrete placement and as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
4. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for period of more than ½ hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints. Provide ¼" x 4½" Diamond Dowels by PNA at 24" on center or as shown on the drawings;
5. Isolation Joints: Locate isolation joints as indicated on the drawings. Provide premolded joint filler for catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, light pole bases and other fixed objects;
6. Joint Fillers: Extend joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and not less than ½inch or more than 1inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together; and,
7. Joint Sealants: All joints shall be sealed with approved exterior pavement joint sealants and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Concrete Placement: Comply with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. Place concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections.
1. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed;
2. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping according to recommendations in ACI 309R;
3. Screed and initial-float concrete surfaces with darby or bull float before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface;
4. Protect concrete from cold or hot weather during mixing, placing, and curing; and,
5. All concrete walks and aprons shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick as shown on the drawings, with a turned down edge as detailed.

F. Evaporation Retarder: Apply to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions exist. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

G. Pavement Tolerances: Comply with tolerances in ACI 330.1, Specification for Plain Concrete Parking Lots.

3.02 FINISHES AND CURING

A. All exterior concrete shall receive a medium broom finish.

B. Curing: Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface. Cure concrete by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture cure concrete by water, continuous fog spray, continuously wet absorptive cover, or by moisture-retaining-cover curing. Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days; and,
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. All exterior concrete surfaces shall receive one coat of exterior sealer.

3.03 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Protect concrete from damage. Provide adequate traffic control to prevent traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.

C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than 2 days before date scheduled for substantial completion inspections.

3.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301R-99 and ACI330R-92, unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. The owner shall provide and pay for testing services. A slump test and air test shall be performed for each load delivered. Four standard test cylinders shall be taken for each 55 cubic yards of concrete or each days pour, whichever is more frequent. Two cylinders shall be broken at 7 days and two cylinders shall be broken at 28 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1700
PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

B. Roadway lane markings and crosswalk markings.

C. "No Parking" curb painting.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 1200 - Flexible Paving

B. Section 32 1726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing: Cast iron tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; Rev. D, 2007.

B. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

C. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Certificates: Submit for each batch of paint and glass beads stating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint: 2 containers, 1 gallon size, of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.

B. Deliver glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment accompanied by batch certificate.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.
   1. Parking Lots: Yellow.
   2. Handicapped Symbols: Blue.

B. Reflective Glass Beads: FS TT-B-1325, Type I (low index of refraction), Gradation A (coarse, drop-on); with silicone or other suitable waterproofing coating to ensure free flow.

C. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.

D. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 32 1726.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.

D. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

E. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

F. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by Architect, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.
   1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
   2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to Owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.

D. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov) for details not shown.

E. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.

F. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on the drawings true, sharp edges and ends.
   1. Apply paint in one coat only.
   2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
   3. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

G. Roadway Traffic Lanes: Use suitable mobile mechanical equipment that provides constant agitation of paint and travels at controlled speeds.
   1. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance.
   2. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
   3. If paint does not dry within expected time, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.
   4. Skip Markings: Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow; make length of intervals as indicated.
   5. Use hand application by pneumatic spray for application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used.
   6. Distribute glass beads uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste, applied at rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint; if the marking equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment adjusted and synchronized with the paint applicator; remove and replace markings having faulty distribution of beads.

H. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
   1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
   2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.

I. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.

B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.

C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

F. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1713
PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete parking bumpers and anchorage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.

B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.

C. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.

D. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide unit configuration, dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete, conforming to the following:
   1. Nominal Size: 5 inches high, 9 inches wide, 6 feet long.
   2. Profile: Rectangular cross section with sloped vertical faces, square ends.
   3. Cement: ASTM C150, Portland Type I - Normal; gray color.
   4. Concrete Materials: ASTM C330/C330M aggregate, water, and sand.
   5. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed steel bars; unfinished, strength and size commensurate with precast unit design.
   6. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
   7. Concrete Mix: Minimum 4000 psi compressive strength after 28 days, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent.
   8. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast units uniform in shape, size and finish. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
   9. Embed reinforcing steel, and drill or sleeve for two dowels.
   10. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
   11. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing appearance of units is not impaired.

B. Dowels: Cut reinforcing steel, 3/8 inch diameter, 12" inch long, pointed tip.

C. Adhesive: Epoxy type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.

B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work.

C. Fasten units in place with 2 dowels per unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1726
TACTILE WARNING TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cast iron tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for sidewalks and platforms.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 49 CFR 27, 37, and 38 - Standards for Accessible Transportation Facilities, Final Rule; Department of Transportation; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).

D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

E. ATBCB PROWAG - Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project; written installation and maintenance instructions.

C. Samples: For each product specified provide two samples, 8 inches square, minimum; show actual product, color, and patterns.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit plan and detail drawings. Indicate:
   1. Locations on project site. Demonstrate compliance with referenced accessibility standards.
   2. Sizes and layout.
   3. Pattern spacing and orientation.
   4. Attachment and fastener details, if applicable

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty; complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified in writing by product manufacturer as having successfully completed work substantially similar to the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.

B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Cast Iron Tiles: Provide manufacturer's standard five year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cast Iron Detectable Warning Plates:
   1. TufTile: Cast Iron Tiles (Wet-Set); www.tuftile.com

2.02 TACTILE AND DETECTABLE WARNING DEVICES

A. Cast Iron Detectable Warning Plates:
   1. Material: Cast gray iron; ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30 A (minimum).
   2. Installation Method: Cast in place.
   3. Shape: Rectangular and Radius.
   4. Square Dimensions: 24 inches square.
   5. Pattern: ADA compliant truncated cones.
   6. Surface: ADA compliant wet and dry slip-resistant surface.
   7. Anchors:
      a. Stainless steel tamper-resistant 1-1/2 inch screw.
      b. Self-threading corrosion-resistant composite anchors.
   8. Joint: Manufacturer standard, bolted connection.
   9. Finish: Manufacturer's factory applied powder coat.
   10. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel
   1. Type: Countersunk, color matched composite sleeve anchors
   2. Size: 1/4 inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended and approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

C. Sealant: Elastomeric sealant of color to match adjacent surfaces; approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.

B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
   1. If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
   2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F during the preceding 8 daylight hours.

B. Field Adjustment:
   1. Locate relative to curb line in compliance with PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
   2. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.
   3. Align truncated dome pattern between adjacent units.

C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.

D. Align units so that tops of adjacent units are flush and joints between units are uniform in width.

3.03 INSTALLATION - CAST IN PLACE, CAST IRON PLATES

A. Concrete: See Section 03 3000.

B. When installing multiple adjacent units, connect plates before placing.

C. Install by method described in manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Place units into wet concrete.

E. Press assembly into concrete to achieve final elevation.

F. Finish concrete adjacent to plate. Remove wet concrete spilled onto plate surface.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3100
STEEL ORNAMENTAL FENCE SYSTEM AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steel ornamental fence system, cantilevered gate system, swing gates, vehicular swing gates, operators, access control and knox box.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast In Place Concrete.

B. Section 31 1000 – Earthwork.

C. Division 26 – Electrical.

D. Division 27 – Communications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Wiring diagrams for connection to access control.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner’s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

C. ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss.

D. ASTM D714 - Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.

E. ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.

F. ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluating of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.

G. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

H. ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

I. ASTM 3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.

J. ASTM F2408 - Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Experienced in manufacturing products specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in installation of the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Inspect for damage and size before accepting delivery.

B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area. Stack according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer warranty for fence, gate, operators, components and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL ORNAMENTAL FENCE SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Ameristar Fence Products, Inc; Montage Commercial ATF Welded Ornamental Steel, Invincible Style design.
   1. Height: 8'-0".
   2. Fence Posts: 3"x12 ga. or as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Panels: 3-rail, 4” air gap.
   4. Post Cap: Invincible post cap assembly.
   4. Color: Black.

B. Material:
   1. Steel Material for fence panels and posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi (310 MPa) and a minimum zinc (hot-dip galvanized) coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft2 (276g/m2), Coating Designation G-90.
   2. Materials for pickets shall be 1" square x 14 ga tubing. The rails shall be steel channel, 1.75" x 1.75" x .105". Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 4.175" o.c. Fence posts and gates shall meet the size requirements of manufacturer based on location, height, finish and post spacing.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.
   2. Pickets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and shall be aligned to standard spacing using a specially calibrated alignment fixture. The aligned pickets and rails shall be joined at each picket-to-rail intersection by manufacturer's fusion welding process, thus completing the rigid panel assembly (Welds shall be seamless, spatter-free good-neighbor appearance)
   3. The manufactured panels and posts shall be subjected to an inline electrodeposition coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils (0.058 mm). The color shall be black. The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic indicated.
   4. The manufactured fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

2.02 SWING GATE

A. Basis of Design: Montage Commercial Swing Gates

B. Gates: 8’-0” x 6’-0” single swing gate with spring for automatic closure.

C. Color: Black.

D. Security lock latch with keyed cylinder. Provide security lock latch with keyed cylinder and all associated, latches and hinges. Lock to allow for exit without re-entry.

E. Security mesh on swing gate with panic device bar hardware and mounting hardware. Provide 2’ wide panel of security mesh on adjacent fence to prevent reach-around access to panic bar. Coordinate and refer to Door Hardware for integration with egress prevention system and electrical for wiring requirements.

F. Quantity: As shown on drawings.

G. Materials: 1.75” x 14 ga. Forerunner double channel rail, 2” square x 11 ga gate ends and 1” square x 14 ga pickets. Gates that exceed 6’-0” in width will have a 1.75” square x 14 ga intermediate upright. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding. Gusset plates will be welded at each upright to rail intersection. Cable kits to be provided for additional trussing for all gate leaves over 6’-0”.

2.03 VEHICULAR SWING GATE

A. Basis of Design: Montage Commercial Swing Gates

B. Gates: 8’-0” x 14’-0” single swing gate as indicated on drawings.

C. Color: Black

D. Provide manufacturer’s padlockable double gate latch and padlockable drop rod and all associated hardware.

2.04 CANTILEVER GATE SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Ameristar Fence Products, Inc; Ameristar TransPort II Invincible design.
   1. Height: 8'-0".
   2. Widths: 14’-0”, 22’-0”, 26’-0”; Refer to drawings for various sizes, locations and quantities.
   3. Double sliding as indicated on drawings, unless noted otherwise.
   4. Color: Black.
   5. Accessories: Provide horizontal stabilizer arm kit as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Materials:
   1. The materials used for cantilever gate framing shall be manufactured from aluminum (Designation 6063-T) with a yield strength of 25,000 psi, a tensile strength of 30,000 psi and a standard mill finish. The track shall be manufactured from aluminum (Designation 6063 T-6) with a yield strength of 25,000 psi, a tensile strength of 30,000 psi and a standard mill finish.
   2. The cantilever gate frames shall be covered with 2-3/4" wide corrugated pales spaced 6" on center. Pales, top track and bottom rail shall be pre drilled to allow use of security fasteners for pale attachment. Pickets, top track and bottom rail shall be pre-drilled to allow use of pop rivets for picket attachment.
   3. Each gate section shall be supplied with truss cable for proper bracing.
   4. Two upper suspension rollers and two lower guide rollers shall be included with each gate.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Components shall be precut to specified lengths.
   2. All fastener holes shall be pre drilled.
   3. Completed framing components shall be tested for alignment and fit at the factory prior to shipping.

2.05 VEHICULAR SLIDE GATE OPERATORS

A. 120V AC Power and 24V DC board.

B. Motor shall be per manufacturer's recommendation based on gate height, width, weight and cycles.

C. Built-In Radio Receiver.

D. Surge/Lightning Protection.

E. Weatherproof high density polyethylene cover.

F. Gold zinc plated chassis to eliminate corrosion.

G. Solid Steel, machined pulley with #41 chain.

H. Entrapment prevention system-reversed on contact.

I. Fail-Safe Release.

J. Exit side vehicle sensor for automatic gate opening.

K. Heater Kit.

L. 5-year warranty.

2.06 ACCESS CONTROL

A. Stand-alone reader and controller shall be fully compatible with card reader system installed in facility. Provide weatherproof enclosure for outdoor applications.

B. 4 hold open time zones.

C. Stands shall be a gooseneck stand to hold card reader. Formed steel and powder-coated post.

D. Provide telephone for access adjacent to card reader.

1. Quantity: 2 total.

2. Locations: Employee parking gates.

3. Refer to Electrical drawings for requirements.

2.07 KNOX BOX

A. Refer to drawings for locations and quantities.

B. Coordinate with local fire department for acceptable types.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plans.

3.02 FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Fence post shall be spaced according to manufacturer, plus or minus 1/2". For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. Posts shall be set in concrete footers having a minimum depth of 36". The earthwork and concrete sections of this specifications shall govern material requirements for the concrete footer. Posts setting by other methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footers are permissible only if shown by engineering analysis to be sufficient in strength for the intended application.

3.03 FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

A. When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1-3 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.04 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's gate drawings, dependent on standard out-to-gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacturer of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. Gate installation shall be coordinated with operator for compatibility and proper operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials; post-hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3113
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fence framework, fabric, and accessories.

B. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts.

C. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Gate locking device.

C. Section 31 0000 - Earthwork.

D. Section 32 3100 Steel Ornamental Fence System and Gates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A121 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire; 2013.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

D. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a.

E. ASTM A428/A428M - Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Aluminum-Coated Iron or Steel Articles; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).

F. ASTM A491 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.

I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.

J. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2011.

K. ASTM F668 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011.

L. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework; 2014.

M. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2013.

N. ASTM F1665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) and Other Conforming Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Barbed Wire Used with Chain-Link Fence; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

O. CLFMI CLF 2445 - Product Manual; 1997.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of fence fabric, slat infill, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements , post foundation anchor bolt templates, and required details.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines and easements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Materials and Components: Conform to CLFMI Product Manual.

B. Fabric Size: CLFMI Standard Industrial, Heavy Residential service.

C. Intermediate Posts: Type I round.

D. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round.

E. Barbed Wire: 12.5 gauge, 3-strand, four point, zinc-coated above fence, per manufacturer.

F. Gates: As shown on Drawings.

G. Height: 7'-0"

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

C. Extension Arms: Cast steel galvanized, to accommodate 3 strands of barbed wire, single arm, vertical.

D. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp ; keeper to hold gate in fully open position.

E. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp ; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.

F. Privacy Slats: Vinyl strips, sized to fit fabric weave.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 oz/sq ft.

B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.

C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

D. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Set intermediate posts plumb , in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

F. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

G. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

H. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.

I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

K. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

L. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

M. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

O. Install support arms sloped inward and attach barbed wire; tension and secure.

P. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.

Q. Install gate with fabric and barbed wire overhang to match fence. Install hardware.

R. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.

C. Components shall not infringe adjacent property lines.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 8400

PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: All labor, materials, supplies, tools and transportation to perform all operations in connection with and reasonably incidental to the complete installation of the automatic sprinkler irrigation systems as shown on the Drawings.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Irrigation zone control shall be automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.

B. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.

C. Delegated Design: Design 100 percent coverage irrigation system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties unless otherwise indicated:

1. Irrigation Main Piping 75 psi
2. Circuit Piping75 psi

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. OSHA Compliance:

1. All articles and services covered by this Specification shall meet or exceed the safety standards established under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, together with all amendments in effect as of the date of this Specification.

2. The subcontractor shall erect and maintain barricades, guards, warning signs, and lights as necessary or required by OSHA regulations for the protection of the public or workmen.

B. Regulatory requirements: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with the latest rules of NEC and the Electrical Safety Orders of the local jurisdiction, Division of Industrial Safety, for all electrical work and materials. The materials and methods to be used in constructing the irrigation system shall conform to the applicable provisions of the UPC.

C. When the Specifications call for materials or construction of a better quality or larger size than required by the above-mentioned rules and regulations, the provision of the Specifications shall take precedence over the requirements of the said rules and regulations.

D. The subcontractor shall furnish without any extra charge any additional material and labor when required by the compliance with these rules and regulations, though the work be not mentioned in these particular Specifications or shown on the Drawings.

E. Any existing buildings, equipment, piping, pipe covering sewers, sidewalks, landscaping, etc., damaged by the subcontractor during the course of his work shall be replaced or repaired by the subcontractor in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Agent and at subcontractor's own expense, and before the final payment is made. The subcontractor shall be responsible for damage caused by leaks in the piping systems being installed by him. He shall repair, at his own expense, all damage so caused, in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Agent.

F. The subcontractor, personally or through an authorized and competent representative, shall supervise the work constantly, and shall as far as possible keep the same foreman and workmen on the job from commencement to completion. The workmanship of the entire job must in every way be first class, and only experienced and competent workmen will be allowed on the job.

G. The subcontractor shall pay for all permits, licenses, and fees required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Within 15 days after award of contract and prior to installation, submit six copies of materials list. Include manufacturer, model number, and description of all materials and equipment. Include sealants, cements, lubricants and other proprietary items.

B. Substitutions: Submit six copies of catalog information on materials which are to be submitted for substitution. No substitution will be permitted without prior written approval by the Architect. A complete material list shall be submitted prior to performing any work.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings:
   1. The subcontractor shall maintain in good order, in the field office, one complete set of blue line prints of all irrigation drawings which form a part of the Contract, showing all water lines, sprinklers, valves, controllers and stub-outs. Any work not installed as indicated on the Drawings, shall be recorded and dimensioned accurately from the building walls on these prints. All as-built markups shall be indicated in red.
   2. All underground stub-outs for future connections and valves shall be located and dimensioned accurately from building walls on these record drawings.
   3. Upon completion of the work, obtain reproducible prints from Architect and neatly correct the prints to show the as-built conditions.

B. Controller Charts:

1. Record Drawings shall be accepted by Architect before controller charts are prepared.
2. Provide one controller chart for each controller supplied.
3. Charts shall be the maximum size that the controller door will allow, showing areas covered by each controller. Chart shall be an electrostatic copy and a different color shall be used to indicate area of coverage for each station. Enlarge valve sequence to be readable when drawing is reduced.
4. After being completed and accepted, seal by plastic laminating. Laminating sheets shall be a minimum of 10 mil thick.

C. Operations and maintenance manuals: Deliver to owner at least 10 days prior to completion of construction, 2 complete sets of the following data. Data shall be on 8 1/2 inch by 11 inch sheets, in a 3-ring binder.
   1. Index sheet stating Contractor's address and telephone number and list of equipment with name and addresses of local manufacturer's representatives.
   2. Catalog and parts sheets on all material and equipment installed under this Section.
   3. Complete operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment.
   4. Complete and dated manufacturer's warranties for all materials used. Irrigation Maintenance Schedule to include, but not be limited to, routine inspection, adjustment, and repair of the irrigation system and its components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Main lines (constant pressure) shall be PVC 1120 Schedule 40 solvent weld pipe, Type 1, and shall conform to ASTM D1785. Use Schedule 40 PVC solvent weld fittings.

B. Lateral lines (non pressure) shall be 1120-200 PSI PVC plastic pipe, Type 1, and shall conform to ASTM D1784. Use Schedule 40 PVC solvent weld fittings.

C. Metal Pipe:

   1. Steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel conforming to ASTM 53B. Metal pipe shall be wrapped in 2 inch wide, 20 mil thick, black PVC all weather corrosion-resistant tape with high tack adhesive. Use threaded galvanized steel fittings.Provide dielectric fittings where dissimilar metals come into contact.

D. Fittings:

   1. Solvent Weld socket fittings: Schedule 40, Type 1, Grade 1, PVC and shall conform to ASTM D2466. Schedule 80, Type 1, Grade 1 PVC and shall conform to ASTM D2467. Solvent cement and primer for PVC solvent-weld pipe and fittings shall be of type recommended by pipe manufacturer.

E. Connections between main lines and remote control valves shall be of Schedule 80 PVC (threaded both ends) nipples and fittings.

F. Risers shall be as follows: Schedule 80 PVC threaded nipples and Schedule 80 PVC ells as shown on the construction details.

2.2 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. Quick Coupling valves shall be bronze construction, 1-inch connection, two-piece body, locking purple vinyl top, single slot and lug. Provide 1-inch single lug key and 3/4-inch hose swivel.

B. Quick Coupling valves shall be restrained with cast iron restrainers that attach securely to the base of the valve. Restrainers shall make contact with the hex flats of the valve and be secured by a single bolt.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. 2½ inch and smaller shall be bronze construction conforming to ASTM B 62 with screw-in bonnet, non-rising stem, operating wheel and threaded connections.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Ball valves shall be Schedule 40 PVC full port design. PVC ball valves to be installed upstream of each remote control valve.

2.5 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. Remote control valves shall be constructed of heavy duty glass-filled nylon and stainless steel with internal and external bleed. Operating pressure shall be 20 to 150 psi and flow range shall be .1-40 gpm. All internal parts shall be removable from the top.

B. Each valve shall have a plastic tag denoting its controller and station number.

2.6 MASTER CONTROL VALVE

A. Master remote control valve shall be constructed of heavy duty cast iron, bronze, stainless steel, and copper with metering pin and manual flow stem to adjust closing speed. Operating pressure shall be 3 to 300 psi and flow range shall be .01 to 3000 gpm.

B. Master Valve shall be normally open.

2.7 FLOW SENSORS

A. Flow sensors shall be capable of sensing programmed water flows during the operation of the irrigation system and shall be capable of detecting excess or inadequate water flows as per the operator entered parameters.

B. The flow sensors shall be compatible with the irrigation controller ◊ central computer system and shall be capable of transmitting water flow information to the irrigation controller.

C. The flow sensor shall meet the following requirements:

1. Tee shall be PVC with sensor pre-installed.
2. Insertion type with a non magnetic, spinning impeller as the only moving part.
3. Rated for a maximum line pressure of 150 psi and a maximum liquid temperature of degrees F.
4. Accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale, linearity of plus or minus 1 percent, repeatability of plus or minus 1 percent, and a flow range of 1 to 30 feet per second.

2.8 QUICK COUPLERS

A. Controllers shall be as listed on the Drawings and shall have the following features:
1. Utilize either evapotranspiration or soil moisture data for irrigation scheduling
2. UL listed, solid state, capable of automatic or manual operation.
3. Non-volatile memory.
4. Scheduling with 365 day calendar, odd/even watering, and rain delay of 1-14 days.
5. Cycle and soak feature.
6. Compatible with master valve and flow sensor.
7. Hand held remote ready.

B. Controller enclosure shall be stainless steel and as listed on the Drawings.

2.9 CONTROL WIRE

A. Copper with UL approval for direct burial in ground, size #12-1 for common wire and size #14-1 for control wire. Common ground wire shall have white insulating jacket; control wire shall have insulating jacket of color other than white. Provide a separate ground wire for each controller.

B. Splices shall be made with Splice-Kote 3M DBY Spears DS-400 connectors.

2.10 VALVE BOXES

A. High density polyethylene construction with UV inhibitors. Lid shall be ◊green in color and have stainless steel bolt-down mechanism. Boxes, lids, and bolts shall be from the same manufacturer. Plastic valve boxes shall be by Carson, NDS Pro Series, or equal.

B. The lid shall be marked as follows:

1. Remote Control Valves – “Irrigation Control Valve” or “ICV” with the station number in one inch (1”) high white enamel or heat branded numbers and letters.

2. All other valves - “Irrigation Control Valve” or “ICV”.

C. Valve box sizes are noted on drawing details.

2.11 BUBBLERS

A. Bubblers shall be as listed on the Drawings and shall be pressure compensating.

2.12 DRIP SYSTEM

A. Provide all components required for complete system:
   1. Wye Filter: Corrosion resistant plastic housing, 1inch FIPT/MIPT connections with removable stainless steel screen and integral flush valve with hose threads. Screen shall be 155 mesh.
   2. Pressure regulator: Constructed of thermoplastic with stainless steel compression spring and securing screws. Pre-set to maintain constant outlet pressure of 30 psi.
   3. Emitters: as listed on the Drawings.
   4. End Flush Valve: automatic line flush valve capable of flushing one gallon at the beginning of each irrigation cycle.

2.13 SUBSURFACE IRRIGATION

A. Dripline tubing and pressure compensating emitters shall be extruded from linear low-density polyethylene. Tubing shall have a minimum nominal diameter of ½ inch with a minimum wall thickness of 0.045. Protection from root intrusion shall be provided by means of impregnation of pre-emergent in pipe during the manufacturing process.

B. All accessories listed below shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the dripline.

   1. Line Flushing Valves – the subsurface irrigation system shall utilize automatic line flush valves at the end of each independent zone area. This valve shall be capable of flushing one gallon at the beginning of each irrigation cycle. The valves shall connect directly to the dripline.

   2. Air/Vacuum Relief Valve – each independent irrigation zone shall utilize an air/vacuum relief valve at its high point. The air and vacuum relief valve shall seal effectively from 2 to 10 psi.

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE

A. Backflow prevention device shall be the reduced pressure type with gate valves, check valves, test cocks, reduced pressure chamber, and air vent.

B. Backflow preventer enclosure shall be cold rolled steel with green powder coating, 1/8 inch wall thickness, with stainless steel hardware. Enclosure shall be removable from base without use of tools. Enclosure shall be sized to fit backflow prevention device.

2.15 RAIN SENSOR

A. UV resistant, polymer housing with weatherproof switch mechanism and mounting bracket.

B. Fully adjustable shutoff from 1/8 inch to 1 inch of accumulated rainfall with automatic return to normal watering cycle.

C. Shall be wireless with 300 foot transmission range.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Solvent cement and primer for solvent weld joints shall be of make and type approved by manufacturer(s) of pipe and fittings. Cement shall be maintained at proper consistency throughout use.

B. Pipe joint compound shall be non-hardening, non-toxic materials designed specifically for use on threaded connections in water carrying pipe. Performance shall be same as Rector Seal 100 W.

C. Drain rock: 3/4 inch washed pea gravel.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all equipment called for by the Drawings.

B. Provide to the Owner, at completion of the Maintenance Period, three (3) each of all operating and servicing keys and wrenches required for complete maintenance and operation of all heads and valves. Include all wrenches necessary for complete disassembly of all heads and valves.

C. Provide two (2) each of quick coupler keys and hose swivels and three (3) sets of keys to both controller cabinets and enclosures.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Schedule and coordinate placement of materials and equipment in a manner to effect the earliest completion of work in conformance with construction and progress schedule.

B. Contractor shall field verify the static water pressure at the project site prior to commencing work or ordering irrigation materials. If contractor fails to verify static water pressure prior to commencing work, contractor shall assume responsibility for all costs required to make system operational.

C. Examine areas and conditions under which work of this section is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until necessary conditions have been correct.

3.2 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Protect work and materials from damage during construction and storage as directed by Architect.

B. Handle plastic pipe carefully; especially protecting it from prolonged exposure to sunlight**.**

C. Store sub-surface dripline and polyethylene tubing in cool dry place out of sunlight during installation.

3.3 LAYOUT

A. Layout work as accurately as possible in accordance with diagrammatic drawings.

B. Where site conditions do not permit location of piping, valves and heads where shown, notify Architect immediately and determine relocation in a joint conference.

C. Run pipelines and automatic control wiring in common trenches whenever practical.

3.4 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

A. Excavation shall be in all cases ample in size to permit the pipes to be laid at the elevations intended and to permit ample space for joining.

B. Depth of trenches shall be enough to provide minimum cover from finish grade to top of pipe in trenches, as follows:

   a. 18 inch minimum cover over main lines to the control valves and quick coupling valves.
   b. 18 inch minimum cover over direct burial control wires from controller to valves.
   c. 12 inch minimum cover over the valve controlled lines to sprinkler heads.
   d. 24 inch minimum cover over sleeves.

C. Restore surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as a result of excavations, to original conditions in a manner approved by the Architect.

D. Where other utilities interfere with irrigation trenching and pipe work, adjust the trench depth as instructed by Architect.

3.5 ASSEMBLING PIPELINES

A. All pipes shall be assembled free from dirt and pipe scale. Field cut ends shall be reamed only to full pipe diameter with rough edges and burrs removed.

B. Solvent Weld Joint:

   1. Prepare joint by first making sure the pipe end is square, then deburring the pipe end and cleaning the pipe and fitting of dirt.
   2. Dry-insert pipe into fitting to check for missizing. Pipe should enter fitting 1/3 to 2/3 depth of socket.
   3. Coat the inside socket surface of the fitting and the external surface of the male end of the pipe with P-70 primer (manufactured by Weld-On), immediately followed by Weld-On 711 cement liberally applied to the male end of the pipe and lightly applied to the inside of the socket. Then, apply a second coat of cement to the pipe end.
   4. Insert pipe immediately into fitting and turn it 90° to distribute cement and remove air bubbles. The pipe must seat to the bottom of the socket and fitting. Check alignment of the fitting. Pipe and fitting shall be aligned properly without strain to either.
   5. Hold joint still for approximately thirty (30) seconds and then wipe the excess cement from the pipe and fitting.
   6. Cure joint a minimum of thirty (30) seconds before handling and at least six (6) hours before allowing water in the pipe.

C. Threaded Joint:

   1. Field threading of plastic pipe or fittings is not permitted. Factory-formed threads only will be permitted.
   2. Factory-made nipples shall be used wherever possible. Field-cut threads in metallic pipe will be permitted only where absolutely necessary. When field threading, cut threads accurately on the axis with sharp dies.
   3. All threaded joints shall be made up with pipe joint compound. Apply compound to male threads only.
   4. Where assembling metallic pipe to metallic fitting or valve, no more than three (3) full threads shall show when joint is made up.
   5. Where assembling to threaded plastic fitting, take up joint no more than one full turn be-

yond hand tightening.

6. Where assembling soft metal (brass or copper) or plastic pipe, use a strap type friction wrench only; do not use a metal-jawed wrench.

D. Cap or unplug openings as pipeline is assembled to prevent entrance of dirt or obstruction. Remove caps or plugs only when necessary to continue assembly.

E. Where pipes or control wires pass through sleeves, provide a removable non-decaying plug at ends of sleeve to prevent entrance of earth.

3.6 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. Install where shown on Drawings and group together where practical. Limit one remote control valve per box with no exceptions.

B. Locate valve boxes 12 inches from and perpendicular to walk edges, buildings and walls. Provide 12 inches between valve boxes where valves are grouped together.

C. Thoroughly flush main line before installing the valve.

D. Install in shrub or ground cover areas where possible.

E. Label control line wire at each valve with a 2½" x 2½" polyurethane I.D. tag, indicating identification number of the valve (controller and station number). Attach a label to control wire.

3.7 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. Install quick coupling valves on double swing-joint assemblies of Schedule 80 PVC risers and fittings.

B. Thoroughly flush main line before installing the valve.

C. Install 12 inch from hardscape areas.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

A. Install one valve box for each type of valve unless otherwise noted.

B. Install boxes 12 inches from walk or header and 12 inches apart. Short side of rectangular boxes shall be parallel to walk or header. Install 2 inches above finish grade in groundcover areas and flush with grade in lawn areas.

C. Install common bricks as shown and as required to keep box stable. Install gravel sump after compaction of all trenches.

3.9 FLOW SENSOR

A. Install flow sensor a minimum of 10 times pipe diameter upstream and 5 times pipe diameter downstream of any valves, fittings, pipe bends, etc.

B. Use only sensor cable approved by the controller manufacturer. Install cable in a separate 1 inch conduit routed to controller. Leave enough flexibility in the cable to allow for future service of sensor.

3.10 BUBBLERS

A. Thoroughly flush lines before installing bubblers.

B. Locate bubblers as shown in the Drawings and Detail.

C. Install one tree bubbler in perforated polystyrene drainpipe filled with drain rock, flush with grade, as shown on Drawings. Provide removable cap.

3.11 EMITTERS

A. Install emitters as shown on Drawings. Add emitters if required to supply adequate water to plants.

B. Place emitters on top of rootball. On slopes, place at least 1 emitter on uphill side of rootball.

C. Bury 1/4 inch distribution tubing from emitter box 1/2 inch tubing to plant. Do not dig into plant rootball; fasten emitters to rootball with 4 inch galvanized staples.

D. Do not exceed 5 feet of 1/4 inch distribution tubing from emitter box 1/2 inch tubing to plant.

3.12 SUB-SURFACE IRRIGATION

A. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install dripline in a grid pattern 4 inch below finish grade.

C. Install air/vacuum relief valve at the highest point of each circuit on a line that is perpendicular to the dripline rows (exhaust header or lateral connecting dripline.) Install in 6 inch round valve box.

D. Install automatic flush valve at a point farthest away from source or along exhaust header. Install in 6 inch round valve box.

3.13 AUTOMATIC CONTROL WIRING

A. Run lines along mains where practical. Tie wires in bundles with pipe wrapping tape at 10' intervals and allow slack for contraction between strappings.

B. Loop a minimum of three (3) feet of extra wire in each valve box; both control wire and ground wire.

C. Connections shall be made as shown on plans.

D. Splicing will be permitted only on runs exceeding 2500'. Locate all splices at valve locations within valve boxes.

E. Where control lines pass under paving, they shall pass through Schedule 40 electrical PVC conduit.

3.14 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

A. Provide and install automatic irrigation controller in approximate locations shown on Drawings. The exact location will be determined on the site by Architect. Provide conduit and wire and

connect to 120 volt switch accessible to controller for ease of maintenance.

B. Connect control lines to controller in sequential arrangement according to assigned identification number of the valve. Each control line wire shall be labeled at controller with a permanent non-fading label indicating station number of the valve controlled. Attach label to control wire.

C. Contractor is responsible for programming the controller. Provide optimum amounts of water for each plant type to maintain plants in vigorous healthy condition. Reprogram as required at end of maintenance period.

D. Contact controller manufacturer for purchase and activation of data service.

3.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

A. Local codes shall govern installation requirements.

B. Install a minimum of 12 inches and a maximum of 30 inches above grade.

C. Install enclosure on concrete pad as shown on drawings.

3.16 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill only after piping has been tested, inspected and approved.

B. Backfill material shall be the earth excavated from the trenches, free from rocks, concrete chunks, and other foreign or coarse materials. Carefully select backfill that is to be placed next to plastic pipe to avoid any sharp objects which may damage the pipe.

C. All pipe under asphalt paving shall be backfilled with 4 inches of clean sand on all sides of pipe.

D. Place backfill materials in 6 inch layers and compact by jetting or tamping to a minimum compaction of 90 percent of original soil density.

E. Dress off areas to finish grades and remove excess soil, rocks or debris remaining after backfill is completed.

F. If settlement occurs along trenches, and adjustments in pipes, valves and sprinkler heads, soil, sod or paving are necessary to bring the system, soil, sod, or paving to the proper level or the permanent grade, subcontractor, as part of the work under this Contract, shall make all adjustments without extra cost to the Owner.

3.17 PIPE TESTS

A. Notify Architect at least three (3) days in advance of testing.

B. Perform testing at his own expense

C. Center load piping with a small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure. No fitting shall be covered.

D. Apply the following tests after weld plastic pipe joints have cured at least 24 hours.
   1. Test live (constant pressure) and quick coupling valve lines hydrostatically at 125 PSI minimum. Lines shall be filled with water and pressure gauge connected to the pipe line. After lines have reached the 125 PSI, (use hydraulic pump or other safe method – do not

use an air compressor) cut off the source of pressure. Lines will be approved if test pressure (with an allowable drop of 2 PSI) is maintained for two (2) hours. Should leaks develop during the test period, they shall be located and repaired and retested in the same method. The subcontractor shall make tests and repairs as necessary until test conditions are met.

2. Test remote control valve controlled lines with water at line pressure and visually inspect for leaks. Retest after correcting defects.

E. Remake faulty joints with new materials. Do not use cement or caulking to seal leaks.

3.18 SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust pressure regulating modules to proper and similar pressure to provide optimum and efficient coverage.

B. Flush and adjust sprinkler heads for optimum performance. Prevent overspray onto walks, roadways, paving and buildings. Adjust nozzle sizes and degree of arc and install pressure compensating screens as required to cover planting areas without overspray. Adjust valve flow controls.

C. Drip System Check
1. Immediately after installation, flush lateral line piping by removing automatic flush valve, figure 8 fitting, or by opening the shut-off flush valve.
2. Clean filter screens. Open filter flush valve for at least 10 seconds. Clean or replace clogged elements
3. Adjust pressure regulator to system design pressure.
4. Verify that emitters are producing specified water output. If not, replace emitters, check filter element, check pressure at emitters, and review system for clogs and leaks. Correct deficiencies.

3.19 GUARANTEE

A. It shall be the responsibility of subcontractor to fill and repair all depressions and replace all necessary lawn and planting due to the settlement of irrigation trenches for one year following completion and acceptance of the job.

B. The subcontractor shall also guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship furnished by him to be free of all defects of workmanship and materials, and shall agree to replace at his expense, at any time within one year after installation is accepted, any and all defective parts that may be found.

3.20 CLEANUP

A. When work of this section has been completed, and at such other times as may be directed, remove all trash, debris, surplus materials and equipment from the site.

END OF SECTION - 32 8400

SECTION 32 9300

PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

C. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

E. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

G. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

H. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

J. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

K. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including site soils lab test results and recommendations.

B. Samples of mineral mulch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

1. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling.
2. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.

a. State recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

C. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at NTUA Headquarters, Fort Defiance, AZ.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

C. Handle planting stock by root ball.

D. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.

E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 3 months.
c. Annuals: 1 month.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period for Trees and Shrubs: 6 months from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Maintenance Period for Ground Cover and Other Plants: 6 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

C. Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with

excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.

H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch (13-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

E. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: 21-gram Agriform tablets.
2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.6 MULCHES

A. Mineral Mulch: Crushed stone or gravel.

1. Size Range: 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) minimum.
2. Color: Readily available natural gravel color range from a local source, if available.

2.7 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

2.8 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm) Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
   1. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
   2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

   1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter.
   2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
   3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.

B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be blended with planting soil.

3.3 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 to 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Balled and Burlapped: After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Container-Grown: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
4. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
5. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
6. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
7. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 to 2 inches above adjacent finish grade.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
3. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.4 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

3.5 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

E. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

F. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.6 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

.

1. Mineral Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.7 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use practices to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

D. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

E. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

END OF SECTION – 32 9300

SECTION 33 1000

WATER AND SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Furnish labor, materials, services, equipment, and other necessary items required for accomplishing the construction of the water and sewer systems. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Sanitary sewers
2. Water lines
3. Related items necessary to perform work

B. Set lines, elevations, and grades for utility and drainage system work and control system for duration of work, including careful maintenance of bench marks, property corners, monuments, or other reference points.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 01400 – Quality Requirements

C. Section 01600 – Product Requirements

D. Section 02230 – Site Clearing and Earthwork.

E. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities.

F. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings on pipe, valves, fittings, backflow preventers and meters.

B. Certification of ASTM designations, AWWA certifications, as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

See sections TP 1.0, 2.0, 4.0, and 5.0 in NTUA Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities.

2.02 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. See sections TP 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, and 5.0 in NTUA Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities and NTUA Standard Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Water and sewer lines shall be installed in accordance with NTUA Technical Specifications for Workmanship of Water and Wastewater Facilities.

END OF SECTION 33 1000

SECTION 33 4000

STORM DRAIN UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Work of this Section shall consist of the construction of storm sewer systems in substantial compliance with the specifications and the lines and grades shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A.	Earthwork:	SECTION 31 0000
B.	Flexible Paving	SECTION 32 1200

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition, including all updates, and all applicable laws, codes, and regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM:

A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 76, Class III, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and install with rubber gasketed joints complying with ASTM C 443. Install rubber gaskets in strict accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Only permitted when pipe diameter is 12” and smaller and must meet requirements of ASTM D 1784. Pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM D 3034, rated SDR 35. Pipe shall be continually marked with manufacturer’s name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 3034 classification. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends in accordance with ASTM D 3034, Table 2, with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant meeting ASTM F477.

C. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE):

1. Acceptable manufacturer: Hancor or ADS. Use of HDPE requires a pre-construction meeting with manufacturers representative to ensure proper installation practices are understood and used by contractor.
2. Pipe must be smooth interior, with a manning’s n value not greater than 0.013.
3. HDPE shall use bell & spigot, with water-tight type joints.
4. HDPE shall conform with the following specifications:
    a. ASTM F 405 - Standard Specifications for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
    b. ASTM F 667, Standard Specifications for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Fittings.
    c. ASTM D 1248.
    d. ASTM D 2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
    e. ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipe Using Flexible Elastomeric Joints.
    f. ASTM F 1417, Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-pressure Air.
    g. ASTM F 477-95, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
    h. ASTM F 667, Standard Specification for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

A. Trenches shall be excavated in accordance with the requirements of the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and to a width sufficient to allow for proper joining of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding and backfill material under and around the pipe. Where feasible, trench walls shall be vertical (only as permitted by OSHA). The completed trench bottom below the bedding shall be firm for its full length and width.

B. When RCP is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

C. When HDPE is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the Manufacturer's Specifications.

3.02 LAYING PIPE:

A. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipe line except for extensions of existing pipes. The bottom of the pipe shall be in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. The bell or grove (female) ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upstream. Flexible pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps or seams at the sides.

3.03 JOINING PIPE:

A. Pipe joints shall be bell & spigot type joints. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even.

B. Joints shall be made using rubber gaskets as provided by the pipe manufacturer for the purpose of joining the pipe.

C. Mortar joints shall only be used were specifically authorized by the architect or engineer, and then shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a bead around the outside of the pipe and finished smooth on the inside.

3.04 TESTING:

A. Pipe shall be inspected before any backfill is placed. Any pipe found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged, shall be taken up and re-laid or replaced at no additional expense. Pipe testing shall be performed in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. All leaks or other defects which develop under the test shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects have been eliminated.

END OF SECTION

NAVAJO AREA STANDARDS
&
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Reviewed by
NAVAJO NATION and IHS STANDARDS COMMITTEE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP
FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

MARCH 2002

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP OF WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION PAGE

Definition of Terms

Owner: The organization or its representative authorizing and administering the construction project.

Contractor: The organization or its representative performing the construction.

Operating Utility: The organization or its representative operating the water and wastewater utility affected by the construction.

Roadway Authority: The authority or agency with jurisdiction over the roadway.

Approved Equal: A substitute in materials that is considered by the **Operating Utility** to be equal to the item listed in the specifications or standards.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 1.0 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR WATER AND SEWER UTILITIES

1.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, tools, equipment, and material, and performing all operations in connection with excavating, trenching and backfilling, for installations of all water/wastewater utility pipelines, related structures and accessories. This includes the necessary clearing and grubbing, pavement cutting, compaction, pavement restoration, grading, and cleanup, all in accordance with these Technical Provisions and applicable drawings. The final installation also shall meet the requirements of Section 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements.

If there is a conflict between these Technical Provisions and any other section of the specifications and/or drawings, then the most stringent, as determined by the Owner shall apply.

1.02 Layout and Staking

All layout and staking for site work shall be performed by a licensed engineer or land surveyor, approved by the Owner, who is to be paid by the Contractor, unless other arrangements are negotiated. Copies of survey notes shall be submitted to the Owner, with one or more copies to remain on the job site at all times.

1.03 Protection of Excavations

The Contractor shall provide suitable sheathing, shoring and bracing to protect all excavations as required, to provide safe working conditions, as directed by the Owner and in conformance with applicable OSHA, and all other safety regulations. Damages resulting from settlements, slides, cave-ins, flooding, pipeline breaks, and other causes shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Suitable signs shall be so placed as to show in advance where construction, barricades, or detours exists.

The Contractor shall at all times perform his work so as to insure the least possible obstruction to traffic, inconveniences to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the work, and to insure the protection of persons and property in a manner satisfactory to the Owner. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the proper authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work site shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by the Contractor to insure the use of sidewalks, and the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches.

1.04 Protection of Existing Utilities

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the locations of all known existing underground utilities not shown on the drawings and to confirm the exact locations of those existing utilities shown on the drawings. All existing utilities shall be protected from damages during excavation and backfilling of trenches and if damaged, shall be repaired at the expense of the Contractor.

1.05 Excavation

1.05.01 General

It is expected that all excavation required for the performance of the work shall be made by open cut methods unless otherwise shown on the drawings or as required by applicable encroachment permits.

1.05.02 Grading and Stacking

All grading in the vicinity of the construction shall be controlled to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Any water accumulated in the excavation shall be removed by pumping or other approved methods. During excavation, material suitable for embedment and backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance back from the edges of the bank to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Material unsuitable for backfilling shall be hauled from the job site and disposed of by the Contractor at approved disposal sites.

1.05.03 Pavement Cutting

Where it is necessary to remove sections of asphalt pavement, the asphalt shall be clean-cut with approved equipment in a neat line 6-inches back from the outside edge of the excavation in order to provide a key when restored.

Where it is necessary to remove sections of concrete pavement, the concrete shall be saw-cut to a depth of not less than 1-1/2-inches with neat vertical lines in such a manner that the adjoining surfaces will not be damaged.

1.05.04 Rock Excavation

If given special consideration, rock is considered to exist when excavation cannot be accomplished using a 790E John Deere Class track hoe with a rock bucket without stressing the machine. The Owner shall be the sole party in determining the existence of rock and the appropriate means of removal. The quantity of rock shall be determined in cubic yards of material removed. All other trenching and excavations, regardless of materials encountered, equipments used, or methods required for excavation, will be unclassified.

1.05.05 Dewatering

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all water entering the trenches and shall keep the trenches water free until the water or sewer lines and other appurtenances are in place. In no case shall water, earth, or any foreign materials be allowed to enter the water or sewer pipelines.

1.05.06 Excavation for Structures

Excavation for items such as manholes, valves, foundations, catch basins, culverts, subterranean form work, and other structures shall be to the necessary depth and sufficient width to leave at least 12-inches of space between the structure's outer surface and the embankment or shoring used to stabilize the banks.

1.05.07 Over-Excavation

Whenever solid or loose rock, rocky soil with rocks larger than 3/4-inches in their largest dimension, or otherwise unsuitable soils which are incapable of properly supporting the pipe or structure are encountered in the trench bottom, all unsuitable material, as determined by the Owner, shall be over-excavated to a minimum depth of 6-inches below the pipe or structure and removed.

Except at locations where over-excavation is required, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. In the event of accidental over-excavation, the trench bottom grade will be restored in the same manner as areas intentionally over-excavated.

1.05.08 Trench Excavation

The sides of all trenches for the installation of utility piping systems shall be as nearly vertical as soil conditions will permit from ground level to the pipe. Except for the trenching of 1-inch water service lines, the width of the trench shall not be less than 16-inches nor more than 30-inches wider than the outside diameter of the pipe barrel. Trench excavation shall be centered on pipe alignment such that a minimum clear space of 8-inches is provided on each side of the pipe. Trench width above the level of the top of the pipe may be as wide as necessary for shoring or sheathing and for proper installation of the work.

The depth of all trenches shall be as indicated on the drawings. If not otherwise specified, the depth of all trenches shall be in accordance with the specifications for the installation of waterlines and sewerlines.

Unless otherwise required by applicable permits to be less, the maximum length of trench that may be left open at any one time shall not exceed 500 feet.

1.06 Placement and Compaction of Pipe Embedment and Backfill Material

1.06.01 Pipe Embedment

Pipe embedment is defined as that material required to bring the trench bottom up to grade and that material placed alongside and above the pipe to a level of at least 6-inches over the top of the pipe. Pipe embedment shall be selected earth or sand which contains no stones, dry or frozen lumps greater than 3/4-inch in diameter, or other unsuitable material as defined by the Owner. Embedment and the first 6-inches of backfill above the top of the pipe in rock excavation shall be done in the presence of the Owner. Any backfilling, done in violation of this provision shall be cause for removal and replacement at the expense of the Contractor even though the work is found to be in accordance with these specifications.

Bedding: Bedding is that portion of pipe embedment zone beneath the pipe. If the native soil is suitable for bedding, the bottom of the trench shall be accurately shaped to provide uniform bearing and support for the entire length of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to provide minimum clearances of 2-inches below the couplings or bells. Imported bedding material shall likewise be placed to provide uniform and adequate longitudinal support under the pipe. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure.

Haunching: Haunching is that portion of the pipe embedment zone from the bottom of the pipe to the springline of the pipe. Haunching material shall be placed and hand tamped to provide adequate side support to the pipe while avoiding both vertical and lateral displacement of the pipe from proper alignment.

Initial Backfill: Initial backfill is that portion of the pipe embedment zone from the springline of the pipe to a minimum level of 6-inches above the top of the pipe. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure. Compaction shall be performed in such a manner so as to avoid damage and disturbance of the embedded pipe.

Final Backfill: Final backfill is defined as that material used in the area between the Initial Backfill and the existing ground surface. Material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure except as otherwise specified.

1.06.02 Compaction Requirements

Unless otherwise specified by permit issued by the roadway authority or by special arrangement between the Operating Utility and the Owner, bedding, haunching, initial backfill, final backfill, and gravel resurfacing shall be compacted to the following percentages of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557 (If using Standard Proctor ASTM D-698, add 5% to all

compaction requirements listed in the table below). In-place densities of materials shall be determined by the sand-cone method, ASTM D1556 or by nuclear method, ASTM D2922.

Percent of Maximum Density - D1557

Backfill Location	Bedding Backfill	Haunching Backfill	Initial Backfill	Final Backfill
Roadway Rights-of-Way Within Roadway Prism	95% *	95%	95%	95%
Roadway Rights-of-Way Outside of Roadway Prism	90% *	90%	90%	95%
All Other Conditions	90%	90%	90%	90%

* or the existing conditions within the undisturbed bottom of the trench.

1.06.03 Water Jetting

The introduction of water to the pipe embedment or final backfill material shall not be permitted as a means of compaction.

1.07 Imported Backfill

1.07.01 Imported Pipe Embedment

If the native soil is unsuitable, the Contractor shall import suitable pipe embedment material. Pipe embedment shall be select earth or sand which contains no stones, dry lumps, or frozen lumps greater than 3/4-inches in diameter and shall be defined as 100% passing 3/4-inches, 40-99% passing # 4 sieve and 30% or less passing # 200 sieve. Unsuitable material is defined as solid or loose rock, soils with rocks larger than 3/4-inches in their largest dimension, or other unsuitable soils which are, as determined by the Owner, incapable of properly supporting the pipe.

1.07.02 Imported Final Backfill

If the native soil is unsuitable for use as final backfill, the Contractor shall import suitable final backfill. Imported final backfill may be any material which is locally available and is capable of being compacted to the required density. This material shall be free of boulders and rocks larger than 6-inches in their smallest dimension, frozen clumps of dirt, organic material, or rubble which could damage the pipe.

1.08 Bedding and Backfill for Structures

1.08.01 Bedding

Bedding material for structures is defined as that material beneath the structure. This material shall be as specified in the standard detail for each structure.

1.08.02 Backfill

Backfill for structures is defined as that material from the bottom of the structure to the existing ground surface. This material and the required compaction of such shall be the same as that specified for in the final backfill on pipelines, or as specified in the drawings.

1.09 Settlement of Adjacent Structures

Throughout the warranty period of the contract, the Contractor shall be required to fill and compact any areas where settlement has taken place and shall also be responsible for the settlement of any adjacent structure or object caused by any excavation performed under his contract.

1.10 Surface Restoration and Resurfacing

1.10.01 Surface Restoration

The following requirements shall be followed unless alternative specifications are set forth by the roadway or other rights-of-way crossing permits, or as arranged between the Operating Utility and Owner.

After the piping and structures have been installed and all backfilling completed, areas which were disturbed shall be brought to true grades. All slopes shall be trimmed and dressed, and all surfaces graded to maintain existing drainage. All streets, alleys, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, or other surfaces which have been disturbed or damaged shall be resurfaced or replaced. All excess excavated materials shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor.

As required by the operating utility, the contractor shall install the utility brand carsanite markers at all road crossings, water valves, fittings, junctions, connections, points of intersection, or at a minimum, every 1500 feet. Naturally, this would apply only within the rural areas, along stretches of roadways, or as requested by the operating utility. This is also a requirement for marking sewer manholes, cleanouts, and service connections.

1.10.02 Roadway Patching

Whenever existing roadways are disturbed during the course of construction, the Contractor shall restore the roads to their original condition.

For ease of compaction, the Contractor may use well graded gravel, crushed stone, or flowable fill from a Ready Mix plant as backfill as approved by the roadway agency. The material shall be clean, vary in size from 3/8-inches to 1-1/4-inches with not more than 10 percent of the material less than 3/8-inches in size and shall be compacted in 6-inch layers or as directed by the Owner. Flowable fill is defined as one bag concrete, with gradations of 100% passing the 3/8 sieve, and less than 25% passing the #200 sieve. The slump should be between 5" and 8", and the 28 day strength should be between 50 psi and 150 psi.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, crushed stone, asphaltic, or concrete surfacing. Gravel or crushed stone shall be replaced in quantities and locations as directed by the Owner, or as required by the roadway permitting authority. Asphalt mix or concrete surfacing shall be replaced, and in the case of asphalt, appropriately compacted (e.g., tamped) in the roadway to a depth equal to existing roadway surface but not less than 2-inches in asphalt or 6-inches in concrete. A compacted stabilized gravel or crushed stone base 6-inches in depth shall be placed in the roadway at all locations where surfacing is required prior to placement of the bituminous or concrete wear course, unless other requirements are stipulated by the roadway authority.

The Contractor shall obtain any and all necessary written permissions, easements, and permits from federal, state, and county agencies prior to beginning any roadway excavation.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 2.0 WATER AND SEWER LINE SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS

2.01 General

Water lines located near sewers present conditions for serious potential cross contamination. Protection from cross contamination can be provided by separation of the facilities and use of special piping materials. For measuring separation between pipes, all measurements shall be the clearance between pipes (pipe O.D. to pipe O.D.).

2.02 Horizontal Separation of Water and Sewer Lines

When water and sewer mains or service lines are laid parallel to each other, the horizontal distance between the water and sewer lines shall not be less than 10 feet. Each line shall be laid in a separate trench or the space in between filled with compacted fill. The requirements for this separation shall apply to all other buried utilities except the distance may be reduced to five feet for secondary electric, and gas distribution lines less than 60 psig; however, all stipulations of the electric, gas, or other subsurface utilities must be met.

When physical conditions such as an existing obstruction will not allow the required 10 foot horizontal separation, the water and sewer mains may be laid closer than 10 feet if the bottom of the water main is at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer main and if prior written approval is given by the Owner.

2.03 Vertical Separation of Water and Sewer Lines

2.03.01 Water Above Sewer

When water lines cross sewer lines, the water line shall cross above the sewer line with a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches. If necessary, the depth of bury for the water line may be reduced to 36 inches (normally 42 inches) at the crossing to maintain the 12 inch vertical separation. When the minimum 12 inch vertical separation is not possible, the water line must cross below the sewer line. No joints in new water lines shall be permitted within 10 feet of crossing a sewer line.

2.03.02 Sewer Above Water

When a water line must cross below a sewer line, the minimum vertical separation between the lines is 12 inches. Backfill of the trenches shall be compacted to provide adequate support to prevent settling of the sewer line and damaging the water line.

For new water construction, the water lines shall be normal PVC or PE water distribution pipe with a 20-foot (minimum) pipe section centered on the sewer crossing. No joints of new water line construction shall be permitted within 9 feet of crossing a sewer line. While it is desirable to have all crossings perpendicular, new water line (centered on the crossing) may cross under a sewer line at a maximum of 25^{o} from perpendicular.

For new sewer construction, the sewer line shall be ductile iron pipe with gasketed joints, or approved equal, with an 18-foot section centered on the crossing. No joints in new sewer line construction shall be permitted within 9 feet of crossing a water line.

For water and sewer crossings electric, gas, or other buried facility; the standards established by that other specific utility must be met.

2.04 Water Line Separation from Sewer Manholes

No water pipe shall pass through, under, or come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

2.05 Water and Sewer Service Line Separation Within 5 feet of the House

This section shall apply to that portion of water and sewer service lines located within five feet of the house. All lines within five feet of the house will be considered as part of the house plumbing. For new construction, all service lines shall have a 10 foot minimum horizontal separation. This can best be accomplished by having the water and sewer service lines exit the house 10 feet apart or from different sides. If the 10 foot separation cannot be maintained and prior written approval is obtained from the Owner, the service lines can be laid closer than 10 feet, if the bottom of the water service line is at least 12-inches above the top of the sewer service line and the water service line is continuous with no joints until the separation requirement is met.

2.06 Separations Between Water Lines and Components of the Sewage Disposal System

Waterlines shall not be installed within 10 feet of a septic tank, within 25 feet of a drain field, or 50 feet from an outhouse. Also, waterlines shall not be installed within 100 feet of the perimeter fence of an **individual** lagoon, or within 500 feet of the perimeter fence of a **community** lagoon.

2.07 Separation Between Residences and Sewer Lagoons

No permanent residence shall be within 1000 feet from the perimeter fence line of a **community** sewer lagoon, or within 300 feet from the perimeter fence line of an **individual** sewer lagoon without written consideration of the Operating Utility.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 3.0 WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE LINES, AND APPURTENANCES

3.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, tools, equipment, and material; performing all operations in connection with the construction of water mains, including the placing of all necessary valves, hydrants, fittings, and appurtenances, and the construction of water service lines, including saddles, corporation stops, curb stops, water meters, domestic stops, fittings, and appurtenances, in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings.

3.02 Water Mains

3.02.01 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Fittings for PVC pipe 4-inch and larger shall be class 350 SSB mechanical joint ductile iron conforming to AWWA C153 and shall be cement-mortar lined conforming to AWWA C104 or if shown on the plans, may be Class 200 PVC Bell and Gasket conforming to ASTMs D3139 and D1784, Type 1, Grade 1, and ASTM D2241.

PVC material shall conform to ASTM Dl784, Type 1, and Grade 1. PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D2241 and the pipe shall be PVC 1120, SDR 21 and 200 psi pressure rating or SDR 26 and 160 psi as specified on the plans. All PVC pipe joints shall be rubber compression ring type gaskets conforming to ASTM D3139 - Rieber type or equal. Special piping provisions are required when higher pressures are encountered.

Plastic pipe with scratches, gouges, or grooves deeper than one-tenth (0.10) the wall thickness shall be rejected. Localized pipe damage may be cut out and the undamaged portion of the pipe may be used with the approval of the Owner. The damaged sections of pipe shall be completely destroyed or immediately removed from the job site.

Ductile iron pipe of specific class and type as shown on the plans may be required under certain circumstances. The pipe may require polyethylene encasement. In cases where the soil environment is corrosive - the soil resistivity is less then 1000 ohm-cm, the PH is less than 4 or greater than 8.5, or sulfides or high moisture content exist in the soil, etc. - the Contractor shall be required to wrap all M.J. fittings and all Ductile Iron pipe with 9 mill polyethylene film per AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.02.02 Water Main Installation

Pipe and fittings shall be installed generally in accordance with the manufacturer's printed specifications and instructions, to the standards of the AWWA for installing the type of pipe used, and in accordance with Technical Provision 1.0, Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Water and Sewer Utilities, and Technical Provision 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements. Minimum bury depth shall be 42-inches, unless otherwise specified, with a maximum depth of 72-inches unless specifically exempted by the engineer.

Pipe and fittings shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed with a water tight plug.

Long radius curves, either horizontal or vertical, may be laid with standard pipe by deflecting at the joints. The amount of deflection at each pipe joint shall not exceed the manufacturer's printed recommended deflections. When rubber gasket pipe is laid on a curve, the pipe shall be jointed in a straight alignment and then deflected to the curved alignment. Trenches shall be made wider on curves for this purpose.

3.02.03 Connections to Existing Mains

A tapping permit shall be obtained from the local or district Operating Utility by the Contractor and all work shall be in conformance with said tapping permit.

Connections to existing mains shall be dry connections (unless otherwise permitted by the Operating Utility) made in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each connection with an existing water line shall be made at a time and under conditions which will least interfere with water service to customers affected thereby as authorized by the Operating Utility and as evidenced by an approved tapping permit. Such connections shall be made to the satisfaction of the Operating Utility. Proper tools and fittings to suit actual conditions encountered in each case shall be utilized. The cutting of pipe for inserting fittings or closure pieces shall be done in strict accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer, without damage to the pipe, or coating, and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe.

Great care shall be taken to prevent pipeline contamination when cutting into and making connections with existing pipelines used for the conveyance or

distribution of water for domestic or public use. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Operating Utility in locating services and shall conduct his operations in such a manner that no trench water, mud, or other contaminating substances are allowed to enter the connected line or lines at any time during the progress of the work. The interior of all pipe, fittings, and valves installed in such connections shall be thoroughly cleaned and then swabbed with or dipped in strong chlorine solution having a chlorine content of 200 parts per million.

3.03 Valves For Water Mains

3.03.01 Gate Valves

All gate valves shall conform to AWWA Specification C509, iron body, epoxy coated, bronze mounted, resilient wedge, counter clockwise opening, inside screw, non-rising stem with O-ring seals, and 2-inch square wrench nut. Valve working pressure rating shall be 200 psi minimum. The valves shall be Mueller, Kennedy, Watrous, Dresser M&H, or approved equal with mechanical joint or push on joints as specified on the plans with appropriate transition gaskets. For operating pressures greater than 200 psi, special considerations shall be followed.

3.03.02 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be installed on all buried valves and shall be 5-1/4-inch nominal diameter shaft, two-piece adjustable screw type equal to Tyler No. 6850 Series. The length of the box shall be sufficient to permit access to the valve at the specified depth of bury. Tyler Series extensions will be utilized to extend the valve box when required. The word "Water" shall be cast onto the lid.

3.03.03 Valve Installation

Before installing the valve, care shall be taken to see that all foreign material and objects are removed from the interior of the valve. The valve shall be opened and closed to see that all moving parts are in working order.

All valves shall be set and jointed to the pipe in the manner as set forth in the AWWA Standards for the type of connecting ends furnished. All valves shall be set in and tied to poured in-place concrete support blocks as per the standard detail. Valves and valve boxes shall be set plumb and valves boxes shall be placed over the valve in such a manner that the valve box does not transmit shock or stress to the valve. The cast iron valve box cover shall be set flush with, or slightly above, the finished grade. A 2-foot by 2-foot by 4-inch reinforced concrete pad shall be poured around each valve box. Before the concrete has hardened, the Contractor shall neatly scribe in the concrete pad the

valve size and a line representing the direction of flow of water through the valve.

3.04 Fire Hydrant Assembly

3.04.01 Fire Hydrant

Fire hydrants shall be of standard manufacture with the name of the manufacturer and direction of opening cast on the hydrant top. Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. The end connections shall be mechanical joint. The hydrants shall be equipped with a breakaway safety flange and safety stem coupling at or near the bury line such that a heavy impact would minimize breakage of hydrant parts. The hydrants shall open counter clockwise, have a 5 1/4-inch or larger main valve opening, 6-inch inlet, 1 1/2-inch tapered pentagonal operating nut, 2 hose nozzles 2 ½-inches in diameter, and a 4 ½-inch pumper nozzle, all with National Standard hose threads. The hydrant shall be Mueller A423 or Kennedy K81A.

3.04.02 Hydrant Connections and Auxiliary Gate Valves

An auxiliary gate valve and valve box shall be installed adjacent to each fire hydrant per the standard detail or as specified on the plans. The pipe between the fire hydrant and the auxiliary gate valve and between the auxiliary gate valve and the main shall be 6-inch minimum.

3.04.03 Fire Hydrant and Guard Installation

Before installing any hydrant, care shall be taken to see that all foreign materials and objects are removed from the interior of the barrel. The hydrant shall be opened and closed to see that all moving parts are in working order.

Hydrants shall be installed plumb with the pumper nozzle toward the street. The hydrant shall be set per the standard detail for the hydrant and guard.

3.05 Thrust Blocking

Thrust blocking as detailed in the standard drawings shall be placed at bends, caps, tees, crosses, and fire hydrants. Blocking shall be concrete mix poured in place. Concrete blocking shall bear against solid undisturbed earth at the sides and bottom of the trench excavation and shall be shaped so as not to block weep holes or obstruct access to the joints of the pipe or fittings. The concrete shall not cover nuts and bolts of joints or fittings. Ductile Iron Joint Restraints used in conjunction with Mechanical Joint fittings may be used as a substitute for concrete blocking.

3.06 Water Main Crossings

3.06.01 Wash Crossings

Water mains shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall divert surface flows, conduct dewatering, and perform all steps necessary to maintain proper bedding conditions and alignment. Typically a 6-foot minimum depth of bury is required at the centerline of the wash.

3.06.02 Road Crossings

In lieu of boring, roads may be open cut for water line and casing installation. The original surface pavement on all open cut roadways shall be either cut square or sawed straight. As with open cut, if boring is required the steel conduit shall be extended from right-of-way to right-of-way. The Contractor shall obtain written permission from the appropriate agency prior to beginning any roadway excavation. Backfill within the limits of a roadway prism may require special compaction in accordance with the requirements of the roadway crossing permits.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, concrete, or asphaltic paving in the same thickness as were removed, or as specified by the Owner, and completed as soon as possible following backfilling.

PVC water line road crossings shall be installed within steel casing on approved casing chocks or redwood skids secured to the pipe with stainless steel straps. Ductile Iron pipe resting on the bells also may be used as the carrier pipes. The casing ends shall be sealed with an approved rubber boot or 9 mil plastic sheeting with stainless steel clamps. Casing pipe shall be straight welded SCH 10 steel pipe ¼" wall unless otherwise specified. An alternative method for roadway crossing is to install ductile iron pipe, Class 52, bell and spigot, direct bury by open cut excavation from right of way to right of way. This would be considered when crossing minor roads or trails, or for congested area within an urban setting.

If the water line crossing is a looped system, mainline gate valves shall be installed on each side of the roadway. If not a looped system, then only one mainline gate valve is required on the up stream side of the roadway.

3.07 Water Service Connections Materials

3.07.01 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Polyethylene (PE) pipe shall be 1-inch IPS, 200 psi, SIDR 7 in conformance with ASTM D2239. The pipe shall be produced from a high density ultra-high molecular weight PE pipe compound, PE 3406 or PE 3408 which conforms to the latest revision of ASTM D1248. The pipe shall be equal to Driscopipe 5100 Ultral-line or Yardley Ultra-high Molecular Weight PE. The designation PE 3406 or PE 3408 shall be stamped on the pipe.

3.07.02 Service Line Fittings and Connections

Fittings and connections for PE pipe shall be made with non-flare compression connections and shall be Mueller Insta-Tite H-15426, or approved equal. All threaded connections from the water main to and including the inlet of the domestic stop shall be standard iron pipe (I.P.) threads.

3.07.03 Saddles

Saddles shall be specific for the type, size, and pressure rating of the mainline as recommended by the saddle manufacturer. Saddles shall be double strapped, double banded, or of the contoured band type. Saddles and saddle components shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Tap threads shall be FIP. Acceptable saddles include Ford S71 and Mueller H-13478 for IPS PVC O.D. pipe, or Ford 202B or approved equal for DI and AC O.D. pipe.

3.07.04 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall be bronze alloy with MIP threads inlet by FIP threads outlet. They shall be equal to Mueller H-10046 corporation stops or Ford Type FB1700.

3.07.05 Curb Stops

Curb stops shall be 1-inch bronze alloy, quarter turn check, FIPT x FIPT end connections, with tee head and 30-inch (approx.) stationary operating rod. Curb stops shall be Minneapolis pattern top threads with resilient O-rings seals and equal to the Mueller B-20287, or Ford B11-444M or AY McDonald 6105.

3.07.06 Curb Stop Boxes

Curb stop boxes shall be the extension type, cast iron with 1 1/2-inch upper section. Curb box lid shall be cast iron and have a countersunk brass pentagon head plug. The curb stop boxes shall be Minneapolis pattern 2-inch base bushed to 1 1/2-inch and equal to Mueller H-10302 or Ford Type PXL. The finished elevation of the plug shall be such that it extends just slightly above the ground surface. The stationary rod shall be sized so that the top extends 2 to 4-inches below the top of the curb box. An 18-inch by 18-inch by 4-inch depth reinforced concrete collar shall be poured around each curb box.

3.07.07 Water Meters

Water meters shall be of cast bronze construction with magnetic drive and a hermetically sealed register which reads in gallons. The meter shall accurately record flows from 1/4 to 20 gpm and shall be a 5/8-inch by 3/4-inch Sensus SR model with frost plate. The Sensus SR II model is not acceptable.

3.07.08 Meter Yokes/Coppersetters

Yokes or coppersetters for water meters shall have 3/4-inch ID x 12-inch riser, with a ball valve with padlock wing angle on the inlet, with a meter nut on the outlet side, and in the base, a 1-inch double purpose union swivel inlet and outlet connection. Yokes shall have an eye for the insertion of a cross brace and equal to Ford VB 72-12W-11-44 or AY McDonald 20-212WX-DD-44. The cross brace shall be a 1/2-inch OD PVC pipe or # 4 rebar 18-inches in length. The tandem coppersetter shall have an "S" tube with two bronze adapters, iron thread by meter nut, for the pressure regulators. The PRV shall be Watts Series 25AUB or approved equal.

3.07.09 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be 20-inches diameter, 30-inches high nonmetallic by DFW or approved equal and shall be extended a minimum of 1-inch below the service line. The meter box lid shall be a cast iron, double lid cover with 11-1/2-inches lid opening, plastic or aluminum inner lid, and locking outer lid with pentagon head worm type lock. The meter box cover shall be equal to Castings model M-70.

3.07.10 Domestic Stops (Not part of the NTUA's facilities)

Domestic stops shall be a 1-inch bronze alloy, quarter turn check, FIPT x FIPT end connections, with tee head and 39-inch stationary operating rod. They shall have resilient O-rings seals and equal to the Ford B11-444 or AY McDonald 610.

3.07.11 Domestic Stop Valve Boxes (Not part of the NTUA's facilities)

The domestic stop valve box shall consist of 3-inch diameter PVC-DWV pipe with a 3-inch hub by FIP threaded adapter with a 3-inch MIP threaded plug for the lid. The finished elevation of the plug shall be such that the stationary rod is located immediately below or within the plug so that the rod can be operated with an adjustable wrench from ground surface with the plug removed. The 3-

inch diameter PVC-DWV pipe shall be cut so that the top of the adapter extends 3 to 6-inches above ground surface.

3.08 Water Service Line Installation

Water service lines and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with TP 1.0, Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Water and Sewer Utilities, and TP 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements. A minimum of 3 feet of cover is required for water service lines.

Service lines shall be cut using tools specifically designed to leave a smooth, even, and square end on the pipe. The cut ends shall be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe. Pipe ends are to be connected using fittings which seal to the outside surface of the pipe which shall be cleaned to a sound smooth finish before installation. Splices shall be kept to a minimum and no splices shall be made within 10 feet of any sewer line.

All 1-inch service connections to water mains 4-inches or larger shall be made using saddles (tap tees are permitted for new construction). Service connections to 2-inch pipe shall be made using tees. Particular care shall be exercised to assure that the main is not damaged by the installation of the saddle. The saddle shall be aligned on the water main so that it is at a 45 degree angle above the springline of the pipe. The hole drilled into the pipe through the saddle shall be no smaller than 1/8-inch less than the size of the saddle.

Where required, the Contractor shall reconnect existing water service connections to the new water mains using materials specified herein. Individual pressure reducing valves, where required, shall be installed on a tandem meter yoke as shown on the standard detail. Prior to installation of the meter and connection to the building or house, the entire water service line and appurtenances shall be flushed.

3.09 Pressure Tests

Where any section of a waterline is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the pressure tests shall not be made until at least 48 hours after installation of the concrete thrust blocking unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

3.09.01 Pressure Test

All test equipment, labor, water for testing, appurtenances and material, and performance of all operations in accordance with the specifications are the responsibility of the Contractor.

All pipelines shall be tested for water tightness up to the individual service meter or domestic stop. The test equipment will not be provided, but is subject

to inspection by the Owner. Arrangements for water used in pipeline testing and payment for the water shall be coordinated with the Operating Utility. Pressure gauges used in testing shall be graduated at a maximum in 5 psi increments. Two gauges will be used simultaneously for verification of the gauges' functionality. Prior to the test, the pipeline will be pressured to 10 psi above the test pressure. The pressure will then be decreased to the test pressure so that gauge responsiveness can be observed.

The test pressure shall be at least 160 psi measured at the lowest point of elevation in the test section. No section shall be tested that is greater than one mile in length or that has greater than 25 psi pressure change due to elevation. The test shall be conducted in such a manner that existing mains, services lines, and service user's plumbing are not damaged. Damage caused by testing shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor. All connections, blow-offs, hydrants, house services up to the meter yoke or domestic stop, and valves shall be tested with the main as far as is practicable. When testing piping systems designed to operate above 160 psi, special considerations shall be arranged with the Operating Utility.

No air testing shall be allowed.

The test section shall be filled slowly with potable water and all air shall be vented from the line. The test shall not begin until the pipe has been filled with water for at least 24 hours to allow for absorption. The test shall have a minimum duration of two hours with the two hour period beginning when the test pressure is attained and the pump ceases operation.

No pipe installed shall be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$Q = \frac{N*D*(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$$

in which,

Q = allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = number of joints in the pipeline being tested, this "N" being the standard length of pipe furnished divided into the length being tested with no allowance for double gasket joint caused by use of couplings instead of integral bell pipe or for joints at branches, blow-offs, fittings, etc.

D = nominal diameter of pipe in inches

P = the test pressure in psi gauge as discussed in the third paragraph of this procedure

During the test, the test pressure should not lose more than 5 psig without being pumped back up to the test pressure. The totals of the gallons of water required to hold the test pressure during the two hours plus the amount of water required to return the line to the test pressure at the end of the test period is the total leakage. If the total leakage is less than the allowable, the line can be accepted. All visible leaks will be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage. Should the test on any section of the pipeline show leakage greater than the allowable leakage, the Contractor shall locate and repair the defective pipe, fitting, or joint until the leakage is within the allowable leakage for the two hour test duration.

3.09.02 Observation of Tests

The Owner is to witness the pressure testing of waterlines. Prior to the test, the Contractor shall have all equipment set up completely, ready for operation and shall have previously successfully performed the test to verify that the test section will pass. The Contractor shall notify both the Owner and the Operating Utility a minimum of three working days in advance of the date that the Contractor plans to perform the pressure tests.

The Owner shall observe the testing to verify that the testing was performed according to the specifications and that the test data were properly and accurately recorded. The Owner will complete the required certification forms and submit them to the Operating Utility for approval. A letter of approval or disapproval of the test results will be sent from the Operating Utility to the Contractor.

3.10 Disinfection

A liquid chlorine solution shall be introduced continuously into one end of the system and allowed to flow along and through all lines and appurtenances to be disinfected until a minimum of 50 ppm of chlorine is detected at representative points throughout the line. A contact period of 24 hours shall be maintained before the system is flushed out with clean water until a maximum of 0.4 ppm chlorine residual is detected. All valves shall be operated several times during the 24 hour contact period.

After disinfection, the Contractor shall collect bacteriological samples for testing at his expense. The analysis shall be performed by a laboratory certified by the State Health Department or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. If a positive result (unsatisfactory bacteriological test) is obtained, the system shall be disinfected and retested by the Contractor. This shall be repeated until a negative result (satisfactory bacteriological test) is obtained. Disinfection by introducing granular or tablet chlorine compounds in each pipe length is not an acceptable method of disinfection.

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3
WATER LINE PRESSURE TEST CERTIFICATION

Location of Line Tested:
A) _____ (Vicinity/State)
B) _____ (Project's Drawing Name)
C) _____ (Project's Sheet No.)
D) _____ (Project's Drawing No.)

Date of Test: _____

Gauges Manufacturer & Model: 1) _____

2) _____

Standard Length of Pipe in Test Section: _____ Feet.

Test Section _____
(Parcel, Line No., etc.)

Length (Sta.-Sta.)	Line Size (Inch)	Pipe Pressure Rating (Psi)	Test Pressure (Psig)	Observed Pressure Range (Psig)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)

The above test information is certified by:

Signature : _____

Name, Organization : _____

Address, Telephone No. : _____

: _____

Date of this Report : _____

Certification Received by : _____ On _____
Operating Utility Engineering Date

Test Results Checked by : _____
Passed ( ) Failed ( ) _____

Copy of Approval of the test sent to: _____
On _____ By _____
Date Operating Utility Engineering

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3

Allowable Leakage:

$$Q = \frac{ND(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$$

Q = Gallon per Hour

N = $\frac{\text{Total Length of Line Being Tested (ft)}}{\text{Standard Length of Pipe (ft)}}$ = _____ = _____

D = Nominal Diameter of Pipe (inches) = _____

P = Test Pressure (psig) = _____

Allowable Leakage (2 Hour Test) = 2Q = $\frac{ND(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$ X 2 = _____ (Gal.)

Are the pressure gauges graduated at a maximum of 5 psi increments? _____

Was the line pressured to 10 psi above the test pressure so that the gauge responsiveness could be observed? _____

Is the length of the test section less than one mile? _____

Is the elevation difference between the highest and lowest points in the test section less than 57 feet? _____

Are the pipes in the test section the same pressure rating? _____

Time - Description of Activity	Gauge Reading	Amount of Water Added
Total Time: hrs.		Total: gals.

Verified By: _____

Operating Utility's Representative/Date

_____

Title

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3

Test Section: _____

(Parcel, Line No., Etc.)

Length (sta.-sta.)	Line Size (inch)	Pipe Pressure Rating (psi)	Test Pressure (psig)	Observed Pressure Range (psig)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 4.0 SEWER MAINS, SERVICE LINES, INDIVIDUAL SUBSURFACE SYSTEMS, AND APPURTENANCES

4.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, equipment, and material; performing all operations in connection with the construction of gravity sewer mains and service lines, including manholes and other appurtenances, in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings.

4.02 General

The sewer line shall be constructed in the location and to the grade and size shown on the drawings or as directed in writing by the Owner. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. Inspection of service lines and manhole connections shall be accomplished before backfilling, but work covered by this section will not be accepted until backfilling has been completed satisfactorily. Any section of sewer that is found defective in material, alignment, or grade shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner.

4.03 Materials

4.03.01 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe

Except for extensions to dead ends of 400 feet or less where 6-inch is permitted, minimum sewer main pipe size shall be 8-inch nominal diameter at 0.4% slope, and minimum sewer service pipe size shall be 4-inch nominal diameter at 2.0% slope. All PVC sewer pipe shall be made of materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM D1784, Type I, Grade I for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride compounds. The PVC sewer pipe shall be SDR 35, Type PSM, with elastomeric gasket joints and shall meet the requirements ASTM D 3034. The pipe shall have an integral bell with a solid cross section rubber ring which has been factory assembled and securely locked in place to prevent displacement. Standard lengths shall be 20 feet.

4.03.02 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe Fittings

All PVC sewer pipe fittings shall be SDR 35, Type PSM, with elastomeric gasket joints and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3034. Service connections to new sewer mains shall be wye fittings. Connections to existing sewer mains may be wye saddles.

4.03.03 Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe

Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C151, with either mechanical or push-on joints, with an interior lining of 40 mil of polyurethane or ceramic epoxy and exterior of standard bituminous coating. Thickness shall be Class 52 in all sizes.

4.03.04 Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings

Service connections to ductile iron pipe shall be via saddle-type fittings equal to the "Seal-Tite" saddle manufactured by General Engineering Co., Frederick, MD or the Fowler "Quik-Way" sewer tap. Connections between PVC sewer pipe and ductile iron pipe shall be via the appropriate size Calder coupling; however, the ductile iron pipe should be extended from manhole to manhole to minimize the use of adapters.

4.03.05 Precast Concrete Manhole Sections

Manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478. A polyisoprene rubber connector meeting the material and performance requirements of ASTM C923 and equal to the A-Lok Connector as manufactured by A-Lok Products Inc., Trenton, N.J., shall be used to seal between the precast manhole and the sewer pipe. Ram-Nek flexible gasket or approved equal shall be used to seal between manhole sections, grade rings, and cover ring. Bottom manhole sections shall have integral precast base or reinforced concrete floor slabs.

4.03.06 Manhole Covers and Frames

The frames and covers shall be cast iron, equivalent to a Deeter 1257, 330 pounds, with a Type C surface and pick slot. The cover minimum opening shall be 22-inches in diameter with a 6-inch high ring. The lid shall not have any holes including pick holes which penetrate the entire thickness of the lid. A 3/4-inch by 2-inch by 2-inch recessed slot with a ½-inch diameter pin, crossing the small dimension and centered along the long dimension, shall be provided in the lid in lieu of a pick hole.

4.03.07 Manhole Steps

Manhole steps shall be made of ½-inch steel rod encapsulated with copolymer polypropylene as manufactured by M. A. Industries, Inc., Kelley and Dividend Drive, Peachtree City, GA., or approved equal and shall conform to ASTM C478. The ALCO 12653A aluminum step is also acceptable. Steps shall have minimum projections of 4-inches, spaced no more than 16-inches apart, minimum overall widths of 14-inches, and thoroughly anchored into the walls.

4.03.08 Concrete

All concrete in addition to the concrete used in precast sections shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 pounds per square inch at 28 days of age. The aggregates, Portland cement, and concrete shall comply with the provisions of ASTM C144 and C33, ASTM C150, Type II. The concrete mix shall be approved by the Owner and shall include no less than 5-1/2 bags of Portland cement per cubic yard. When directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall have compressive strength tests made of the concrete in accordance with ASTM Standard Specifications.

4.03.09 Sewer Cleanout and Frame

Where required on the plans, a Neenah R1791A or approved equal cast iron cleanout cover and frame shall be used on all 8-inch sewer cleanouts.

4.04 Installation of Sewer Pipe

4.04.01 Pipe Laying

All trenching, excavation, and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. The bottom of the trench shall be shaped to give substantial uniform bearing and support for each section for the entire length of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches below the coupling or bell. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade, with the spigot end pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid true to line and grade and in such manner as to form a close concentric joint with the adjoining pipe. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all dirt and superfluous materials of every description. If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe specified in TP 1.0 of these specifications is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install such concrete cradling, encasement, gravel base or other bedding as may be required to satisfactorily support the added load of the backfill.

Trenches shall be kept free from water and the pipe shall not be laid when conditions of the trench or the weather are unsuitable for such work. At all times when work is not in progress, all open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substances will enter the pipe.

4.04.02 Depth of Bury

All sewage collection lines shall be ductile iron if less than 3 feet of cover is provided within streets and less than 2 feet of cover is provided in all other areas.

4.04.03 Installation of Service Connections

Wye fittings shall be provided and installed for sewer service connections to new sewer mains. Service saddles are not appropriate for service connections to newly constructed sewer mains but may be used for connections to existing sewer mains. The wye shall be installed such that it is at about a 45 degree angle with the vertical.

When water mains and sewers cross over each other, the provisions of TP 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements, shall apply.

4.05 Manhole Installation

4.05.01 General

Manholes shall be installed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed in accordance with the standard details. Manholes shall be spaced no more than 400 feet apart, and shall be installed at every change in grade, pipe size, or direction.

The invert channel shall be smooth and U-shaped. The lower portion shall conform to the inside of the adjacent sewer section and the upper portion shall be greater in height than the diameter of the largest pipe. A minimum invert elevation drop of 1/10 of a foot from the entrance to the outlet shall be provided in all manholes where there is a change in direction or grade. Changes in size and grade of the channel shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channel may be formed directly in the concrete, or where there is no change in grade or direction between incoming and outgoing sewers, may be constructed by laying a full section of sewer pipe through the manhole and cutting out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened.

The floor of the manhole outside the channel shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channel not less than one inch per foot and not more than 2-inches per foot. Drop inside the manhole shall not exceed 2 feet, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the invert of its corresponding channel. If the drop exceeds 2-feet, then a drop manhole shall be installed. A channel must be formed in the concrete of an ogee shape so there is no free drop. Joints between manhole sections, adjustment rings, and cover rings shall be sealed with Ram-Nek flexible gasket or approved equal, and a concrete collar shall be installed in accordance with the standard details.

All sewers extending from manholes shall be supported with compacted gravel from where the sewer pipe leaves the manhole to where the pipe is supported by undisturbed soil.

4.05.02 Connection to Existing Manhole

The Contractor shall obtain a tapping permit from the Operating Utility prior to making connections to existing manholes. The connection to the existing manhole shall be made in accordance with the approved plans. Care should be exercised when connecting to the existing manhole so that limited fracture and cracking will occur on the existing manhole. Also, placement of the new sewer main should be correctly aligned to the invert elevation so as to allow for proper flow of sewage through the manhole. Excessive damage to the existing manhole or improper installation of the new sewer main, as determined by the Operating Utility, shall be cause for replacement of the existing facilities within the construction area by the Contractor. This replacement shall be done to the satisfaction of the Operating Utility.

4.06 Sewer Main Crossings

4.06.01 Wash Crossings

Sewer mains shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall divert surface flows, conduct dewatering, and perform all steps necessary to maintain proper bedding conditions and alignment.

4.06.02 Road Crossings

In lieu of boring, the roadway may be open cut for sewer line within casing installation. The original surface pavement on all open cut roadways shall be either cut square or sawed straight. As with open cut, if boring is required, the steel conduit shall be extended from right of way to right of way. The Contractor shall obtain written permission from the appropriate agency prior to beginning any roadway excavation. Backfill within the limits of a roadway prism may require special compaction in accordance with the roadway crossing permits.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, concrete, or asphaltic paving in the same thicknesses as were removed, or as specified by the Owner, and completed as soon as possible following backfilling.

PVC sewer line road crossings shall be installed within steel casing on acceptable casing chocks or redwood skids secured to the pipe with stainless steel straps. Ductile Iron pipe resting on the bells also may be used as the carrier pipes. The casing ends shall be sealed with an approved rubber boot or 9 mil plastic sheeting with stainless steel clamps. Casing pipe shall be straight welded SCH 10 steel pipe ¼" wall unless otherwise specified. An alternative method for roadway crossing is to install ductile iron pipe, Class 52, bell and spigot, direct bury by open cut excavation from right of way to right of way. This would be considered when crossing minor roads or trails, or for congested area within an urban setting.

A manhole shall be installed on each side of the roadway right of way, unless specifically exempted by the Owner. The minimum grade of all road crossings should be 1.0% unless exempted by the Operation Utility.

4.07 Sewer Service Line Installations (Not part of the Utility company's facilities)

4.07.01 General

All trenching, excavating, and backfilling should be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 and TP 2.0 of these specifications. All new construction shall provide a minimum slope of 1/4-inch per foot (2%) and maintain at least 2 feet of cover over the line. Clean outs should be placed at the house, at any in-line bend greater than 45 degree, and at 100-feet intervals. Bends greater than 45 degrees are discouraged. Services should not enter a manhole but should enter the main line at least 10 feet either side of the manhole.

4.07.02 Connection to Wyes or Main

Sewer service lines should be connected to the sewer wyes provided with the new sewer main. If connecting to an existing main without existing wyes, the connections shall be made with wye saddles. The Contractor shall obtain from the Operating Utility tapping permits before making sewer service connections to existing sewer mains. The saddle shall be aligned on the sewer main such that it is at about a 45 degree angle with vertical and in no case shall deviate, by more than 15 degrees from either side of 45 degrees without prior approval. During the installation of the sewer saddle, the Contractor shall not allow the pipe cutout or other foreign objects to enter the sewage collection system.

4.08 Sewer Line Testing

4.08.01 Alignment Test

The Contractor shall notify the Operating Utility two working days in advance of the date that the Contractor is ready for inspection of sewer alignment. The sewer shall be checked by the Owner to determine whether any displacement of the pipe has occurred after the trench has been backfilled to 2 feet above the pipe and tamped as specified. The test shall be made as follows: A light shall be flashed between ends of line by means of a flash light or reflected light. Any deviation from true line or grade, causing less than a full lamped circle, may be cause for rejection. Any ponding of water in the sewerline may be cause for rejection. A full lamp circle is when a full circle of light is seen from any position around the pipe perimeter.

4.08.02 Deflection Test

The maximum allowable deflection (reduction in vertical inside diameter) for

PVC pipe shall be five percent. Deflection testing may not be required in all cases; however, the Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to perform random deflection tests. If three successive tests are determined to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall perform deflection tests on the entire project. All locations with excessive deflection shall be excavated and repaired by re-bedding or replacement of pipe. Acceptable methods of deflection testing include use of properly sized go-no-go mandrels or other proposals suitable to the operating utility.

4.08.03 Exfiltration Test

The Contractor shall conduct an exfiltration test on each section of sewer between manholes. The Contractor shall provide at his own expense all necessary equipment and materials required for the tests. One of the following testing methods shall be used.

Air Testing: Testing equipment shall be equal to the "Air-Loc" low pressure air testing system manufactured by Cherne Industrial, Inc. of Edina Minnesota. The gauge used for the air test shall have a minimum division of 0.10 psi.

Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C924 (Testing Sewer Lines by the Low-Pressure Air Test Method), except as modified herein. Air testing shall be done between consecutive manholes throughout the entire length of the installed line. Air shall be added to the plugged test section until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 psig. At least two minutes shall be allowed for the air pressure to stabilize. The air supply shall then be disconnected and the time required for the pressure to drop from 3.5 to 3.0 psig shall be measured with a stopwatch. No one shall enter a manhole when a line into it is pressurized. If the groundwater level is above any portion of the test section, the test pressures shall be increased by an amount equal to the average hydrostatic pressure of the groundwater.

The test section will be accepted if the time required for the pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 3.0 psig is equal to or greater than the time in the following table. The pipe diameter shall be based on the nominal size of the sewer main. If the time measured is less than the time specified in the table, the Contractor shall locate and repair any leaks and retest the sewer until it is acceptable.

Minimum Duration for Pressure Drop (400 feet Max.)	
Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Time (Minutes)
4	2.5
6	4.0
8	5.0
10	6.5
12	7.5

The following formula should be utilized to determine the minimum duration for pressure drop for test sections greater than 400 feet or pipe sizes greater than 12-inchs.

$T = 0.000371 \cdot D^2 \cdot L \div 2$

Where: T = Time in Minutes
D = Nominal Diameter in Inches
L = Pipe Length in Feet

Water Testing: One gallon of water may be lost in 2 hours, per each section between manholes, when testing any size main up to 12-inches. The line shall not be tested with the manhole. At least 4 feet of head shall be used for the test. Service lines need not be tested, but they must be plugged to conduct the test of the main. If any leakage in excess of the allowable occurs in any section of the sewerline, that section(s) shall be repaired and retested after the leaks are located.

4.08.04 Groundwater Infiltration

Infiltration of groundwater in excess of 200 gallons per day per inch diameter per mile of sewer line indicates that the sewer is not watertight. Infiltration less than this amount does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to perform exfiltration testing. If excess infiltration is noted after exfiltration tests have been completed, it shall be considered as evidence that the original test was in error or that subsequent failure of the pipeline has occurred.

4.09 Manhole Testing

Manholes shall be tested for water tightness. Each manhole shall be tested by itself. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout. All mains into and out of the manhole shall be stoppered with a suitable device. If the manhole fails the

initial test, necessary repairs shall be made and the manhole shall be retested. One of the following methods shall be used.

Vacuum Testing: Vacuum testing should be conducted, in accordance with ASTM C1244 (Vacuum Test for Concrete Manholes), except as modified below. The vacuum test head shall be placed inside the top section and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. A vacuum of 10-inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9-inches. The manhole shall pass if the time is greater than 60 seconds for 48-inches diameter, 75 seconds for 60-inches, and 90 seconds for 72-inches diameter manholes.

Hydrostatic Testing: Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C969, except as modified below. The manhole shall be filled with water to the ring. The maximum loss shall be 5 gallons in a 2-hour test regardless of the manhole depth. The amount of loss shall be determined by measuring the volume of water required to maintain the water level in the manhole within 2-inches of the top of the cone or flat top throughout the entire duration of the 2-hour test.

4.10 Observation of Pressure Tests

The Owner is to witness the pressure testing of sewer lines and manholes. Prior to the test, the Contractor shall have all equipment set up completely ready for operation and shall have previously successfully performed the test to verify that the test section or manhole will pass. The Contractor shall notify both the Owner and Operating Utility a minimum of two working days in advance of the date that the Contractor plans to perform the pressure tests. The Owner will complete the required certification forms and submit them to the Operating Utility for approval. A letter of approval or disapproval of the test results will be sent from the Operating Utility to the Contractor (see "Exhibit A of TP-4).

EXHIBIT A FOR TP-4

WATER TEST

SEWER MAIN/MANHOLE TESTING FORM

Project No. _____ Inspector _____

Project Title _____ Inspector _____

Allowable Leakage: 1 gal/section/2 hr for 8" PVC to 12" PVC, regardless of length, using 4-feet of head test pressure.

SEWER MAIN

Sewer Main (MH# to MH#)	Size (in)	Length (ft.)	Actual Leakage (gal.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Allowable Exfiltration: 5 gal./MH/2 hrs. regardless of height.

SEWER MANHOLE

Manhole No.	Station	Actual Leakage (gal.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

* Lamp test shall be conducted after completion of street construction and final grading,

EXHIBIT A OF TP 4

SEWER LINE TEST CERTIFICATION

LOCATION OF LINE TESTED: _____
Include Project's Name & Number

DATE(S) TEST WAS CONDUCTED: _____

STANDARD LENGTH OF PIPE USED ON THIS PROJECT IS _____FEET.

THE ATTACHED TEST INFORMATION IS CERTIFIED BY:

Signature: _____

Names, Organization: _____

Address, Telephone Number: _____

Date of Report: _____

ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE VERSUS TOTAL LEAKAGE CHECKED BY: _____

PASSED(x) _____

FAILED (x) _____

LETTER OF APPROVAL OF THE TEST SENT TO: _____
Project Agency Involved

ON_____ BY_____
Date Operating Utility Representative

COPIES OF TEST CERTIFICATION SENT TO OPERATING UTILITY ENGINEERING ON

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

EXHIBIT B for TP 4

AIR TEST

SEWER MAIN/MANHOLE TESTING FORM

Project No. _____ Inspector _____

Project Title _____ Inspector _____

Air testing shall be conducted between consecutive manhole. The test section shall be acceptable if the time required for the pressure drop from 3.5 to 3.0 psig is greater than or equal to the time in the "Minimum Duration" for Pressure Drop table of TP 4.08.03.

SEWER MAIN AIR TEST

Sewer Main MH# to MH#	Size (in.)	Length (ft.)	Start Test Pressure (Psig)	Stop Test Pressure (Psig)	Elapsed Time (min.,sec.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Manhole shall pass if time is greater than 60 seconds for 48" Dia. MH, 75 seconds for 60" Dia. MH, and 90 seconds for 72" Dia. MH.

MANHOLE VACUUM TEST

Manhole No.	Station	Start Vacuum of 10" of Mercury (inches)	Stop Vacuum (inches)	Elapsed Time (min.,sec.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

* Lamp test shall be conducted after completion of street construction and final grading.

EXHIBIT B OF TP 4

SEWERLINE AIR TEST AND MANHOLE VACUUM TEST CERTIFICATION

LOCATION OF LINE TESTED: _____
Include Project's Name & Number

DATE(S) TEST WAS CONDUCTED: _____

THE GAUGE USED FOR TESTING SHALL HAVE MIN. DIVISION OF 0.10 PSI

STANDARD LENGTH OF PIPE USED ON THIS PROJECT IS _____ FEET.

THE ATTACHED TEST INFORMATION IS CERTIFIED BY:

Signature: _____

Names, Organization: _____

Address, Telephone Number: _____

Date of Report: _____

ALLOWABLE PRESSURE DROP AND VACUUM DROP CHECKED BY: _____

PASSED(x) _____

FAILED (x) _____

LETTER OF APPROVAL OF THE TEST SENT TO _____ON
Project Agency Involved

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

COPIES OF TEST CERTIFICATION SENT TO OPERATING UTILITY ENGINEERING ON

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

TP 4.11 Individual Subsurface Disposal Systems (Not part of the Utility Company's Facilities)

4.11.01 General

The Contractor shall install individual subsurface disposal systems at the locations shown on the plans. The work shall consist of furnishing and installing a double compartment 1,000-gallon or larger septic tank, 4-inch sewer pipe, and leachfield system in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings. All construction will be done in a workmanlike manner. All sites will be left with a neat appearance.

4.11.02 Septic Tanks

4.11.02.01 General

All septic tanks shall have a minimum liquid capacity of 1,000 gallons and double compartment. Liquid capacity shall be split with two-thirds in the first compartment and one-third in the second compartment. The liquid depth of the septic tanks shall be at least 4 feet but not more than 5 feet.

The inlet and outlet on all tanks shall be provided with vertical tee fittings of cast iron or PVC plastic. In concrete tanks, oval box shaped or slab type baffles of pre-cast reinforced concrete with a minimum thickness of 2-inches may be used. The inlet baffle or tee must penetrate at least 5-inches below the liquid level but in no case shall it be greater than the penetration of the outlet baffle or tee. Both inlet and outlet baffles or tees shall extend 6-inches or more above the liquid level and end 1-inch from the underside of the tank top to allow gases to escape. The outlet baffle or tee shall extend below liquid level 40 percent of the liquid depth for rectangular tanks and 35 percent for circular tanks. The common wall passage shall also be located at the 40 percent liquid level depth. The inlet invert should be at least 2-inches above the liquid level in the septic tank. Four copies of drawings indicating pertinent dimensions, type, and location of steel reinforcing in concrete tanks, and important details shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Owner prior to the installation of any septic tank.

4.11.02.02 Concrete Tanks

Concrete septic tanks shall be of pre-cast, mechanically vibrated, 4,000 psi minimum strength, watertight concrete containing adequate steel reinforcement to facilitate handling. Minimum wall thickness shall be 3-inches. The top and bottom shall have a minimum thickness of 4-inches. Minimum steel reinforcement will be No. 3 reinforcing bars spaced 2 feet on centers in both directions in the top, bottom, and sides. The equivalent shall be used around

manhole inspection ports and construction joints. Minimum steel reinforcement of the access cover or lid shall be No. 4 rebars spaced 6-inches on center in both direction or equivalent. The manhole and inspection opening covers shall be provided with steel lifting handles of No. 3 or No. 4 rebar.

Tanks shall be free of cracks from casting or handling (including placement). No wire mesh or rebar shall be exposed at any point on the tank interior or exterior.

Adequate access shall be provided into the septic tank either through a removable section or manhole with a minimum of 20-inches in the least dimension. The access manhole may be placed partially over the inlet to serve as an inspection hole; otherwise, inspection openings with a minimum of 7-inches in the least dimension shall be provided above the inlet, outlet, and the inter-compartment piping. The access manhole shall be provided with a 6-inch PVC coupling that extends through the center. A 6-inch diameter inspection pipe shall be installed so that it is connected to the access manhole coupling and extends to a point 12-inches above the ground surface. The pipe shall be 160 psi, SDR 26, PVC, shall terminate above ground surface with a 6-inch slip joint PVC cap, and shall be painted red on those portions above the ground surface.

4.11.03 Septic Tank Installation

Excavation shall be approximately 1 foot wider and longer than the tank. All tanks shall be set on a smooth level surface. The septic tank shall be placed plumb and true so that the inlet and outlet are at the highest possible elevations and so that the outlet pipe is not less than 2-inches nor more than 5-inches below the inlet pipe. The minimum bury for the septic tank inlet pipe shall be 18-inches. The maximum dirt cover for the septic tank shall be 36-inches. Where over excavation occurs, the bottom shall be raised to final elevation in 6-inch compacted lifts. Any water in the excavation must be removed and elevations checked before setting the tank. After setting the tank, it shall be filled with water to prevent floating. Both the septic tank inlet and outlet lines shall be grouted to the septic tank. Backfill around the tank shall be compacted and shall be sufficient to allow for no settlement.

4.11.04 Sewer Pipe and Fittings

All 4-inch pipe and fittings, except clean out tees, risers, hub adapters, and plugs, shall be PVC, SDR 35, solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specifications D-3033 and D-3034. All PVC shall be Type 1, Grade 1, PVC 1140 conforming to ASTM Specification D-1784.

Cleanout tees, risers, hub adapters, and plugs shall be PVC/DWV and comply with ASTM Specification D-2665.

4.11.05 Sewer Pipe Installation

All trenching, excavating, and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. All construction shall provide a slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) and maintain at least 18-inches of cover over the line between the house and the septic tank. A minimum cover of 12-inches is required between the septic tank and drainfield system. Cleanout tees shall be two-way, 4" x 4" x 4", all solvent-weld hubs, PVC/DWV fittings. Cleanout risers for DWV cleanout shall be 4-inch PVC/DWV and shall terminate 3 to 6-inches above the ground surface with a PVC/DWV 4-inch hub adapter (solvent-weld hub by FIPT) and MIPT plug. Cleanout shall be placed at the house and at any in-line bends greater than 45 degree (bends greater than 45 degrees are discouraged) and at 100 feet intervals.

4.11.06 Drainfield Materials

4.11.06.01 Gravel

Drainfield gravel shall comply with the requirements for coarse aggregate under Federal Specification SS-A-281b, "Aggregate; (for) Portland-Cement-Concrete", and shall be Size 3 (2" to 1" nominal size). The amount of deleterious substances in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits given in Section 3.2.3 of Federal Specification SS-A-281b.

4.11.06.02 Pipe and Fittings

All PVC shall be Type 1, Grade 1, PVC 1140 conforming to ASTM Specification D-1784. All 4-inch solid PVC pipe and fittings shall be PVC, SDR 35, solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specifications D-3033 and D-3034. All 4-inch perforated PVC pipe shall be solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specification D-2729 or D-3033 and D-3034. Perforations shall be ½ to 5/8 inch diameter holes on 5-inch centers in two rows spaced 90 to 120 degrees apart.

4.11.06.03 Drainage Fabric

The drainfield fabric shall be non-woven and composed of polypropylene filaments and shall be inert to biological degradation and naturally encountered chemicals, alkalies, and acids. The fabric shall have a minimum average grab tensile strength of 120 pounds, a minimum average burst strength of 285 psi, a minimum average coefficient of permeability of 0.3 cm/sec, and a minimum thickness of 60 mils. The drainage fabric shall be equal to the Mirafi 140N non-woven fabric as manufactured by Mirafi, Inc., P.O. Box 240967, Charlotte, North Carolina.

4.11.07 Drainfield Installation

The trench width in the drainfield shall normally be 24-inches and shall not exceed 36-inches nor be less than 12-inches without the consent of the Owner. Trench bottoms shall be smooth and level from beginning of trench to end. All smeared or compacted surfaces of the trenches or bed shall be raked to expose the natural texture of the soil. All loose material shall be removed from the trench before the gravel is placed. The drainfield trench shall be kept as shallow as possible but with a minimum depth of 24-inches and a maximum depth of 60-inches. Drainfields shall be built so that all lines are looped. Where rock, clay, or ground water are encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and shall cease work on the drainfield installation. The bottom of the trench shall be covered with a 6-inch minimum depth lift of gravel. The lift shall be leveled (but not compacted) by hand to within $\pm$ 1-inch throughout the entire length of the trench. The 4-inch perforated plastic pipe shall then be laid level $\pm$ 1- inch by hand and centered in the trench. After the pipe has been laid, a second 6-inch lift of gravel shall be placed by hand and not compacted. The gravel shall be placed so that it extends 2-inches above the pipe. A layer of synthetic drainage fabric then shall be placed over the gravel and folded up the sides of the trench to prevent backfill soil from coming in contact with the gravel.

The trench shall then be backfilled and not compacted. The top shall then be mounded with a 8 to 12-inch crown and shall not be compacted. No mechanical or vehicular traffic shall be used to compact the trench. Backhoes shall not be allowed on trenches during or after the backfilling operation.

Four, red T-type, steel posts shall be placed at the outside corners of the drainfield. The post shall be driven a minimum of 14-inches into the ground and shall extend a minimum of 36-inches above the ground. The Contractor shall leave the premises in a neat and orderly condition. Excess dirt shall be spread evenly over the ground in the immediate area or disposed of in a manner approved by the Owner.

4.11.08 Gravel-less Drainfield Materials

The gravel-less drainfield shall consists of interlocking leaching chamber units, opened end plates, and closed end plates constructed from molded high density polyethylene. Gravel- less drainfield components shall be equal to the Infiltrator as manufactured by Infiltrator Systems Inc., P.O. Box 768, Old Saybrook, CT 06475, or an approved equal.

4.11.09 Gravel-less Drainfield Installation

In place of perforated pipe and gravel for distribution and storage of waste water, leaching chambers or gravel-less drainfield systems can be employed.

The trench width for a gravel-less drainfield shall normally be 36-inches or as specified by the supplier of system. Trench bottoms shall be smooth and level from beginning of trench to end. All smeared or compacted surfaces of the trenches or bed shall be raked to expose the natural texture of the soil. All loose material shall be removed from the trench before the chamber units are installed. The trench shall be kept as shallow as possible but with a minimum depth of 24-inches and a maximum depth of 36-inches.

The installation of the gravel-less system shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. Where rock, clay, or ground water are encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and shall cease work on the drainfield installation. The area between the leach chamber and trench wall shall be backfilled and compacted. The minimum cover for the gravel- less drainfield is 12-inches. The top shall then be mounded with an 8 to 12-inch crown and shall not be compacted. No mechanical or vehicular traffic shall be used to compact the trench. Backhoes shall not be allowed on trenches during or after the backfilling operation.

A 4-inch solid sewer PVC-DWV inspection port with adapter hub and plug shall be installed at the end of each line. The Contractor shall leave the premises in a neat and orderly condition. Excess dirt shall be spread evenly over the ground in the immediate area or disposed of in a manner approved by the Owner.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 5.0 FINAL SITE UTILITY INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

5.01 Final Inspection Package

The Contractor shall submit a complete site utility inspection package which is to include the following items; all copies of which shall be legible.

5.01.01 As-Built Drawings

Four (4) blueline sets and one (1) set of size D Mylar "as-built" drawings which contain:

A. Cover Sheet
B. Rights of Way Plat Sheets
C. Utility Plan View Sheets
D. Water/Sewer Plan and Profile Sheets
E. Details Sheets - standard and specific drawings

5.01.02 As-Built Notebook

Four (4) three ring, loose leaf binders containing the following information:

A. Water Pressure Test Certification and Test Results Approved by the Operating Utility. See “Exhibit A” of TP 3.
B. Sewer Main and Manhole Test Certification and Test Results Approved by the Operating Utility. See “Exhibit A” or “Exhibit B” of TP 4
C. Executed Transfer Agreement with Cost of Plant. See “Exhibit A and B” of TP 5.
D. Water Meter Serial Number Listing and Current Meter Readings.
E. Approved Tapping Permits.
F. Approved Water/Sewer Material Submittals.
G. A set of 1.44 MB diskettes or CD in AutoCAD version specified in Drawing Standards.

5.02 Scheduling Final Inspection

The scheduling for the final inspection shall be coordinated with the Operating Utility by the Contractor. A complete as-built package is to be provided to the Operating Utility for review a minimum of 21 calendar days prior to the scheduled inspection.

5.03 As-Built Drawing Requirements

Each project site that contains utilities to be transferred to the Operating Utility must be submitted with the following requirements and sheets.

5.03.01 General Requirements for All Sheets

5.03.01.01 Each sheet must be stamped by an A/E* and prominently labeled, signed, and dated by the Contractor (excepting cover and rights of way sheets):

AS BUILT _____
(Name) (Date)

I certify that I have constructed this project following the standards set forth in TPs 1 - 4, and I have complied with all vertical and horizontal pipeline separation requirements.

5.03.01.02 All facilities shall be shown as constructed and references to "proposed" or "future" deleted.

5.03.01.03 Where appropriate, each sheet must have a north arrow. Whenever possible, the arrow shall be up or to the right of the sheet.

5.03.01.04 Where appropriate, each sheet must have a standard legend and bar scale. All existing mains must be solid lines and sewer manholes must be solid circles.

5.03.01.05 All sheets must be numbered sequentially beginning with "Sheet 1 of (Total) Sheets."

5.03.02 Cover Sheet

5.03.02.01 Since drawings occasionally cover several project sites, the location for each as-built site must be prominently identified by project number and project site location.

5.03.02.02 A map of the total Navajo Nation that shows the project location, a vicinity map with a scale of 1" = 2 miles, and north arrow is to be provided. These maps may be on a separate sheet or on the topographic boundary sheet.

5.03.02.03 The project site location, with the project number(s), should be shown on both Navajo Nation and vicinity maps.

5.03.03 Plat Sheet

5.03.03.01 Show site boundaries with bearings and distances, complete with ties to permanent state plane markers (Section Corners, established monuments, etc.) and bearing references. All bearings shall be in the appropriate State Plane System in NAD 83 if possible; all distances shall be ground distances. Indicate basis of bearing.

5.03.03.02 Show and describe location of elevation and vertical datum references. A broken line may be utilized if the benchmark is not within the drawing scope or scale.

5.03.03.03 Show each lot and street boundary defined with bearings and distances, if appropriate. Show street centerline bearing, distance, and curve data.

5.03.03.04 Provide statements "Street Rights of Way are Dedicated to the Common Use of Utilities" if appropriate, and "the operating utility is not responsible for the repair or replacements of improvements in utility easements disturbed during operation and maintenance activities."

5.03.03.05 Show minimum 20 foot wide easements for each utility (electric, natural gas, water, sewers, telephones, cable) not located within the street right of way. Add an additional 10-foot width for each additional parallel utility. The Owner will provide to the Contractor as-built drawings of utilities not constructed by the Contractor.

5.03.03.06 Utility or street rights of way may require expansion in localized areas to include all utility appurtenances (e.g., fire hydrant guards) which are not within the normal easement.

5.03.03.07 Provide a narrative legal description of the site boundary.

5.03.04 Utility Plan View Sheet(s)

5.03.04.01 On a sheet with a scale between 1"=20' and 1"=50', provide a plan view of the site that shows all utilities (e.g., propane, water, sewers, electric, natural gas, telephones, cable).

5.03.04.02 Show all lot, street, and easement boundary lines without bearing and distances.

5.03.04.03 Label all houses with final house numbers. Numbers must be consistent with a swing tie table.

5.03.04.04 Provide a legend, north arrow, and bar scale.

5.03.04.05 Show as-built routing of all water and sewer mains and service lines. Emphasize water and sewer mains by using bolder lines. Use a smaller but bold line for service lines. Reference the standard Operating Utility legend.

5.03.04.06 Label water mains with size, type of material, pressure rating, and length of pipe from P.I. to P.I. Example: 6" PVC, SDR 21, 232.00'.

5.03.04.07 Label sewer mains with size, type of material, and distance between manholes. Example: 8" PVC, SDR 35, 389.00'.

5.03.04.08 Label water and sewer main taps point to previous projects with previous project number and as-built sheet number. Contractor shall contact the Operating Utility to determine this information.

Examples:	White Cone Composite	Red Water Housing
	IHS NA 88-114	NHA AZ 12-106
	Sheet 15 of 43	Sheet C-8

5.03.04.09 Show and label depth of bury at all locations where water main varies from the standard depth of bury of 42 inches.

5.03.04.10 For fire hydrants, gate valves, tees, bends, water meters, curb stops, and saddles state the manufacturer model number and type of joint for the actual item used. As an option this information can be shown on the standard detail sheet next to the appropriate detail, or include submittals.

5.03.04.11 Show and label all water main fittings actually used. Examples: 6" G.V., 6" DI TEE, 6" DI 45^{o} BEND.

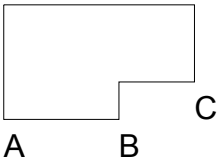
5.03.04.12 Provide swing ties in table format for all gate valves, water meters, domestic stops, curb stops, water main taps, manholes, main line clean out, yard clean outs, and sewer wyes. Swing ties shall be measured from building corners or other permanent structures.

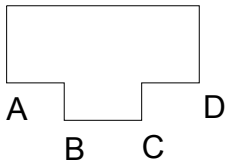
SWING TIES (Examples)

House No.	Domestic Stop		Water Meter		Curb Stop		Water Main Tap		Yard Clean out		Sewer Wye	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	C	A	B	A	C
1	31.6	3.8	34.8	32.9	36.7	35.8	42.0	65.0	22.4	11.6	57.0	73.0

Item	House No.	Distance	
		A	B
MH 11A-3	3	56.2	68.4
		A	B
GV-1	5	43.4	63.6
		A	B
GV-2	5	43.6	61.6
		B	C
MH 11A-1-2	15	93.4	73.0
		B	C
CO-2	14	64.8	61.5

5.03.04.13 Label corners of each building or structure, as necessary, to provide references for swing tie tables.





5.03.04.14 Provide pipe information for each size and type of pipe in a table with the following format:

PIPE DIMENSIONAL DATA

Use	Size (in)	Type of Material	Joint Type	SDR	Pressure Rating PSI	Dimensions (in)			ASTM No.
						O.D.	I.D.	Wall Thick	
Water	6	PVC	Slip	21	200	6.625	5.993	0.316	D2241
Water	1	PE	Stab	7	200	1.349	1.049	0.150	D2239
Sewer	8	PVC	Slip	35	N/A	8.400	7.920	0.240	D3034
Sewer	4	PVC	Slip	35	N/A	4.215	3.975	0.120	D3034

5.03.05 Water/Sewer Plan and Profile Sheet(s)

5.03.05.01 Plan View

Provide all items from the utility plan view sheet requirements on the Utility Plan View Sheets portion; TP 5.03.04.

5.03.05.02 Profile View

5.03.05.02.01 Label all manholes and sewer main clean outs with manholes and clean out numbers. Provide rim elevations with inlet and outlet invert elevations. The manhole numbers must conform to the existing manhole numbering system. Station all manholes and connections

5.03.05.02.02 Label all sewer mains with size, type of material, slope, and distance. Distance shall be the actual distance of the pipeline (O.D. of manholes to O.D. of manholes).

5.03.05.02.03 Show all water mains that cross the sewer main and dimension O.D. to O.D. the vertical separation. Station all water mains and appurtenances.

EXHIBIT "A" OF TP5

Note: (This is an Example only. The actual cost of Plant shall be attached to the Transfer Agreement.)

COST OF PLANT

Kayenta, Arizona

NHA Project AZ 12-51

ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	LABOR	MATERIAL	TRANS.	TOTAL
8" PVC Sewer Main	1745	LF	$7,187.22	$5,750.00	$1,437.44	$14,374.66
Precast Manhole	7	EA.	$2,101.10	$1,681.68	$ 420.00	$ 4,209.78
8" Sewer Clean out	1	EA.	$ 123.50	$ 68.75	$ 24.75	$ 216.50
Sewer Service Connection	30	EA.	$2,415.00	$1,932.00	$ 483.00	$ 4,830.00
					Subtotal:	$23,630.94
6" PVC Water Main	1707	LF	$16,438.41	$13,150.73	$3,287.68	$32,876.82
Fire Hydrant	3	EA.	$ 750.00	$ 600.00	$ 150.00	$ 1,500.00
6" Gate Valves	9	EA.	$ 948.47	$ 758.00	$ 189.00	$ 1,895.47
1" Water Service Line w/Meters	30	EA.	$ 6,420.00	$ 5,136.00	$1,284.00	$12,840.00
					Subtotal:	$ 49,112.29
TOTAL COST OF UTILITY PLANT:						**$72,743.23**
Less: Sewer Service Connection not transferred to Operating Utility:						$ 4,830.00
TOTAL OF PLANT TRANSFERRED:						**$67,913.23**

EXHIBIT "B" OF TP5

UTILITY TRANSFER AGREEMENT
for
WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

This agreement is made between _____, hereinafter called the Grantor and the **NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY,** hereinafter call the Grantee.

WHEREAS, the Grantor has constructed or caused to have constructed water and wastewater facilities located at or near_____ _____ as shown on the plans titled_____ _____, designed by _____, and dated _____ and said facilities and related final as-built plans already have been inspected, accepted and approved by the Grantee, and;

WHEREAS, the Grantor wishes to convey to the Grantee all his interest in these facilities and appurtenances constructed at the above-mentioned location on or about the above-mentioned time, along with all rights, rights of way, and privileges so that the Grantee may own, operate, and maintain all such facilities and appurtenances.

NOW THEREFORE IT IS AGREED:

For consideration of $1.00 the receipt of which already has been acknowledged, the Grantor transfers, assigns, grants, and conveys to the Grantee all rights, titles, interests, easements, and rights of way in the aforementioned facilities, and;

The Grantee agrees to accept such aforementioned facilities, and further agrees to own, operate, and maintain such facilities in a reasonable and prudent manner until such facilities are determined to be no longer of any value. Further, the Grantor hereby warranties all such facilities against defects in workmanship and materials, and for design deficiencies, errors, and omissions for the period of one year beginning on _____and ending on _____.

A listing of the total inventory and Cost of Plant determined by the Grantor to be transferred to the Grantee is attached as EXHIBIT ____ and make a part of this Utility Transfer Agreement. The total Cost of Plant as appears on this document is $_____.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, both parties have signed and dated this agreement.

Grantor: by _____ Date:_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

Navajo Tribal Utility Authority: by _____ Date:_____
Signature

_____
Print Name